



John Adams Library.



IN THE CUSTODY OF THE
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.



SHELF N°

* ADAMS

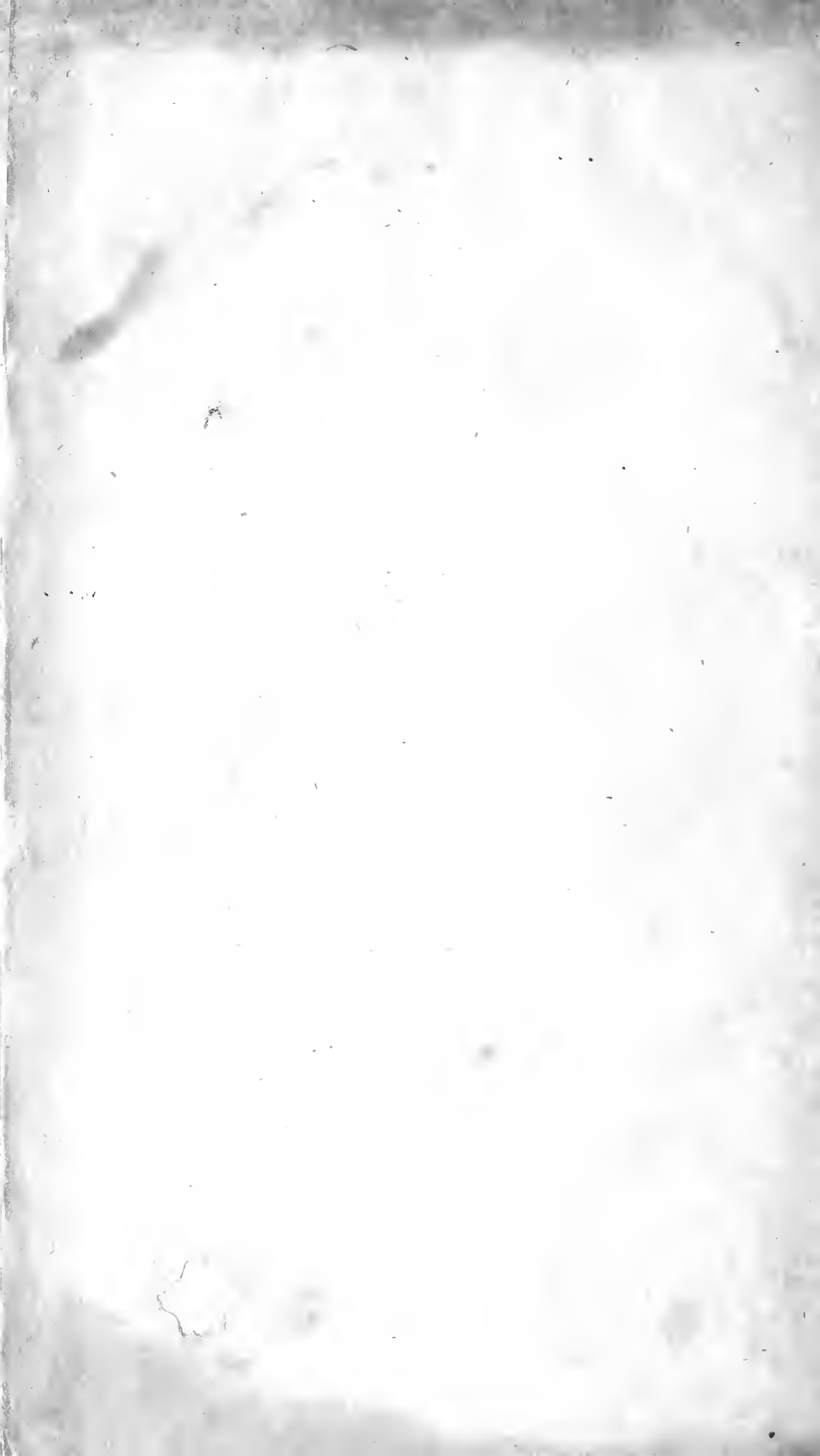
* 250.4

v. 8



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010









CAPT^N JAMES COOK F.R.S.

The
WORLD DISPLAYED;
OR, A
Curious Collection,
OF
Voyages AND Travels.

Selected and compiled from the

WRITERS of all NATIONS;

BY

Smart, Goldsmith, & Johnson.

FIRST AMERICAN EDITION,

Corrected & Enlarged,

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.

VOL. VIII

Philadelphia.

Published by Dobbis, Bower, Key, and Simpson, 1796.

W. Harrison fecit. sculp.

ADAMS 250.7-8

INTRODUCTION

TO

COOK'S LAST VOYAGE.

ALTHOUGH Great Britain cannot vaunt of being an early stoop to the spirit of Discovery, but in that respect must give place to the Dutch, yet it may with truth be asserted that she has since far surpassed them, even in their own track. In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, some spirited enterprises were undertaken; but afterwards, the spirit of discovery, seemed to have totally subsided, till about the year 1741, when by the command of his late majesty, a voyage was undertaken under the direction of captain Middleton, for discovering a northwest passage through Hudson's Bay. In 1746, two ships were fitted out by subscription for the same purpose, under the command of Captains Smith and Moor. But it was reserved for his present Majesty, by that munificence and patronage, which every liberal pursuit meets with from him, to open friendly communications, with some recesses of the globe, hitherto unexplored. Captain (now Admiral) Byron, with the ships *Dolphin* and *Tamar*, in 1764—6; Wallis, and Carteret, with the *Dolphin* and *Swallow*, in 1766—9; and Cook, with the *Endeavour*, in 1768—71, and with the *Resolution* and *Adventure*, in 1772—5, carried on a plan of discovery, which it was the purpose of the present voyage to finish.

The intimate connection between these voyages, render it very necessary, to state as shortly as possible, the objects accomplished by the preceding voyages, and how far the intention of the present one has been answered.

In general, it may be premised, that the universal object of all the voyages of the present reign, was to explore the vast ocean which extends through the whole southern hemisphere; as the result of all the researches which had hitherto been made might be justly considered as obscure traditions, bold fictions, and plausible conjectures; that these five different circumnavigations have answered a better purpose, is visible from the following observations.

Falkland's Islands in the South Atlantic Ocean were barely known to exist before Anson, and so erroneous was even his idea of them, that he considered Pepys Island and Falkland's Isles to be different places; there can be no doubt that they are the same, from Byron and M'Bride's testimony: and of them we have as exact charts, as of the coasts of Great Britain itself. Besides this, the discovery of Sandwich Lands, the most southernly point yet known, and the certain accounts we have of the Isle of Georgia, are all to be attributed to Cook. Sir John Narborough gave us very imperfect accounts of Magalhaen's Straits, but Captains Byron, Wallis and Carteret, have furnished us with very accurate accounts of its coast, harbours, headlands, bays, islands, tides, soundings, and currents, which are a very valuable acquisition, and should deter any future adventurers from steering that course, especially when a much safer entrance may be had to the Pacific Ocean, by doubling Cape Horn; this navigation Captain Cook has clearly shewn, is by no means attended with such danger as might be suspected from the hardships and distresses which Anson and Pizarro suffered there; and that, wholly owing to the season in which they were obliged to hazard it. But they have not only rendered the access to the Pacific ocean more easy, but have made us acquainted with a far greater part of its contents. As the Spanish navigators had no further design than to get a passage to the Moluccas and other spice islands, they never steered further westward, by deviating from their track, except accidentally, and if then

they fell in with any islands, or made any discoveries, little benefit was derived from them, their accounts being so inaccurate as sometimes to occasion a question if such places existed. Indeed, the vast quantity of territory annexed to the Spanish Crown, and the many rich mines never wrought, rendered new acquisitions by no means to be coveted; so that, except the annual Manilla and Acapulco ship, they seldom attempted to steer across the vast gulph which separates Asia from America.

Other navigators in these seas, generally followed the Spanish track: as indeed, their sole business there, was either for the purpose of commerce or hostilities with them. It is probable then, that after passing Terra del Fuego, they would hold a northerly course to the uninhabited Island of Juan Fernandes, and thence sail along the American coast from Chili to California, but they would either return to the Atlantic by the same course, or steer the track of the Phillipine galleons, as trade or rapine could be benefited by no other. In latter years, the enterprising Dutch have made some more certain and effectual researches in the southern latitudes of this ocean. In 1642 Tasman's voyage will ever be remembered, for the discoveries he made in a circuit, reaching from a high southern latitude, so far north as New Guinea. Le Maine and Schouton in 1616, and Roggiuein in 1772, crossing the south tropic, traversed this ocean, from Cape Horn to the East Indies. But even the discoveries they made, can only be considered as a proof how much might be done. If they discovered a coast, they often declined to land; or if they ventured, their enquiries and observations were so futile, as not to satisfy common curiosity, much less philosophical enquiry.

While we thus must allow the Dutch to have been our harbengers, it is also to be observed, that we afterwards went beyond them, even in their own track. And now successively his Majesty's ships have penetrated into the obscurest recesses of the South Pacific Oce-

an, will appear from a recital of their various and extensive operations, which have adjusted the geography of so considerable a part of the globe.

The several lands, mentioned to have been discovered by preceding navigators, whether Spanish or Dutch have been diligently sought after; and most of those which appeared to be of any consequence, found out and visited; when every method was put in practice to correct former mistakes, and supply former deficiencies. Thus, the famous Tierra Australia del Espiritu Santo, which was always considered a part of a southern continent, Captain Cook has defined its true position and bounds, in the Archipelago of the New Hebrides.

But besides perfecting the discoveries of their predecessors, our late navigators have added a long catalogue of their own, to enrich geographical knowledge. By repeatedly traversing the Pacific Ocean, within the south tropic, a seeming endless profusion of habitable spots of land was found. Islands interspersed through the amazing space of eighty degrees of longitude, either separately scattered, or grouped in numerous clustres; and such ample accounts have we received, both of them and their inhabitants, that, to make use of the Captain's own words, we *have left little more to be done in that part.*

Byron, Wallis, and Carteret all contributed towards increasing our knowledge of the isles in the Pacific Ocean, within the limits of the southern tropic; but how far that ocean extended to the west, by what lands it was bounded on that side, and the connections of those lands with the former discoveries, remained unknown, till Captain Cook, after his first voyage, brought back a satisfactory decision to these questions. With wonderful skill and perseverance, amidst perplexities, difficulties and dangers, he traced this coast almost 2000 miles, from the 38° of south latitude, across the tropic, to its northern extremity, within 10° and a half of the equinoctial, where it joined the land, already explored by the Dutch, which they have denominated New

Holland. Tasman's discoveries in the last century is now completed by Captain Cook; and we are fully acquainted with the circumference of this vast body of land, which is justly computed to be *One Fifth of the Globe*.

Although Tasman was the first discoverer of New-Zealand, yet the small portion of it along which he sailed, rendered his account of it so imperfect, that it was the general opinion of geographers, that New-Zealand was part of a Southern Continent, running north and south from the 33° to the 36° of south latitude. Captain Cook having spent six months in this country in 1769 and 70 has fully explored it, and all its coasts; so that from his accounts, as well as that of other visitors, it is established to be no part of a continent, but containing, the largest islands, hitherto discovered in the southern hemisphere.

Again, Captain Cook has put beyond doubt, that there is no junction between New-Holland and New-Guinea, as he sailed through between them. Though Mr. Dalrymple and others had discovered some traces of such a passage, yet the uncertainty of its practicability, as well as the importance of the discovery, may be judged of, by reflecting that Mons. Bougainville, in 1768, rather than attempt such a passage, sailed ninety leagues about, while reduced to feed on seal skins from off the yards and riggings, for want of provisions.

For a similar discovery to the preceding, we are indebted to Captain Carteret; *viz.* that the land named by Captain Dampier, New Britain, consists of two large and several smaller islands, through which, by Sir George's Channel, is a much better and shorter passage, whether from the eastward or westward than round all the islands and lands to the northward.

Byron, Wallis and Carteret were principally employed in exploring the south Atlantic, and knew no more of the south Pacific, than accidentally occurred in the direct tract they held: and as Captain Cook's main object in his first voyage was to observe the transit of Venus at

Otaheite, his anxiety to be there in proper time, preventing his visiting that part of the South Pacific where the riches and mine of discovery was supposed to exist. To put an end to all conjectures on this matter, Captain Cook was sent out with the *Resolution* and *Adventure*, in 1772, on the most enlarged plan of discovery hitherto attempted, *viz.* to circumnavigate the globe in high southern latitudes, and carefully to examine every corner of the south Pacific, at once to determine, whether a southern continent existed in any accessible part of the southern hemisphere:

In attending Captain Cook in his second voyage together with his preceding one, we have the greatest certainty to conclude, that many extensive continents and islands mentioned by former navigators, were either large fields of ice, or existed only in the chimerical heads of the pretended discoverers.

It has been, by many, considered as an unanswerable argument; that a southern continent is necessary to preserve the due equilibrium; but from the thorough knowledge of the greater part of the southern hemisphere, of which we are now possessed, we may with certainty aver, that the equilibrium of the earth is maintained, although the vast track of sea sailed through, leaves no proportion for an equal quantity of land.

Thus though some preceding navigators have annexed more land to the known Globe, than Captain Cook, to him belongs the honour of disclosing the extent of sea covering its surface. To conclude our observations on this subject, we shall make free with his own words: "I had now made the circuit of the southern ocean in a high latitude, and traversed it in such a manner as to leave not the least room for there being a continent, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. By twice visiting the tropical sea, I had not only settled the situation of some old discoveries, but made there many new ones, and left I conceive, very little to be done in that part. Thus I flatter myself, that the intention of the voyage has, in every res-

pect, been fully answered; the southern hemisphere sufficiently explored; and a final end put to the searching after a southern continent, which has, at times, engrossed the attention of some of the maritime powers for near two centuries past, and been a favorite theory amongst geographers of all nations.

From the general sketch we have already given of the preceding voyages, it is evident that, though the utmost accessible extremities of the southern hemisphere had been visited, yet our own had not; and it remained a question, how far a northern passage between the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean was practicable, either by sailing westward round North America, or eastward, round Asia.

Could such a passage be effected, it would greatly shorten passages to Japan, China, and the East Indies in general. But all the attempts for this purpose proved ineffectual*.

Notwithstanding the insuperable bars which these different navigators had experienced, the obtaining a northerly passage was an object so desirable, that it was determined to bring the matter to a certainty, by sending out Captain Cook once more on this important errand. Thus was this valable commander again called to expose himself to new toils and dangers, *in the service of mankind*, although, after what he had already done, he might have enjoyed himself at home, in ease and plenty, without any imputation of sloth.

The various operations proposed were so new and extensive, that they can be best judged of from the following instructions, under which he failed.

* The principal of these attempts were made by, 1st, Cabot, in 1496, who discovered Newfoundland and the Labrador coast; 2d, Frobisher, in 1576; 3d, James and Fox, in 1631; 4th, Wood, in 1676; 5th, Middleton, fitted out by government, in 1741; 6th, Captains Smith and Moore, by a private society, in 1746; lastly, Lord Mulgrave, in 1773.

By the Commissioners for executing the office of Lord
High Admiral of Great Britain and Ireland, &c.

SECRET INSTRUCTIONS

*For Captain James Cook, Commander of his Majesty's Sloop
the Resolution.*

WHEREAS the Earl of Sandwich has signified to us his Majesty's pleasure, that an attempt should be made to find out a northern passage by sea, from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean; and whereas we have, in pursuance thereof, caused his Majesty's sloops, Resolution and Discovery, to be fitted, in all respects, proper to proceed upon a voyage for the purpose above mentioned, and, from the experience we have had of your abilities and good conduct in your late voyages, have thought fit to intrust you with the conduct of the present intended voyage, and with that view appointed you to command the first mentioned sloop, and directed Captain Clerke, who commands the other, to follow your orders for his further proceedings. You are hereby required and directed to proceed with the said two sloops directly to the Cape of Good Hope, unless you shall judge it necessary to stop at Madeira, the Cape de Verd, or Canary Islands, to take in wine for the use of their companies; in which case you are at liberty to do so, taking care to remain there no longer than may be necessary for that purpose.

On your arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, you are to refresh the sloops companies, and to cause the sloops to be supplied with as much provisions and water as they can conveniently stow.

You are, if possible, to leave the Cape of Good Hope by the end of October, or the beginning of November next; and proceed to the southward in search of some islands said to have been lately seen by the French, in the latitude of 48° 0' south, and about the meridian of Mauritius. In case you find these islands, you are to

examine them thoroughly for a good harbor; and upon discovering one, make the necessary observations to facilitate the finding it again; as a good port, in that situation, may hereafter prove very useful, although it should afford little or nothing more than shelter, wood and water. You are not however, to spend too much time in looking out for those islands, or in the examination of them, if found, but proceed to Otaheite, or the Society Isles, (touching at New-Zealand in your way thither, if you should judge it necessary and convenient), and taking care to arrive there time enough to admit of your giving the sloop's companies the refreshments they may stand in need of, before you prosecute the further object of these instructions.

Upon your arrival at Otaheite, or the Society Isles, you are to land Omai at such of them as he may choose, and leave him there.

You are to distribute among the chiefs of those islands such part of the presents with which you have been supplied as you shall judge proper, reserving the remainder to distribute among the natives of the countries you may discover in the northern hemisphere: And having refreshed the people belonging to the sloop's under your command, and taken on board such wood and water as they may respectively stand in need of, you are to leave those islands in the beginning of February, or sooner if you shall judge it necessary, and then proceed in as direct a course as you can to the coast of New-Albion, endeavouring to fall in with it in the latitude of $45^{\circ} 0'$ north; and taking care, in your way thither, not to lose any time in search of new lands, or to stop at any you may fall in with, unless you find it necessary to recruit your wood and water.

You are also, in your way thither, strictly enjoined not to touch upon any part of the Spanish dominions on the western continent of America, unless driven thither by some unavoidable accident; in which case you are to stay no longer there than shall be absolutely neces-

fary, and to be very careful not to give any umbrage or offence to any of the inhabitants or subjects of his Catholic Majesty. And if, in your further progress to the northward, as hereafter directed, you find any subjects of any European prince or state upon any part of the coast you may think proper to visit, you are not to disturb them, or give them any just cause of offence, but, on the contrary, to treat them with civility and friendship.

Upon your arrival in the coast of New Albion, you are to put into the first convenient port to recruit your wood and water, and procure refreshments, and then to proceed northward along the coast, as far as the latitude of 65° , or further, if you are not obstructed by lands or ice; taking care not to lose any time in exploring rivers or inlets, or upon any other account, until you get into the before-mentioned latitude of 65° where we could wish you to arrive in the month of June next. When you get that length you are very carefully to search for, and to explore, such rivers or inlets as may appear to be of a considerable extent, and pointing towards Hudson's or Baffin's Bay; and if, from your own observations, or from any information you may receive from the natives, (who there is reason to believe are the same race of people, and speak the same language, of which you are furnished with the vocabulary, as the Esquimaux), there shall appear to be a certainty, or even a probability, of a water passage into the afore-mentioned bays, or either of them, you are, in such case, to use your utmost endeavors to pass through with one or both of the sloops, unless you shall be of opinion that the passage may be effected with more certainty, or with greater probability, by smaller vessels; in which case you are to set up the frames of one or both the small vessels with which you are provided, and, when they are put together, and are properly fitted, stored, and victualled, you are to dispatch one or both of them, under the care of proper officers, with a sufficient number of petty officers, men, and

boats, in order, to attempt the said passage; with such instructions for their rejoining you, if they should fail, or for their further proceedings, if they should succeed in the attempt, as you shall judge most proper. But, nevertheless, if you shall find it more eligible to pursue any other measures than those above pointed out, in order to make a discovery of the before-mentioned passage, (if any such there be), you are at liberty, and we leave it to your discretion to pursue such measures accordingly.

In case you shall be satisfied that there is no passage through to the above-mentioned bays sufficient for the purposes of navigation, you are, at the proper season of the year, to repair to the port of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamptschatka, or wherever else you shall judge more proper, in order to refresh your people, and pass the winter; and, in the spring of the ensuing year 1778, to proceed from thence to the northward, as far as, in your prudence, you may think proper, in further search of a North-west passage from the Pacific Ocean into the Atlantic Ocean or the North Sea; and if, from your own observation, or any information you may receive, there shall appear to be a probability of such a passage, you are to proceed as above directed: and, having discovered such passage, or failed in the attempt, make the best of your way back to England, by such route as you may think best for the improvement of geography and navigation: repairing to Spithead with both sloops, where they are to remain till further order.

At whatever places you may touch in the course of your voyage, where accurate observations of the nature hereafter mentioned have not already been made, you are, as far as your time will allow, very carefully to observe the true situation of such places, both in latitude and longitude; the variation of the needle; bearings of head-lands; height, direction, and course of the tides and currents; depths and soundings of the sea; shoals, rocks, &c.; and also to survey, make charts, and take

views of such bays, harbours, and different parts of the coast, and to make such notations thereon, as may be useful either to navigation or commerce. You are also carefully to observe the nature of the soil, and the produce thereof; the animals and fowls that inhabit or frequent it; the fishes that are to be found in the rivers or upon the coast, and in what plenty; and, in case there are any peculiar to such places, to describe them as minutely, and to make as accurate drawings of them, as you can; and, if you find any metals, minerals, or valuable stones, or any extraneous fossils, you are to bring home specimens of each; as also of the seeds of such trees, shrubs, plants, fruits, and grains, peculiar to those places, as you may be able to collect, and to transmit them to our secretary, that proper examination and experiments may be made of them. You are likewise to observe the genius, temper, disposition, and number of the natives and inhabitants, where you find any; and to endeavor, by all proper means, to cultivate a friendship with them; making them presents of such trinkets as you have on board, and they may like best; inviting them to traffic; and shewing them every kind of civility and regard; but taking care, nevertheless, not to suffer yourself to be surpris'd by them, but to be always on your guard against any accidents.

You are also, with the consent of the natives, to take possession, in the name of the King of Great Britain, of convenient situations in such countries as you may discover, that have not already been discovered or visited by any other European power; and to distribute among the inhabitants such things as will remain as traces and testimonies of your having been there; but if you find the countries so discovered are uninhabited, you are to take possession of them for his Majesty, by setting up proper marks and inscriptions, as first discoverers and possessors.

But forasmuch as, in undertakings of this nature, several emergencies may arise not to be foreseen, and therefore not particularly to be provided for by instruc-

tions beforehand; you are, in all such cases, to proceed as you shall judge most advantageous to the service on which you are employed.

You are, by all opportunities, to send to our Secretary, for our information, accounts of your proceedings, and copies of the surveys and drawings you shall have made; and upon your arrival in England, you are immediately to repair to this office, in order to lay before us a full account of your proceedings in the whole course of your voyage; taking care, before you leave the sloop, to demand from the officers and petty officers the log-books and journals they may have kept, and to seal them up for our inspection; and enjoining them, and the whole crew, not to divulge where they have been, until they shall have permission so to do; and you are to direct Captain Clerke to do the same, with respect to the officers and crew of the Discovery.

If any accident should happen to the Resolution in the course of the voyage, so as to disable her from proceeding any further, you are, in such case to remove yourself and her crew into the Discovery, and to prosecute your voyage in her; her Commander being hereby strictly required to receive you on board, and to obey your orders, the same, in every respect, as when you were actually on board the Resolution: And in case of your inability, by sickness or otherwise, to carry these Instructions into execution, you are to be careful to leave them with the next officer in command, who is hereby required to execute them in the best manner he can.

Given under our hands the 6th
day July, 1776.

SANDWICH.
C. SPENCER.
H. PALLISER.

By command of their Lordships,
PH. STEPHENS.

Government, now heartily in earnest, neglected no step which might tend to promote the object in view. In 1745, a law had passed offering a donation of £.20,000 to the discoverer of a Northern passage *through Hudson's Bay*, in which his Majesty's ships were excluded. This was now extended to any ship belonging to his Majesty, or any of his subjects, and the restriction to Hudson's Bay cancelled, bearing that the discoverer of a passage by sea between the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean in *any direction*, or parallel of the Northern Hemisphere, should be entitled, &c. As also a reward of five thousand pounds to any ship that should approach to within 1° of the North Pole. In the beginning of summer 1776, Captain Pickersgill was appointed Commander of the armed brig the *Lion*, and ordered to proceed to Davis's Straits, to protect the British fishers; and in order to facilitate Captain Cook's expedition, to proceed up Baffin's Bay, and make such charts and take such views of the several bays, harbours, &c. as might be useful to navigators and others; and to be careful to return in the fall of the year. Pickersgill failed in executing his commissions, and in March following Lieutenant Young was appointed to succeed him.

As the object of this voyage is immediately connected with that of Captain Cook, we have annexed a summary of his instructions, dated March 13th, 1777.

“That as the *Resolution* and *Discovery* had been sent out under the command of Capt. Cook, to attempt the discovery of a northern passage, by sea, from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean, and to run as far up as the 65° of north latitude, and there, and as far north as he judged it proper, carefully to search for such rivers or inlets as might appear to him pointing towards Baffin's or Hudson's bay, or the north seas; and to attempt a passage by these if possible: so, on the other hand, you are to proceed to Baffin's Bay, and carefully to explore the western shores thereof, and if an inlet or river is discovered seemingly pointing tow-

ards the Pacific Ocean, you are to attempt navigating the same; and if not, endeavour to return to England once this year."

But this expedition was of no service; Young was found more calculated to assist in the glory of a victory, than explore icy mountains.

On examining these instructions, it may be questioned, why Captain Cook was not directed to commence his search, before he arrived at 65° ? Why not examine Hudson's Bay, on our side of America? why was the western sea of John de Fuca in latitude 47° and 48° ; the Archipelago of St. Lazarus of Admiral de Fonte from 50° to 55° ; and the rivers and lakes to the north-eastward, neglected? It may easily be shewn that these pretended discoveries are mere fictions, and that the orders, not to begin his search before the 65° of north latitude, was founded on a thorough knowledge of the coast to the southward of that point.

Captain Middleton, the commander of the expedition in Hudson's Bay, in 1741, and 42, had entertained a notion of the probability of discovering a passage to the Pacific, and in search of it, had proceeded further north than any of his predecessors; but he found it utterly impracticable. Mr. Dobbs, however, the patron of the enterprise, upon the information of some of Middleton's officers, ventured to accuse him of misrepresenting facts, and that from his own accounts of an inlet running westward in latitude 65° or 66° it was evident he had not taken proper pains. To be at a point upon this, he prevailed upon a society of merchants and gentlemen to fit out the Dobbs and California to investigate this very inlet, having previously got the £.20,000 premium established.

But this voyage abundantly established Captain Middleton's opinion; for the supposed straits was found to be a fresh water river. So high had expectation been raised in favour of this supposed passage, that notwithstanding the failure of this expedition, it was still considered as attainable. Two places were mentioned as

the most probable, the one Chesterfield or Bowden's inlet, in latitude 63° or 64° ; the other Repulse Bay in latitude 67° . This last, the committee who directed the enterprize, declared to be impracticable, upon the testimony of Mr. Ellis, the commander of the Dobbs, and some of his officers; and the former has been fully explored, and traced 170 miles up the country, to a large lake from whence it takes its rise, in two different voyages by Captain Christopher, in the sloop Churchill in the years 1701 and 62.

Besides these sea voyages, the matter is much elucidated by the journey of Mr. Hearne, who was sent out by the Hudson's Bay company to travel over land, as far as the *Copper Mine River*, which had been much spoken of by Mr Dobbs and other favourers of the scheme. He set out in December 1770, from Fort Prince of Wales, on Churchill's River lat. $58^{\circ} 50'$, and his transactions are preserved in his written journal. It is much to be wished that this journal were published, as it contains a very dismal account of the wretched situation of the miserable inhabitants of that part of the globe. His general course was to the north-west. In June 1771, when at a place called *Conge Catba wha Chaga*, he determined by two good observations, that this place is situated $24^{\circ} 2'$ west longitude of Churchill River; and in $68^{\circ} 46'$ north latitude. On the 13th of July, he reached Copper Mine River; and contrary to the idea he had been left to form of it, found it scarcely navigable for a canoe. Without entering particularly into the account Mr. Hearne gives of this river, it is sufficient for our purpose to mention, that he found it by no means navigable for the smallest vessels, and impossible to be made so. On our general chart, the particular situation of this river, as well as the country in general, through which Mr. Hearne passed, is accurately laid down. In fine, Mr. Hearne's travelling 1300 miles before he arrived at the sea, makes it clear that the continent of North America stretches from Hudson's Bay, at least that distance to

the north-west, while his most westerly distance from Hudson's Bay was about 600 miles; and the Indians who attended him as guides were convinced that there existed a vast track of continent, stretching on in the same direction. What we have now mentioned, being sufficiently known to the first lord of the admiralty, was a good reason for his ordering captain Cook to commence his search in latitude 65° , and not more to the southward. But if there are any, we are still inclined to think it should have begun earlier. We beg leave to recommend to them a perusal of the Spanish voyages, particularly that on the coast of America in 1775, published by Mr. Danes Barrington. In the general sketch we have now given of the present and preceding voyages, a pretty distinct idea may be formed, of what was intended to be done, and what was really accomplished.—The benefits arising from them may be enumerated as follows:

1. All visionary speculators and schemers, such as Buffon, Campbell, and de Brosse, will find few votaries to support their airy fanciful dreams of treasures and paradises in these seas, as captain Cook has sufficiently investigated what is and what is not to be found there; so, many impracticable undertakings which would probably have taken place, will be entirely prevented.

2. But unprofitable searches will not only be discouraged, but the distresses and inconveniencies attending the navigation of these seas, in a great measure prevented. The exact situation of the different islands are properly laid down; rocky shores, perplexing currents, dangerous shoals, and narrow straits accurately described; besides many other advantages, to enumerate which, it would be necessary to transcribe great part of the journals of our several commanders. By thus lessening the danger of these voyages, a scene of commerce comes in view, that in a course of years will probably come to such a height as is impossible for us at present to have any conception of; nay, in our own

day, it is highly probable that some speedy advances will be made to form some commercial establishments in the south Pacific; at least if we do not, we have taught the Russians and Spaniards some important lessons in the skin-trade, and otherwise, which they will not fail to improve.

3. The valuable accessions which human knowledge has made by the continued plan of discovery carried on in the present reign, cannot fail to distinguish Britain as taking the lead in the most arduous enterprises, for the benefit of mankind. And were no real benefit to accrue to us, either in this or a future age, as mentioned in the preceding article, certainly no greater scope was ever given to the dignified exercise of the powers of the human mind, particularly in the astronomical lines.

4. It is commonly observed, that acquisitions in one science, are generally followed by acquisitions in other branches; so here, the discovery of so many new places in the globe presents to our view fresh objects of science. Upon the report of any common sailor, much information may be obtained; but when we consider that in these voyages, the labours of some of the most eminent men of the times are united, we must be satisfied that every thing new and valuable throughout the wide extent of their researches are collected and recorded. It is necessary here to mention that in his second voyage, captain Cook was accompanied by Sir Joseph Banks; the obligations which (if we may use the expression) science lies under to this great man cannot be better expressed than in the words of Mr. Wallis, which we beg leave to transcribe.

“ That branch of natural knowledge which may be called *nautical astronomy*, was undoubtedly in its infancy, when these voyages were first undertaken. Both instruments and observers, which deserved the name, were very rare; and so late as the year 1770, it was thought necessary, in the appendix to *Mayer's tables*, published by the board of longitude, to state facts, in contradiction to the assertions of so celebrated an astro-

nomer as the Abbe de la Caille, that the altitude of the sun at noon, the easiest and most simple of all observations, could not be taken with certainty to a less quantity than five, six, seven, or even eight minutes.* But those who will give themselves the trouble to look into the *astronomical observations* made in captain Cook's last voyage, will find that there were few, even of the petty officers, who could not observe the distance of the moon from the sun, or a star, the most delicate of all observations, with sufficient accuracy. It may be added, that the method of making and computing observations for finding the variation of the compass is better known, and more frequently practised by those who have been on these voyages, than by most others. Nor is there, perhaps, a person who ranks as an officer, and has been concerned in them, who would not, whatever his real skill may be, feel ashamed to have it thought that he did not know how to observe for, and compute the time at sea; though, but a short while before these voyages were set on foot, such a thing was scarcely ever heard of amongst seamen; and even first-

* The Abbe's words are. "Si ceux qui promettent une si grande précision dans ces fortes de methodes, avoient navigue quelque temps, ils auroient vu souvent, que dans l'observation la plus simple de toutes, qui est celle de la hauteur du soleil a midi, deux observations, munis de bons quartiers de reflexion, biens rectifiés, different entr'eux, lorsqu'ils observent chacun a part, de 5' 6' 7' & 8'.—Ephemer, 1755.—1765. Introduct. p. 32."

It must be however mentioned, in justice to M. de la Caille, that he attempted to introduce the lunar method of discovering the longitude, and proposed a plan of calculations of the moon's distance from the sun and fixed stars; but, through the imperfection of his instruments, his success was much less than that method was capable of affording. The bringing it into general use was reserved for Dr. Maskelyne, our astronomer royal. See the preface to the tables for correcting the effects of refraction and parallax, published by the board of longitude, under the direction of Dr. Shepherd, Plumain professor of astronomy and experimental philosophy at Cambridge, in 1772.

rate astronomers doubted the possibility of doing it with sufficient exactness*.”

“ The number of places at which the rise and times of flowing of tides have been observed, in these voyages, is very great; and hence an important article of useful knowledge is afforded. In these observations, some very curious and even unexpected circumstances have offered themselves to our consideration. It will be sufficient to instance the exceedingly small height to which the tide rises in the middle of the great Pacific ocean; where it falls short, two-thirds at least, of what might have been expected from theory and calculation.”

“ The direction and force of currents at sea, make also an important object. These voyages will be found

* In addition to Mr. Wallis's remark, it may be observed, that the proficiency of our naval officers in taking observations at sea must ultimately be attributed to the great attention paid to this important object by the board of longitude at home; liberal rewards having been given to mathematicians for perfecting the lunar tables, and facilitating calculations; and to artists for constructing more accurate instruments for observing, and watches better adapted to keeping time at sea. It appears, therefore, that the voyages of discovery, and the operations of the board of longitude, went hand in hand; and they must be combined, in order to form a just estimate of the extent of the plan carried into execution since his majesty's accession, for improving astronomy and navigation. But, besides the establishment of the board of longitude on its present footing, which has had such important consequences, it must also ever be acknowledged that his present majesty has extended his patronage to every branch of the liberal arts and useful sciences. The munificent present to the royal society for defraying the expence of observing the Transit of Venus;—the institution of the academy of painting and sculpture;—the magnificent apartments allotted to the royal and antiquary societies, and to the royal academy, at Somerset Place;—the support of the garden of exotics at Kew, to improve which, Mr. Mason was sent to the extremities of Africa;—the substantial encouragement afforded to learned men and learned works, in various departments; and particularly that afforded to Mr. Herschell, which has enabled him to devote himself entirely to the improvement of astronomy; these, and many other instances which might be enumerated, would have greatly distinguished his majesty's reign, even if he had not been the patron of these successful attempts to perfect geography and navigation by so many voyages of discovery.

to contain much useful information on this head ; as well relating to seas nearer home, and which in consequence, are navigated every day, as to those which are more remote, but where, notwithstanding, the knowledge of these things may be of great service to those who are destined to navigate them hereafter. To this head also we may refer the great number of experiments which have been made for enquiring into the depth of the sea, its temperature, and saltness at different depths, and in a variety of places and climates.”

“ An extensive foundation has also been laid for improvements in magnetism, for discovering the cause and nature of the polarity of the needle, and a theory of its variations, by the number and variety of the observations and experiments which have been made, both on the variation and dip, in almost all parts of the world. Experiments also have been made, in consequence of the late voyages, on the effects of gravity, in different and very distant places, which may serve to increase our stock of natural knowledge. From the same source of information we have learned, that the phænomenon, usually called the *aurora borealis*, is not peculiar to high northern latitudes, but belongs equally to all cold climates, whether they be north or south.”

“ But perhaps no part of knowledge has been so great a gainer by the late voyages as that of botany. We are told * that, at least, twelve hundred new plants have been added to the known system ; and that very considerable additions have been made to every other branch of natural history, by the great skill and industry of Sir Joseph Banks, and the other gentlemen †

* See Dr. Shepherd's Preface, as above.

† Dr. Solander, Dr. Forster and his son, and Dr. Sparman. Dr. Forster, has given us a specimen of the botanical discoveries of his voyage in the *Characters Generum Plantarum*, &c. and much curious philosophical matter is contained in his *Observations made in a Voyage round the World*. Dr. Sparman, also, on his return to Sweden, favoured us with a publication, in which he expatiates on the advantages accruing to natural history, to astronomy, geography, general physics, and navigation, from our South Sea voyages.

who have accompanied Captain Cook for that purpose."

To Captain Cook himself, we are indebted for another improvement, which was the general health of his crew, during his long voyages, and that may be observed particularly in every passage of the succeeding volumes. Another good effect of these voyages, and that not the least of them, is the opportunity they have afforded of studying human nature in various situations both interesting and uncommon. However secluded from the rest of mankind any tribe may appear to be at this time, yet if any traces remain of a quondam acquaintance with any sect or race, by history or our own observation, there cannot be seen uncultivated nature. And in this state the islands contiguous to the continent of Asia seem to be. But our enterprising discoverer had occasion to observe, in the centre of the Pacific ocean, tribes of fellow creatures hitherto unknown; their manners, customs, religion, laws, their every thing, the production of nature and necessity. What a foil for philosophical enquiry!

On the one hand, our admiration is raised, in observing their songs, their dances, their games, their processions, and on the other, our detestation in observing them feed on human flesh.

The scholar and antiquarian consider it as a valuable acquisition to discover some relique of Roman or Grecian workmanship; but how much more is not curiosity awakened, in observing the ingenious inventions of our newly discovered friends in the Sandwich Isles? What rusty collection of antiques can vie with the valuable addition made by Cook to Sir Ashton Lever's repository? And the expence of all his three voyages does not exceed the expence of digging out the buried contents of Herculaneum. In a nation so far advanced in refinement as this, the contrast must be very striking, and to trace the transition from barbarism to civility truly pleasing.

The philosopher will find a new field of discussion opened for him, in what may be termed the natural history of the human species. For example, the question concerning the existence of giants is now determined; as upon the joint testimony of Byron, Wallis, and Carteret, we are assured that the inhabitants of a district bordering on the north side of the strait of Magalhaens, considerably exceed the bulk of mankind in stature.

No subject can be more entertaining than to trace the various migrations of those who first peopled the globe. It was formerly known, that the Asiatic nation, called the Malayans, traded considerably in the Indies, not only on the side of Asia, but also on the African coast, particularly to Madagascar. But we are indebted to captain Cook for the information, that the same nation, who are also called Phœnicians, visited, made settlements, and founded colonies, at different islands and places at vast distances from one another, and that extending from the east side of Africa to the west side of America, a space, including above half the circumference of the globe; this he demonstrates by the surest of all proofs, *viz.* the affinity of language.

Connected with this, we shall mention a very important benefit resulting from these discoveries, *viz.* the effectual answer we have now to give those cavillers against the Mosaic account of peopling the earth; the vicinity of the two continents of Asia and America is fully established.

When the recesses of the globe are investigated in order to promote general knowledge, and not with a prospect of enlarging private dominion; when we traverse the globe to visit new tribes of our fellow creatures, as friends wishing to learn their existence, for the express purpose of bringing them within the pale of the offices of humanity, and to relieve their wants, by communicating to them our superior attainments; the voyages projected by his gracious majesty George the third, and carried into execution by captain Cook,

have not, it is presumed, been entirely useless. Some rays of light must have been darted on the Friendly Society, and Sandwich Islands, by our repeated intercourse with them. Their stock of ideas must naturally be enlarged, and new materials must have been furnished them for the exercise of their reason, by the uncommon objects we exhibited to them.

Convinced, by comparing themselves to their English visitors, of their extreme inferiority, they will probably endeavour to emerge from it, and to rise nearer to a level with those who left behind them, so many proofs of their generosity and humanity. The useful animals and vegetables introduced amongst them will certainly contribute to the comforts and enjoyments of life.

When Great-Britain was first visited by the Phœnicians, the inhabitants, were painted savages, much less civilized than those of Tongataboo, or Otaheite; and it is not impossible, but that our late voyages may, in process of time, spread the blessings of civilization amongst the numerous islanders of the South Pacific ocean, and be the means of abolishing their abominable repasts, and almost equally abominable sacrifices.

AN ACCOUNT OF
CAPTAIN JAMES COOK:

INCLUDING MANY PARTICULARS NOT MENTIONED IN THE LIFE
PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY.

JAMES COOK was born at Marton, in Cleveland, a village about four miles from Great Ayton, in the county of York, and was christened there, as appears from the Parish Register, Nov. 3, 1738. His father, whose name was likewise James, was a day-labourer to Mr Mewburn, a very respectable farmer, and lived in a small cottage, the walls chiefly of mud, as was generally the case at that time in the northern part of the kingdom. In the year 1730, when our Navigator was about two years old, his father removed with his family to Great Ayton, and was employed as a hind by the late Thomas Scottowe, Esq. having the charge of a considerable farm in that neighbourhood known by the name of Airyholm.

As the father continued long in that trust, Captain Cook was employed in assisting him in various kinds of husbandry suited to his years, until the age of 13. At that period he was put under the care of Mr Pullen, a school-master who taught at Ayton, where he learned arithmetic, book-keeping, &c. and is said to have shewn a very early genius for figures. About January 1745, at the age of 17, his father bound him apprentice to William Saunderfon for four years, to learn the grocery and haberdashery business, at Snaith, a populous fishing-town about ten miles from Whitby; but after a year and a half's servitude, having contracted a very strong propensity to the sea, (owing probably to the maritime situation of the place, and the great number of ships almost constantly passing and repassing within sight, between London, Shields, and Sunder-

land), Mr. Saunderfon was willing to indulge him in following the bent of his inclination, and gave up his indentures. While he continued at Snaith, by Mr. Saunderfon's account, he discovered much solidity of judgment, and was remarkably quick in accounts. In July, 1746, he was bound apprentice to Mr. J. Walker of Whitby, for the term of three years, which time he served to his master's full satisfaction. He first sailed on board the ship *Freelove*, burthen about 450 tons, chiefly employed in the coal trade from Newcastle to London. In May, 1748, Mr. Walker ordered him home to assist in rigging and fitting for sea a fine new ship, named the *Three Brothers*, about 600 tons burthen. This was designed as a favour to him, at it is would greatly contribute to his knowledge in his business. In this vessel he sailed from Whitby in the latter end of June. After two coal voyages, the ship was taken into the service of government, and sent as a transport to Middleburgh to carry some troops from thence to Dublin. When these were landed, another corps was taken on board, and brought over to Liverpool. From thence the ship proceeded to Deptford, where she was paid off in April 1749. The remaining part of the season the vessel was employed in the Norway trade.

In the spring, 1750, Mr. Cook shipped himself as a seaman, on board the *Maria*, belonging to Mr. John Wilkison of Whitby, under the command of captain Gaskin. In her he continued all the year in the Baltic trade. Mr. Walker is of opinion he left this ship in the winter, and sailed the following summer, *viz.* 1751, in a vessel belonging to Stockton; but neither the ship's name, nor that of the owner, is now remembered by Mr. Walker. Early in February, 1752, Mr. Walker sent for him, and made him mate of one of his vessels, called the *Friendship*, about 400 tons burthen. In this station he continued till May or June, 1753, in the coal-trade. At that period Mr. Walker made him an offer to go commander of that ship; but

he declined it; he soon after left her at London, and entered on board his majesty's ship *Eagle*, a frigate of 28 or 30 guns, "having a mind," as he expressed himself to his master, "to try his fortune that way." Not long after, he applied to Mr. Walker for a letter of recommendation to the captain of the frigate, which was readily granted. On the receipt of this he got some small preferment, which he greatfully acknowledged, and ever remembered. Some time after, the *Eagle* sailed with another frigate on a cruise, in which they were very successful. After this Mr. Walker heard no more of Mr. Cook, until August, 1758, when he received from him a letter, dated Pembroke, before Louisburgh, July 30, 1758, in which he gave a distinct account of our success in that expedition, but does not say what station he then filled.

He received a commission as lieutenant, on the first day of April, 1760;—and soon after gave a specimen of those abilities which recommended him to the commands which he executed so highly to his credit, that his name will go down to posterity as one of the most skilful navigators which this country hath produced.

In the year 1765, he was with Sir William Burnaby on the Jamaica station; and that officer having occasion to send dispatches to the governor of Yucatan, relative to the Logwood-cutters in the Bay of Honduras, lieutenant Cook was selected for that employment; and he performed it in a manner which entitled him to the approbation of the admiral. A relation of this voyage and journey was published in the year 1769, under the title of "Remarks on a passage from the river Balise in the Bay of Honduras to Merida, the capital of the province of Yucatan in the Spanish West-Indies, by lieutenant Cook," in an 8vo pamphlet.

To a perfect knowledge of all the duties belonging to a sea-life, Mr. Cook had added a great skill in astronomy. In the year 1767, the Royal Society resolved, that it would be proper to send persons into some part of the South Seas, to observe the transit of

the planet Venus over the Sun's disk ; and by a memorial delivered to his majesty they recommended the islands of Marquesas de Mendoza, or those of Rotterdam or Amsterdā, as the properest place then known for making such observation. To this memorial a favourable answer was returned, and the Endeavour, a ship built for the coal-trade, was put into commission, and the command of her given to lieutenant Cook. But before the vessel was ready to sail, captain Wallis returned from his voyage, and pointed out Otaheite, as a place more proper for the the purpose of the expedition, than either of those mentioned by the Royal Society. This alteration was approved of, and our navigator was appointed by that learned body, with Mr. Charles Green, to observe the transit.

On this occasion lieutenant Cook was promoted to be captain, and his commission bore date the 25th of May, 1768. He immediately hoisted the pendant, and took command of the ship, in which he sailed down the river on the 30th of July. In this voyage he was accompanied by Joseph Banks, Esq. since Sir Joseph, and Dr. Solander. On the 13th of October he arrived at Rio de Janeiro, and on the 13th of April, 1769, came to Otaheite, where the transit of Venus was observed in different parts of the island. He staid there until the 13th of July, after which he went in search of several islands, which he discovered. He then proceeded to New-Zealand, and on the 10th of October 1770, arrived at Batavia, with a vessel almost worn out, and the crew much fatigued, and very sickly. The repairs of the ship obliged him to continue at this unhealthy place until the 27th of December, in which time he lost many of his seamen and passengers, and more in the passage to the Cape of Good Hope, which place he reached on the 15th of March, 1771. On the 14th of April he left the Cape, and the first of May anchored at St. Helena, from whence he sailed on the 4th, and came to anchor in the Downs on the 12th of June, after having been absent almost three years,

and in that time had experienced every danger to which a voyage of such a length is incident, and in which he had made discoveries equal to those of all the navigators of this country, from the time of Columbus to the present. The narrative of this expedition was written by Dr. Hawkesworth, which as the facts contained in it have not been denied, nor the excellence of the composition been disputed, has certainly been treated with a degree of severity, which, when every thing is considered, must excite the astonishment of every reader of taste and sensibility.

Soon after captain Cook's return to England, it was resolved to equip two ships to complete the discovery of the southern hemisphere. It had long been a prevailing idea, that the unexplored part contained another continent, and a * gentleman, whose enterprising spirit has not met with the encouragement he deserved, had been very firmly persuaded of its existence. To ascertain the fact was the principal object of this expedition; and that nothing might be omitted that could tend to facilitate the enterprise, two ships were provided, furnished with every necessary which could promote the success of the undertaking. The first of these ships was called the Resolution, under the command of captain Cook; the other, the Adventure, commanded by captain Furneaux. Both of them sailed from Deptford on the 9th of April, 1772, and arrived at the Cape of Good Hope on the 30th of October. They departed from thence on the 22d of November, and from that time until the 17th of January, 1773, continued endeavouring to discover the continent, when they were obliged to relinquish the design, observing the whole sea covered with ice from the direction of south-east, round by the south to west. They then proceeded into the South Seas, and made many other discoveries, and returned to the Cape of Good Hope on the 21st of March, 1774, and from thence to Eng-

* Alexander Dalrymple, Esq.

land, on the 14th of July; having, during three years and eighteen days (in which time the voyage was performed) lost but one * man, by sickness in captain Cook's ship; although he had navigated through all the climates from 52° north to 71° south, with a company of one hundred and eighteen men.

The relation of this voyage was given to the public by captain Cook himself, and by Mr. George Forster, son of Dr. Forster, who had been appointed by government to accompany him, for the purpose of making observations on such natural productions as might be found in the course of the navigation. That published by captain Cook has generally been ascribed to a gentleman of great eminence in the literary world; but if the testimony of one † who was on board the ship, and who made an extract from the journal in its rude uncorrected state may be relied on, there seems no reason to ascribe the merit of the work to any other person than he whose name it goes under.

The want of success which attended captain Cook's attempt to discover a southern continent, did not discourage another plan being resolved on, which had been recommended some time before. This was no other than the finding out a north-west passage, which the fancy of some chimerical projectors had conceived to be a practicable scheme. The dangers which our navigator had twice braved and escaped from, would have exempted him from being solicited a third time to venture his person in unknown countries, amongst desert islands, inhospitable climates, and in the midst of savages; but, on his opinion being asked concerning the person who would be the most proper to execute this design, he once more relinquished the quiet

* This was a consumption terminating in a dropsy, Mr. Pattern, surgeon of the Resolution, observed that this man began so early to complain of a cough, and other consumptive symptoms, which had never left him, and his lungs, must have been affected before he came on board.

† Mr. Hodges.

and comforts of domestic life, to engage in scenes of turbulence and confusion, of difficulty and danger. His intrepid spirit and inquisitive mind induced him again to offer his services; and they were accepted without hesitation. The manner in which he had deported himself on former occasions, left no room to suppose a fitter man could be selected. He prepared for his departure with the utmost alacrity, and actually sailed in the month of July, 1776.

A few months after his departure from England, notwithstanding he was then absent, the Royal Society voted him Sir Godfrey Copley's gold-medal, as a reward for the account which he had transmitted to that body, of the method taken to preserve the health of the crew of his ship; and Sir John Pringle, in an oration pronounced on the 30th of November, observed "how meritorious that person must appear who had not only made the most extensive but the most instructive voyages; who had not only discovered, but surveyed vast tracts of new coasts; who had dispelled the illusion of a *terra australis incognita*; and fixed the bounds of the habitable earth, as well as those of the navigable ocean in the southern hemisphere; but that, however ample a field for praise these circumstances would afford, it was a nobler motive that had prompted the society to notice Captain Cook in the honourable manner which had occasioned his then address." After descanting on the means used on the voyage to preserve the lives of the sailors, he concluded his discourse in these terms: "Allow me then, gentlemen, to deliver this medal, with his unperishing name engraven upon it, into the hands of one who will be happy to receive that trust, and to hear that this respectable body never more cordially, nor more meritoriously bestowed that faithful symbol of their esteem and affection. For if Rome decreed the *civic crown* to him who saved the life of a single citizen, what wreaths are due to that man, who, having himself saved many, perpetuates in your transactions the means by which Britain may now, on the

most distant voyages, save numbers of her intrepid sons, her mariners; who, braving every danger, have so liberally contributed to the fame, to the opulence, and to the maritime empire of their country?"

It will give pain to every sensible mind to reflect, that this honourable testimony to the merit of our gallant commander never came to his knowledge. While his friends were waiting with the most earnest solicitude for tidings concerning him, and the whole nation expressed an anxious impatience to be informed of his success, advice was received from captain Clerke*, in a letter dated at Kamtschatka, the 8th day of June, 1779; advising, that captain Cook was killed on the 14th of February, 1779.

Captain Cook was a married man, and left several children behind him. On each of these his majesty has settled a pension of 25l. per annum, and 200l. per annum on his widow. It is remarkable, if true as reported, that captain Cook was god-father to his wife; and at the very time she was christened declared that he had determined on the union which afterwards took place between them.

* Clerke went midshipman with captain Cook in his first voyage, and was appointed by him a lieutenant on the death of Mr. Hicks, who died about three weeks before the ship arrived in England.

TO THE MEMORY OF

CAPTAIN JAMES COOK,

The ablest and most renowned navigator Great Britain has ever produced.

He raised himself, solely by his merit, from a very obscure birth, to the rank of Post Captain in the royal navy, and was unfortunately, killed by the Savages of the Island Owhyhee, on the 14th of February 1779; which Island, he had not long before discovered, when prosecuting his third voyage round the globe.

He possessed, in an eminent degree, all the qualifications requisite for his profession and great undertakings; together with the amiable and worthy qualities of the best men.

Cool and deliberate in judging: sagacious in determining: active in executing: steady and persevering, in enterprising from vigilance and unremitting caution: unsubdued by labour, difficulties, and disappointments: fertile in expedients: never wanting presence of mind: always possessing himself, and the full use of a sound understanding.

Mild, just, but exact in discipline: he was a father to his people, who were attached to him from affection, and obedient from confidence.

His knowledge, his experience, his sagacity, rendered him so entirely master of his subject, that the greatest obstacles were surmounted, and the most dangerous navigations became easy, and almost safe, under his direction.

He explored the southern hemisphere to a much higher latitude than had ever been reached, and with fewer accidents than frequently befall those who navigate the coast of this island.

By his benevolent and unabating attention to the welfare of his ship's company, he discovered and introduced a system for the preservation of the health of seamen in long voyages, which has proved wonderfully efficacious: for in his second voyage round the world, which continued upwards of three years, he lost only one man by distemper, of one hundred and eighteen, of which his company consisted.

The death of this eminent and valuable man was a loss to mankind in general; and particularly to be deplored by every nation that respects useful accomplishments, that honours science, and loves the benevolent and amiable affections of the heart. It is still more to be deplored by this country, which may justly boast of having produced a man hitherto unequalled for nautical talents; and that sorrow is further aggravated by the reflection, that his country was deprived of this ornament by the enmity of a people, from whom, indeed, it might have been dreaded, but from whom it was not deserved. For, actuated always by the most attentive care and tender compassion for the savages in general, this excellent man was ever assiduously endeavouring, by kind treatment, to dissipate their fears, and court their friendship; overlooking their thefts and treacheries, and frequently interposing, at the hazard of his life, to protect them from the sudden resentment of his own injured people.

The object of his last mission was to discover and ascertain the boundaries of Asia and America, and to penetrate into the northern ocean by the north east cape of Asia.

Traveller! contemplate, admire, revere, and emulate this great master in his profession; whose skill and labours have enlarged natural philosophy; have extended nautical science; and have disclosed the long concealed and admirable arrangements of the Almighty in the formation of this globe, and, at the same time, the arrogance of mortals, in presuming to account, by their speculations, for the laws by which he was pleas-

ed to create it. It is now discovered beyond all doubt, that the same Great being who created the universe by his *fiat*, by the same ordained our earth to keep a just poise, without a corresponding southern continent—and it does so! ‘He stretches out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.’ Job xxvi. 7.

If the arduous but exact researches of this extraordinary man have not discovered a new world, they have discovered seas, un navigated and unknown before. They have made us acquainted with islands, people, and productions, of which we had no conception. And if he had not been so fortunate as Americus to give his name to a continent, his pretensions to such a distinction remain unrivalled; and he will be revered, while there remains a page of his own modest account of his voyages, and as long as mariners and geographers shall be instructed, by his new map of the southern hemisphere, to trace the various courses and discoveries he has made.

If public services merit public acknowledgements; if the man who adorned and raised the fame of his country is deserving of honours, then captain Cook deserves to have a monument raised to his memory, by a generous and grateful nation.

Virtutis uberrimum alimentum est bonos.

VAL. MAXIMUS, Lib. 2. Cap. 6.

A
V O Y A G E
T O T H E
P A C I F I C O C E A N.

C H A P. I.

Transactions from the beginning of the voyage till our departure
from New Zealand.

ON the 10th of February, 1776, captain Cook went on board his majesty's sloop the Resolution, having received a commission to command her the preceding day. The Discovery of three hundred tons, was, at the same time, prepared for the service, and captain Clerke appointed to the command of her. It may be necessary to observe, that captain Clerke had been captain Cook's second lieutenant on board the Resolution, in his second voyage round the world.

Both ships being abundantly supplied with every thing requisite for a voyage of such duration, we sailed on the 29th of May, and arrived the next day at Long Reach, where our powder and shot, and other ordnance stores were received.

On the 8th of June, while we lay in Long Reach, we had the satisfaction of a visit from the earl of Sandwich, sir Hugh Palliser, and others of the board of admiralty, to examine whether every thing had been completed pursuant to their orders, and to the convenience of those who were to embark.

On the 10th we took on board a bull, two cows with their calves, and some sheep; with hay and corn for

their support. We were also furnished with a sufficient quantity of our valuable European garden seeds, which might add fresh supplies of food to the vegetable productions of our newly discovered islands.

Both the ships, by order of the board of admiralty, were amply supplied with an extensive assortment of iron tools and trinkets, to facilitate a friendly commerce and intercourse with the inhabitants of such new countries as we might discover. With respect to our own wants, nothing was refused us that might be conducive to health, comfort, or convenience.

We received on board, the next day, variety of astronomical and nautical instruments, which the board of longitude intrusted to captain Cook and Mr. King, his second lieutenant; they having engaged to supply the place of a professed observator. The board, likewise, put into their possession the time-keeper, which captain Cook had carried out in his last voyage, and which had performed so well. Another time-keeper, and the same assortment of astronomical and other instruments, were put on board the Discovery, for the use of Mr. William Bailey, a diligent and skilful observator, who was engaged to embark with captain Clerke.

Mr. Anderson, surgeon to captain Cook, added to his professional abilities a great proficiency in natural history.

Though several young men, among the sea-officers, were capable of being employed in constructing charts, drawing plans, and taking views of the coasts and head-lands, Mr. Webber was engaged to embark with captain Cook, for the purpose of supplying defects of written accounts, by taking accurate and masterly drawings of the most memorable scenes of our transactions.

The necessary preparations being completed, captain Cook received orders to proceed to Plymouth, and to take the Discovery under his command. In

consequence of which, he ordered captain Clerke to carry his ship also round to Plymouth.

The Resolution, with the Discovery in company, sailed from Long Reach on the 15th of June, and anchored at the Nore the same evening. The Discovery proceeded the next day in obedience to captain Cook's orders, and the Resolution remained at the Nore, till captain Cook, who was then in London, should join her.

It being our intention to touch at Otaheite and the Society Islands, it had been determined to carry Omai back to his native country: accordingly captain Cook and he set out from London early on the 24th.

Though Omai left London with some degree of regret, when he reflected upon the favours and indulgencies he had received, yet, when mention was made of his own islands, his eyes sparkled with joy. He entertained the highest ideas of this country and its inhabitants; but the pleasing prospect of returning home, loaded with what would be deemed invaluable treasures there, and of obtaining a distinguished superiority among his countrymen, operated so far as to suppress every uneasy sensation; and when he got on board the ship, he appeared to be quite happy.

Omai was furnished, by his majesty, with quantities of every article that were supposed to be in estimation at Otaheite. Every method had, indeed been employed, during his abode in England, and at his departure, to make him the instrument of conveying to his countrymen, an exalted opinion of British greatness and generosity.

About noon on the 25th we weighed anchor, and made sail for the Downs, where captain Cook received two boats on board, which had been built for him at Deal.

On the 30th at three o'clock in the afternoon, we anchored at Plymouth sound. The Discovery had arrived there three days before.

On the 8th of July, captain Cook received his instructions for the voyage, and an order to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, with the *Resolution*; with directions also to leave an order for captain Clerke to follow him, as soon as he should join his ship, he being at that time in London.

The officers and men on board the *Resolution* (including marines) were one hundred and twelve, and those on board the *Discovery* were eighty.

In the morning of the 11th, captain Cook delivered into the hands of captain Burney, first lieutenant of the *Discovery*, captain Clerke's sailing orders; a copy of which he also left with the commanding officer of his majesty's ships at Plymouth, to be delivered to the captain on his arrival. In the afternoon we weighed with the ebb, and got beyond all the shipping in the sound, where we were detained most of the following day. At eight o'clock in the evening we weighed again, and stood out of the sound, with a gentle breeze at north-west by west.

Soon after we came out of Plymouth sound, the wind came more westerly and blew fresh, which obliged us to ply down the channel; and we were not off the Lizard till the 14th at eight in the evening. On the afternoon of the 24th, we passed Cape Finisterre, with a fine gale at north-north-east.

Captain Cook determined to touch at Teneriffe, to get a supply of hay and corn for the subsistence of his animals on board, as well as the usual refreshments for ourselves; and at day-light, on the first of August, we sailed round the east point of that island, and anchored on the south side, in the road of Santa Cruz, about eight o'clock, in twenty-three fathoms water.

Immediately after we had anchored, we received a visit from the master of the port, who asked the ship's name. Upon his retiring, captain Cook sent an officer ashore, to present his respects to the governor, and ask his permission to take in water, and to purchase such articles as were thought necessary. The

governor very politely complied with captain Cook's request, and sent an officer on board to compliment him on his arrival. In the afternoon, captain Cook waited upon him, accompanied by some of his officers, and, before he returned to the ship, bespoke some corn and straw, ordered a quantity of wine, and made an agreement for a supply of water.

The water to supply the shipping, and for the use of the inhabitants of Santa Cruz, is derived from a rivulet that runs from the hills, which is conveyed into the town in wooden troughs. As these troughs were at this time repairing, fresh water was extremely scarce.

From the appearance of the country about Santa Cruz, it might naturally be concluded that Teneriffe is a barren spot: we were convinced, however, from the ample supplies we received, that it not only produced sufficient to supply its own inhabitants, but also enough to spare for visitors.

Teneriffe is certainly a more eligible place than Madeira for ships to touch at, which are bound on long voyages; but the wine of the latter is infinitely superior to that of the former.

Behind the town of Santa Cruz, the country rises gradually to a moderate height; afterwards it continues to rise south westward towards the celebrated pic of Teneriffe.

The island, eastward of Santa Cruz, appears perfectly barren. Ridges of high hills run towards the sea, between which are deep valleys terminating at mountains that run across and are higher than the former.

On the 1st of August, in the afternoon, Mr Anderson (captain Cook's surgeon) went on shore to one of these valleys, intending to reach the top of the remoter hills, but time would not permit him to get farther than their foot. The lower hills produce great quantities of the *euphorbia canariensis*.

Santa Cruz, though not large, is a well-built city. Their churches have not a magnificent appearance without, but they are decent and tolerably handsome within.

Almost facing the stone pier, which runs into the sea from the town, is a marble column lately erected, enriched with human figures which reflect honour to the statuary.

On the 2d of August, in the afternoon, Mr. Anderson, and three others, hired mules to ride to the city of Laguna, about the distance of four miles from Santa Cruz. They arrived there between five and six in the evening; but the sight of it did not reward them for their trouble, as the roads were very bad, and their cattle but indifferent. Though the place is extensive, it hardly deserves to be dignified with the name of a city. There are some good houses, but the disposition of the streets are very irregular. Laguna is larger than Santa Cruz, but much inferior to it in appearance.

The laborious work in this island is chiefly performed by mules, horses being scarce, and reserved for the use of the officers. Oxen are also much employed here. Some hawks and parrots were seen, which were natives of the island; as also the sea-swallow, sea-gulls, partridges, swallows, canary-birds, and blackbirds. There are also lizards, locusts, and three or four sorts of dragon flies.

The air and climate are remarkably healthful, and particularly adapted to afford relief in phtisical complaints. By residing at different heights in the island, it is in the power of any one to procure such a temperature of air as may be best suited to his constitution. He may continue where it is mild and salubrious, or he may ascend till the cold becomes intolerable. No person, it is said, can live comfortably within a mile of the perpendicular height of the pic after the month of August.

Smoke continually issues from near the top of the pic, but they have had no earthquake or eruptions since 1704, when the port of Garrachica was destroyed, being filled up by the rivers of burning lava that flowed into it; and houses are now built where ships formerly lay at anchor.

The trade of Teneriffe is very considerable, forty thousand pipes of wine being annually made there; which is consumed in the island, or made into brandy, and sent to the Spanish West-Indies. Indeed, the wine is the only considerable article of the foreign commerce of Teneriffe, unless we reckon the large quantities of filtering stones brought from Grand Canary.

The race of inhabitants found here when the Spaniards discovered the Canaries are no longer a distinct people, having intermarried with the Spanish settlers; their descendants, however, may be known, from their being remarkably tall, strong and large boned. The men are tawny, and the women are pale. The inhabitants, in general, of Teneriffe, are decent, grave, and civil; retaining that solemn cast which distinguishes those of their country or of others. Though we are not of opinion that our manners are similar to those of the Spaniards, yet Omai declared, he did not think there was much difference. He said, indeed, that they did not appear to be so friendly as the English, and that their persons nearly resembled those of his countrymen.

Having got our water and other articles on board, we weighed anchor on the 4th of August; quitted Teneriffe, and proceeded on our voyage.

On the 10th, at nine o'clock in the evening, we saw the island of Bonavista bearing south, distant about a league, though we then thought ourselves much farther off, but it soon appeared that we were mistaken; for, after hauling to the eastward, to clear the sunken rocks that lie near the south-east point of the island, we found ourselves close upon them, and barely weathered the breakers. Our situation was for some minutes so very alarming, that captain Cook did not chuse

to found, as that might have increased the danger, without any possibility of lessening it.

Having cleared the rock, we steered between Bonavista and the island of Mayo, intending to look into Porta Praya for the Discovery, as captain Cook had told captain Clerke that he should touch there.

On Monday the 12th, the isle of Mayo bore south-south-east, distant four or five leagues. We sounded, and found ground at sixty fathoms. At the distance of three or four miles from this island, we saw not the least appearance of vegetation; nothing presented itself to our view, but that lifeless brown, so common in unwooded countries under the torrid zone.

On the 13th, we arrived before Port Praya, in the island of St. Jago; but the Discovery not being there, we did not go in, but stood to the southward. Between the latitude of 12° and of 70° north, the weather was very gloomy, and frequently rainy: infomuch, that we were enabled to save as much water as filled the greatest part of our empty casks.

Our ship, at this time, was very leaky in all her upper works. The sultry weather had opened her seams so wide, that the rain-water passed through as it fell. The officers in the gun room were driven from their cabins by the water that came through the sides, and hardly a man could lie dry in his bed. The caulkers were employed to repair these defects, as soon as we got into fair settled weather; but captain Cook would not trust them over the sides while we were at sea.

On the 1st of September we crossed the equator, in the longitude of $27^{\circ} 38'$ west, and passed the afternoon in performing the old ceremony of ducking those who had not crossed the equator before. On the 8th we were a little to the southward of Cape St. Augustine. We proceeded on our voyage, without any remarkable occurrence, till the 8th of October.

In the evening of the 8th a bird, which the sailors call a noddy, settled on our rigging, and was taken. It was larger than a common English black-bird, and

nearly of the same colour, except the upper part of the head, which was white: it was web-footed, had black legs and a long black bill.

On the 17th we saw the Cape of Good Hope, and, on the 18th anchored in Table-bay, in four fathoms water. After receiving the usual visit from the Master-attendant and the Surgeon, Captain Cook sent an officer to Baron Plettenberg, the Governor, and saluted the garrison with thirteen guns, and was complimented in return with the same number.

After having saluted, Captain Cook went on shore accompanied by some of his officers, and waited on the Governor, the Lieutenant governor, the Fiscal, and the Commander of the troops. These gentlemen received Captain Cook with the greatest civility; and the Governor, in particular, voluntarily promised him every assistance that the place afforded. Before Captain Cook returned on board, he ordered fresh meat, greens, &c. to be provided every day for the ship's company.

On the 22d we fixed our tents and observatory; the next day we began to observe equal altitude of the sun, in order to discover whether the watch had altered its rate. The caulkers were set to work to caulk the ship: and Captain Cook had concerted measures for supplying both ships with such provisions as were wanted; and, as the several articles for the Resolution were got ready, they were immediately conveyed on board.

On the 10th of November the Discovery arrived in the bay. She sailed from Plymouth on the 1st of August, and would have been with us a week sooner had not a gale of wind blown her off the coast. Captain Clerke on his passage from England lost one of his marines by falling over board. No other accident happened among his people, and they arrived in perfect health.

The next day, the Discovery wanting caulking, Captain Cook sent all his workmen on board her, and lent every other assistance to the Captain to expedite his supply of provisions and water.

While the ships were preparing for the prosecution of our voyage, Mr. Anderson, and some of our officers, made an excursion, to take a survey of the neighbouring country. Mr. Anderson relates their proceedings to the following effect:

In the forenoon of Saturday, the 16th of November, he and five others set out in a waggon to take a view of the country. They crossed the large plain to the eastward of the town, which is entirely a white sand. At five in the afternoon they passed a large farm-house, some corn-fields and vineyards, situated beyond the plain, where the soil appeared worth cultivating. At seven they arrived at Stellenbosh, a colony in point of importance next to that of the Cape.

The village stands at the foot of the range of lofty mountains, about twenty miles to the eastward of Cape Town, and consists of about thirty houses, which are neat and clean: a rivulet, and the shelter of some large oaks planted at its first settling, form a rural prospect in this desert country. There are some thriving vineyards and orchards about the place, which seem to indicate an excellent soil.

At this season of the year Mr. Anderson could find but few plants in flower, and insects were very scarce. He and his companions left Stellenbosh the next morning, and soon arrived at the house they had passed on Saturday; Mr. Cloeder, the owner of which, having sent them an invitation to visit him, they were entertained by that gentleman with great politeness and hospitality. They were received with a band of music, which continued playing while they were at dinner, which in that situation might be reckoned elegant.

In the evening they arrived at a farm-house, which is said to be the first in the cultivated tract called the *Pearl*. Here they had a view of Drakenstein, the third colony of this country, which contains several little farms or plantations.

Plants and insects were as scarce here as at Stellenbosch; but there was a greater plenty of shrubs, or small trees, naturally produced, than they had before seen in the country.

On Tuesday the 19th, in the afternoon, they went to see a remarkable large stone, called by the inhabitants, the Tower of Babylon, or the Pearl Diamond. It stands upon the top of some low hills, and is of an oblong shape, rounded on the top, and lying nearly south and north. The east and west sides are nearly perpendicular. The south end is not equally steep, but its greatest height is there; whence it declines gently to the north part, by which they ascended, and had a very extensive prospect of the whole country.

The circumference of this stone is about half a mile, as they were half an hour walking round it, including allowances for stopping and a bad road. Its height seems to equal the dome of St. Paul's church, except some few figures, it is one uninterrupted mass of stone.

On the 20th, in the morning, they set out from the Pearl, and, going a different road, passed through an uncultivated country to the Tyger hills, where they beheld some tolerable corn-fields. About noon they stopped in a valley for refreshments, where they were plagued with a vast number of musquitoes, and in the evening arrived at the Cape Town.

Captain Cook got his sheep and other cattle on board as soon as possible. He also increased his stock by purchasing two bulls, two heifers, two stone horses, two mares, two rams, some ewes and goats, some poultry, and some rabbits.

Both ships being supplied with provisions and water sufficient for two years and upwards, and every other necessary article, and captain Cook having given captain Clerke, a copy of his instructions, we repaired on board in the morning of the 30th. At three o'clock the next morning, we weighed and put to sea with a light breeze at south, but did not get clear of land till the 3d of December in the morning.

On the evening of the 6th, being then in the latitude of $39^{\circ} 14'$ south, and in the longitude of $23^{\circ} 56'$ east, we observed several spots of water of a reddish hue. Upon examining some of this water that was taken up, we perceived a number of small animals, which the microscope discovered to resemble cray-fish.

We continued to the south-east, followed by a mountainous sea, which occasioned the ship to roll exceedingly, and rendered our cattle troublesome. Several goats, especially the males, died, and some sheep. We now began to feel the cold in a very sensible degree.

On Thursday the 12th at noon, we discovered two islands. That which lies most to the south appeared to be about fifteen leagues in circuit; and the most northerly one, about nine leagues in circuit.

We passed at equal distance from both islands, and could not discover either tree or shrub on either of them. They seemed to have a rocky shore, and excepting the south-east parts, a ridge of barren mountains, whose sides and summits were covered with snow. Captain Cook named these two islands Prince Edward's islands.

We had now, in general, strong gales, and very indifferent weather. After leaving Prince Edward's islands, we shaped our course to pass to the southward of the four others, to get into the latitude of the land discovered by Monsieur de Kerguelen.

Captain Cook had received instructions to examine this island, and endeavour to discover a good harbour. The weather was now very foggy, and as we hourly expected to fall in with the land, our navigation was both dangerous and tedious.

On the 24th, the fog clearing away a little, we saw land, which we afterward's found to be an island of considerable height, and about three leagues in circuit. We soon after discovered another of equal magnitude, about one league to the eastward; and between these two some smaller ones. In this direction

of south by east another high island was seen. We did but just weather the island last mentioned; it was a high round rock, named Bligh's Cap. The weather beginning to clear up about eleven. We tacked, and steered in for the land. At noon we were enabled to determine the latitude of Bligh's Cap to be $48^{\circ} 29'$ south, and its longitude $68^{\circ} 40'$. We passed it at three o'clock, with a fresh gale at west. Presently after we clearly saw the land, and at four o'clock it extended from south-east to south-west by south, distant about four miles.

Having got off the Cape we observed the coast to the southward much indented by points and bays, and therefore fully expected to find a good harbour. We soon discovered one, into which we began to ply; but it presently fell calm, and we anchored in forty-five fathoms water; the Discovery also anchored there soon after. Mr. Bligh, the master, was ordered to sound the harbour, who reported it to be safe and commodious.

Early in the morning of the 25th we weighed, and having wrought into the harbour, we anchored in eight fathoms water. The Discovery got in at two o'clock in the afternoon, when captain Clerke informed us, that he had with difficulty escaped being driven on the south point of the harbour, his anchor having started before he could shorten in the cable.

Immediately after we had anchored, captain Cook ordered all the boats to be hoisted out, and the empty water-casks to be got ready. In the mean time he landed, to search for a convenient spot where they might be filled, and to observe what the place afforded.

He found vast quantities of penguins, and other birds, and seals on the shore. The latter were numerous, but so insensible of fear, that we killed as many as we chose, and made use of their fat and blubber to make oil for our lamps and other purposes. Fresh water was exceedingly plentiful, but not a single

tree or shrub was to be discovered, and but little herbage of any kind.

Before captain Cook returned to his ship, he ascended a ridge of rocks, rising one above another, expecting by that means to obtain a view of the country; but before he had reached the top, so thick a fog came on, that it was with difficulty he could find his way down again. Towards the evening we hauled the seine at the head of the harbour, but caught no more than half a dozen small fish; nor had we any better success the next day, when we tried with hook and line. Our only resource, therefore, for fresh provisions, was birds, which were innumerable.

Though it was both foggy and rainy on Thursday the 26th, we began to fill water, and to cut grass for our cattle, which we found near the head of the harbour. The rivulets were swelled to such a degree by the rain that fell, that the sides of the hills bounding the harbour, appeared to be covered with a sheet of water.

The people having laboured hard for two successive days, and nearly completed our water, captain Cook allowed them the 27th of December as a day of rest, to celebrate Christmas. In consequence of which, many of them went on shore, and made excursions into the country, which they found desolate and barren in the extreme. In the evening one of them presented a quart bottle to captain Cook, which he had found on the north-side of the harbour, fastened with some wire to a projecting rock. This bottle contained a piece of parchment, with the following inscription:

*Ludovico XV. Galliarum
rege, et d* de Boynes
regi a Secretis ad res
maritimas annis 1772 et*

1773

* The *d* is probably a contraction of the word *domino*.

It is evident from this inscription, that we were not the first Europeans who had visited this harbour : and as a memorial of our having been in this harbour captain Cook wrote on the other side of the parchment

*Naves Resolution
et Discovery,
de Rege Magnæ Britannia,
Decembris 1776.*

He then put it again into the bottle, accompanied with a silver two-penny piece of 1772, covered the mouth of the bottle with a leaden cap, and placed it the next morning in a pile of stones erected for that purpose on an eminence, near the place where it was first found. Here captain Cook displayed the British flag, and named the place *Christmas Harbour*, it being on that festival we arrived in it.

In the afternoon, captain Cook, accompanied by Mr. King, his second lieutenant, went upon Cape Francois; expecting from this elevation to have had a view of the sea-coast and the islands lying off it : but they found every distant object below them hid in a thick fog. The land even with them, or of a greater height was visible enough, and appeared exceedingly naked and desolate, except some hills to the southward which were covered with snow.

On the 29th of December we sailed out of Christmas Harbour, with a fine breeze and clear weather. This was unexpected, as, for some time past, fogs had prevailed more or less every day. Though we kept the lead constantly going, we seldom struck ground with a line of sixty fathoms.

We were off a promontory, which captain Cook called Cape Cumberland, about seven or eight o'clock. It lies about a league and an half from the south point of Christmas Harbour; between them is a good bay. Off Cape Cumberland is a small island, on the summit of which is a rock resembling a sentry-box, which name was given to the island on that account. A group of small islands and rocks lies two miles far-

ther to the eastward: we sailed between these and Sentry-box island, the breadth of the channel being full a mile. We found no bottom with forty fathoms of line.

After passing through the channel, we saw a bay on the south side of Cape Cumberland, running in three leagues to the westward. Captain Cook named this promontory Point Pringle. The bottom of this bay we called Cumberland Bay.

The coast is formed into a fifth bay, to the southward of Point Pringle. In this bay, which obtained the name of White Bay, are several lesser bays or coves, which appeared to be sheltered from all winds. Off the south point, several rocks raise their heads above water, and probably there are many others that do not.

The land which first opened off Cape Francois, in the direction of south 53° east, we had kept on our larboard bow, thinking it was an island, and that we should discover a passage between that and the main; but we found it to be a peninsula, joined to the rest of the coast by a low isthmus. The bay formed by this peninsula, captain Cook named Repulse Bay. The northern point of the peninsula was named Howe's Foreland, in honour of Lord Howe.

Drawing near it, we observed some rocks and breakers not far from the north-west part, and two islands to the eastward of it, which at first appeared as one. We steered between them and the foreland, and were in the middle of the channel by twelve o'clock. The land of this foreland or peninsula is of a tolerable height, and of a hilly and rocky substance. The coast is low, and almost covered with sea-birds.

Having cleared the rocks and islands before mentioned, we perceived the whole sea before us to be chequered with large beds of rock-weed, which was fast to the bottom. There is often found a great depth of water upon such shoals, and rocks have as often raised their heads almost to the surface of the water.

It is always dangerous to sail over them, especially when there is no surge of the sea to discover the danger. We endeavored to avoid the rocks by steering through the winding channels by which they were separated. Though the lead was continually going, we never struck ground with a line of sixty fathoms: this increased the danger, as we could not anchor, however urgent the necessity might be. At length we discovered a lurking rock, in the middle of one of these beds of weeds, and even with the surface of the sea. This was sufficiently alarming to make us take every precaution to avoid danger.

We were now about eight miles to the southward of Howe's Foreland, across the mouth of a large bay. In this bay are several rocks, low islands, and beds of sea weed; but there appeared to be winding channels between them. We were so much embarrassed with these shoals, that we hauled off to the eastward, in hopes of extricating ourselves from our difficulties; but this plunged us into greater, and we found it absolutely necessary to secure the ships if possible, before night, especially as the weather was hazy, and a fog was apprehended.

Seeing some inlets to the south-west, captain Cook ordered captain Clerke (the *Discovery* drawing less water than the *Resolution*) to lead in for the shore, which was immediately attempted: after running over the edges of several shoals, on which was found from ten to twenty fathoms water, captain Clerke made the signal for having discovered an harbor, in which we anchored in fifteen fathoms water, about five o'clock in the evening.

As soon as we had anchored, captain Cook ordered two boats to be hoisted out to survey the upper part of the harbour and look out for wood.

When they landed, from an hill over the point, they had a view of the sea-coast, as far as Howe's Foreland. Several small island, rocks, and breakers were scattered along the coast, and there appeared no better channel

to get out of the harbour than that by which they had entered it.

At nine o'clock the boats got on board, and Mr. Bligh reported, that he had been four miles up the harbour; that its direction was west south-west; that its breadth near the ships did not exceed a mile; that the soundings were from thirty-seven to ten fathoms; and that, having landed on both shores, he found the land barren and rocky, without a tree or shrub, or hardly any appearance of verdure.

The next morning we weighed anchor and put out to sea. This harbour was named Port Palliser. Having got three or four leagues from the coast, we found a clear sea, and about nine o'clock, discovered a round hill, like a sugar-loaf, and a small island to the northward of it, distant about four leagues. Captain Cook named the sugar-loaf hill Mount Campbell.

The land here in general, is low and level. The mountains end about five leagues from the low point, leaving a great extent of low land, on which Mount Campbell is situated. These mountains seem to be composed of naked rocks, whose summits were covered with snow; and nothing but sterility was to be seen in the vallies.

At noon we perceived low land, opening off the low point just mentioned, in the direction of south south-east. It proved to be the eastern extremity of this land, and was named Cape Digby. Between Howe's Foreland and Cape Digby, the shore forms one great bay, extending several leagues to the south-west.

At one o'clock, seeing a small bending in the coast, on the north side of Cape Digby, we steered for it, with an intention to anchor there; but, being disappointed in our views, we pushed forward, in order to see as much as possible of the coast before night. From Cape Digby it trends nearly south-west by south to a low point, to which captain Cook gave the name of Point Charlotte, in honour of our amiable queen.

In the direction of south south-west, about six leagues from Cape Digby, is a pretty high projecting point, called the Prince of Wales's Foreland; and six leagues beyond that, in the same direction, is the most southerly point of the whole coast, which, in honour of his Majesty, was distinguished by the name of Cape George.

Between Point Charlotte, and the Prince of Wales's Foreland, we discovered a deep inlet which, was called Royal Sound. On the south-west side of the Royal Sound, all the land to Cape George consists of elevated hills, gradually rising from the sea to a considerable height; they were naked and barren, and their summits cap't with snow. Not a vestige of a tree or shrub was to be seen. Some of the low land about Cape Digby seemed to be covered with a green turf, but a considerable part of it appeared quite naked. Penguins, and other oceanic birds were numerous on the beaches, and flogs innumerable kept flying about our ships.

Desirous of getting the length of Cape George, captain Cook continued to stretch to the south, till between seven and eight o'clock, when seeing no probability of accomplishing his design, he took the advantage of the wind, which had shifted to west south-west the direction in which we wanted to go) and stood from the coast.

The French discoverers imagined Cape François to be the projecting point of a southern continent. The English have discovered that no such continent exists, and that the land in question is an island of small extent; which, from its sterility, might properly be called the island of Desolation; but captain Cook was unwilling to rob Monsieur de Kerguelen of the honour of its bearing his name.

Mr. Anderson, who during the short time we lay in Christmas Harbour, lost no opportunity of searching the country in every direction, relates the following particulars.

No place (says he) hitherto discovered in either hemisphere affords so scanty a field for the naturalist as this sterile spot. Some verdure, indeed, appeared, when at a small distance from the shore, which might raise the expectation of meeting with a little herbage; but all this lively appearance was occasioned by one small plant resembling saxifrage, which grew upon the hills in large spreading tufts, on a kind of rotten turf, which, if dried, might serve for fuel, and was the only thing seen here that could possibly be applied to that purpose.

Another plant, which grew to near the height of two feet, was pretty plentifully scattered about the boggy declivity; it had the appearance of a small cabbage when it was shot into seeds. It had the watry acrid taste of the antiscorbutic plants, though it materially differed from the whole tribe.

Near the brooks and boggy places were found two other small plants, which were eaten as salad; the one like garden cresses, and very hot, and the other very mild: the latter is a curiosity, having not only male and female, but also androgynous plants.

Some coarse grass grew pretty plentifully in a few small spots near the harbour, which was cut down for our cattle. In short, the whole catalogue of plants did not exceed eighteen, including a beautiful species of lichen, and several sorts of moss; nor was there the appearance of a tree or shrub in the whole country.

Among the animals, the most considerable were seals, which were distinguished by the name of sea bears, being the sort that are called the urfine seal. They come on shore to repose and breed. At that time they were shedding their hair, and so remarkably tame, that there was no difficulty in killing them.

No other quadruped was seen: but a great number of oceanic birds, as ducks, shags, petrels, &c. The ducks were somewhat like a widgeon, both in size and figure; a considerable number of them were killed and eaten: they were excellent food, and had not the least fishy taste.

The Cape petrel, the small blue one, and the small black one, or Mother Carey's chicken, were not in plenty here : but another sort, which is the largest of the petrels, and called by the seamen, Mother Carey's goose, is found in abundance. This petrel is as large as an albatross, and is carnivorous, feeding on the dead carcases of seals, birds, &c.

The greatest number of birds here were penguins, which consist of three sorts. The head of the largest is black, the upper part of the body of a leaden grey, the under part white, and the feet black ; two broad stripes of fine yellow descend from the head to the breast ; the bill is of a reddish colour, and longer than in the other sorts. The second sort is about half the size of the former. It is of a blackish grey on the upper part of the body, and has a white spot on the upper part of the head. The bill and feet are yellowish. In the third sort, the upper part of the body and throat are black, the rest white, except the top of the head, which is ornamented with a fine yellow arch, which it can erect as two crests.

The flogs here were of two sorts, viz. the lesser cormorant or water-crow, and another with a blackish back, and a white belly. The sea-swallow, the tern, the common sea-gull, and the Port-Egmont hen, were also found here. The only shell-fish we saw here were a few limpets and muscles. Many of the hills, notwithstanding they were of a moderate height, were at that time covered with snow, though answering to our June.

Captain Cook intending to proceed next to New-Zealand, to take in wood and water, and provide hay for the cattle, steered east by north from Kerguelen's Land. The 31st of December, our longitude, by observation of the sun and moon, was $72^{\circ} 33' 21''$ east ; and on the first day of the year 1777, we were in the latitude of $48^{\circ} 41'$ south, longitude $76^{\circ} 50'$ east. On the 7th, captain Cook dispatched a boat with orders to captain Clerke, fixing their rendezvous

at Adventure Bay, in Van Diemen's land, if the ships should happen to separate before they arrived there; however, we had the good fortune not to lose company with each other.

On the 19th, a sudden squall carried away the Resolution's fore-top mast, and main-top-gallant mast, which occasioned some delay in fitting another top-mast. The former was repaired without the loss of any part of it. The wind still remaining at the west point, we had clear weather, and on the 24th, in the morning, we discovered the coast of Van Diemen's Land. Several islands and elevated rocks lie dispersed along the coast, the most southerly of which is the Mewstone. Our latitude at noon was $43^{\circ} 47'$ south, longitude 147° east, the south-east or south cape being near three leagues distant. Captain Cook gave the name of the Eddystone to a rock that lies about a league to the eastward of Swilly Isle, or Rock, on account of its striking resemblance to Eddystone lighthouse. These two rocks may, even in the night, be seen at a considerable distance, and are the summits of a ledge of rocks under water.

The 26th, at noon, a breeze sprung up at south-east, which gave captain Cook an opportunity of executing his design of carrying the ships into Adventure Bay, where we anchored at four o'clock in the afternoon in twelve fathoms water, about three-quarters of a mile from the shore. The captains Cook and Clerke then went, in separate boats, in search of convenient spots for wooding, watering, and making hay. They found plenty of wood and water, but very little grass. The next morning captain Cook detached two parties, under the conduct of lieutenant King, to the east side of the bay, to cut wood and grass, some marines attending them as a guard, though none of the natives had yet appeared. He also sent the launch to provide water for the ships, and afterwards paid a visit to the parties thus employed.

In the evening we caught a great quantity of fish, with which this bay abounds; and we should have procured more if our net had not broken. Every one now came on board with the supplies they had obtained: but next morning, the wind not being fair for sailing, they were again sent on shore on the same duty, and Mr. Roberts, one of the mates, was dispatched in a boat to examine the bay. We had observed columns of smoke in different parts, from the time of our approaching the coast; but we saw none of the natives till the afternoon of the 28th, when eight men and a boy surprised us with a visit at our wooding place. They approached us with the greatest confidence, none of them having any weapons except one, who had a short stick pointed at one end. They were of a middling stature, and somewhat slender; their hair was black and woolly, and their skin was also black. They were entirely naked, with large punctures or ridges, some in curved, and others in straight lines, on different parts of their bodies. Their lips were not remarkably thick, nor their noses very flat; their features, on the contrary, were not unpleasing, their eyes pretty good, and their teeth tolerably even and regular, though exceedingly dirty. The faces of some of them were painted with a red ointment, and most of them smeared their hair and beards with the same composition. When we offered them presents, they received them without any apparent satisfaction. They either returned, or threw away some bread that was given them without even tasting it; they likewise refused some elephant fish: but, when we gave them some birds, they kept them. Two pigs having been brought on shore to be left in the woods, they seized them by the ears, and seemed inclined to carry them off, with an intention, as we supposed, of killing them.

Captain Cook, wishing to know the use of the stick which one of the savages held in his hand, made signs to them to shew him; upon which one of them took aim at a piece of wood placed as a mark, about the

distance of twenty yards, but after several essays he was still wide of the mark. Omia, to shew the great superiority of our weapons, immediately fired his musquet at it, which unexpected noise so alarmed them, that they ran into the woods with uncommon speed; and one of them was so terrified, that he let fall two knives and an axe which he had received from us. They then went to the place where the crew of the Discovery were watering; but the officer of that party firing a musquet in the air, they fled with great precipitation.

Immediately after they had retired, captain Cook ordered the two pigs, one a male, and the other a female, to be carried about a mile within the woods, and he himself saw them left there, taking care that none of the natives should observe what was passing. He also intended to have left a young bull and a cow, besides some goats and sheep; but he soon relinquished that design, being of opinion that the natives would destroy them, which he supposed would be the fate of the pigs, if they should chance to find them out: but as swine soon become wild, and are fond of being in the woods, it is probable that they were preserved. The other cattle could not have remained long concealed from the savages, as they must have been put into an open place.

We were prevented from sailing on the 29th by a dead calm, which continued the whole day. Captain Cook, therefore, sent parties on shore to cut wood and grass, as usual, and he accompanied the wooding party himself. Soon after our landing, about twenty of them joined us, one of whom was distinguished not only by his deformity, but by the drollery of his gesticulations, and the seeming humour of his speeches, which, however, we could not understand. Those whom we now saw differed in some respects, particularly in the texture of the hair, from the natives of the more northerly parts of this country, whom captain Cook met with in his first voyage. Some of

our present company had a slip of the kangaroo skin round their ancles, and others wore round their necks some small cord, made of fur. They seemed not to value iron, but were apparently pleased with the medals and beads that were given them. They did not even appear to know the use of fish-hooks, though it is more than probable, that they were acquainted with some method of catching fish.

Their habitations were small hovels or sheds built of sticks, and covered with the bark of trees. We had also good reason to suppose, that they sometimes took up their residence in the trunks of large trees, hollowed out by fire.

Captain Cook, on leaving the wooding party, went to the grass-cutters, and having seen the boats loaded with hay, returned on board. He had just quitted the shore, when several women and children appeared, and were introduced to lieutenant King by the men who accompanied them. Their bodies were black, and marked with scars like those of the men; from whom, however, they differed, in having their heads shaved; some of them being completely shorn, others only on one side, while the rest of them had the upper parts of their heads shaved, leaving a very narrow circle of hair all round.

In the afternoon captain Cook went again on shore, and found the grass-cutters on Penguin Island, where they had met with excellent grass in the greatest abundance. The different parties laboured hard till the evening, and then, having provided a sufficient quantity of what was most wanted, returned on board.

Mr. Anderson, surgeon of the Resolution, employed himself in examining the country during our continuance in Adventure Bay. His remarks on the inhabitants, and his account of the natural productions of the country, are to the following purport. There is a beautiful sandy beach about two miles long, at the bottom of Adventure Bay, formed to all appearance by the particles which the sea washes from a fine

white sand-stone. This beach is very well adapted for hauling a seine. Behind it is a plain, with a brackish lake, out of which we caught, by angling some bream and trout. The parts adjoining the bay are mostly hilly, and are an entire forest of tall trees, rendered almost impassable by brakes of fern, shrubs, &c. The soil on the flat land, and on the lower part of the hills, is sandy, or consists of a yellowish earth, and in some parts of a reddish clay; but farther up the hills it is of a grey tough cast. This country, upon the whole, bears many marks of being very dry, and the heat appears to be great. No mineral bodies, nor stones of any other kind than the white sand stone, were observed by us; nor could we find any vegetable that afforded subsistence for man. The forest-trees are all of one kind, and generally quite straight; they bear clusters of small white flowers. The principal plants we observed were wood-forrel, milk-wort, cudweed, bed flower, gladiolus, samphire, and several kinds of fern. The only quadruped we saw distinctly was a species of opossum, about twice the size of a large rat.

The principal sorts of birds in the woods are brown hawks or eagles, crows, large pigeons, yellowish paroquets, and a species which we called *motacilla cyanea*, from the beautiful azure colour of its head and neck. On the shore were several gulls, black oyster-catchers, or sea-pies, and plover of a stone colour.

We observed in the woods some blackish snakes that were pretty large, and we killed a lizard which was fifteen inches long and six round, beautifully clouded with yellow and black.

Among a variety of fish we caught some large rays, nurses, leather-jackets, breams, soles, flounders, gurnards, and elephant-fish. Upon the rocks are muscles and other shell-fish; and upon the beach we found some pretty Medusa's heads. The most troublesome insects we met with were the musquitoes, and a large black ant, whose bite inflicts extreme pain.

The inhabitants seemed mild and chearful, with little of that wild appearance that savages in general have. They are almost totally devoid of personal activity or genius, and are nearly upon a par with the wretched natives of Terra del Fuego. They display, however, some contrivance in their method of cutting their arms and bodies in lines of different directions, raised above the surface of the skin. Their indifference for our presents, their general inattention, and want of curiosity, were very remarkable, and testified no acuteness of understanding. Their complexion is a dull black, which they sometimes heighten by smutting their bodies. Their hair is perfectly woolly, and is clotted with grease and red ochre, like that of the Hottentots. Their noses are broad and full, and the lower part of the face projects considerably. Their eyes are of a moderate size, and though they are not very quick or pleasing they give the countenance a frank chearful, and pleasing cast. Their teeth are not very white nor well set, and their mouths are wide; they wear their beards long, and clotted with paint. They are upon the whole well proportioned, though their belly is rather protuberant. Their favourite attitude is to stand with one side forward, and one hand grasping, across the back, the opposite arm, which, on this occasion, hangs down by the side that projects.

Near the shore, in the bay, we observed some wretched constructions of sticks covered with bark; but these seemed to have been only temporary, and they had converted many of their largest trees into more comfortable and commodious habitations. The trunks of these were hollowed out to the height of six or seven feet, by means of fire. These places of shelter are rendered durable, by their leaving one side of the tree sound, so that it continues growing with great luxuriance.

That the natives of Van Diemen's Land originate from the same stock with those who inhabit the northern parts of New-Holland, seems evident. Though

they differ in many respects, their dissimilarity may be reasonably accounted for, from the united considerations of distance of place, length of time, total separation, and diversity of climate.

On the 30th of January, in the morning, we weighed anchor with a light westerly breeze, from Adventure Bay. In the night between the 6th and 7th of February, one of the Discovery's marines fell overboard and was drowned. On the 10th, in the afternoon, we descried the coast of New Zealand, at the distance of eight or nine leagues. We then steered for Cape Farewell, and afterwards for Stephen's Islands; and in the morning of the 12th, anchored in Ship Cove, Queen Charlotte's Sound. We soon after landed many empty water-casks, and cleared a place for two observatories. In the mean time several canoes came along side our ships; but very few of those who were in them would venture on board. This shyness appeared the more extraordinary, as Captain Cook was well known to all of them; and as one man in particular among the present group had been treated by him with distinguished kindness during a former voyage. This man, however, could not by any means be prevailed on to come on board. We could only account for this reserve, by supposing, that they were apprehensive of our revenging the death of captain Furneaux's people who had been killed here. But, upon captain Cook's, assuring them of the continuance of his friendship, and that he should not molest them on that account, they soon laid aside all appearance of suspicion and distrust. The next day we pitched two tents and erected the observatories, in which Messrs. King and Bailey immediately commenced their astronomical operations. Two of our men were employed in brewing spruce beer, while others filled the water-casks, collected grass for the cattle, and cut wood. Those who remained on board were occupied in repairing the rigging, and performing the necessary duty of the ships. A guard of marines was appointed for the protection

of the different parties on shore, and arms were given to all the workmen, to repel all attacks from the natives, if they had been inclined to molest us, but this did not appear to be the case.

During the course of this day, many families came from various parts of the coast, and erected their huts close to our encampment. The facility with which they build these temporary habitations, is remarkable. They have been seen to erect above twenty of them on a spot of ground, which was covered with plants and shrubs not an hour before. Captain Cook was present when a number of savages landed and built a village of this kind. They had no sooner leaped from the canoes, than they tore up the shrubs and plants from the ground they had pitched upon, or put up some part of the framing of a hut. While the men were thus employed, the women took care of the canoes, secured the provisions and utensils, and gathered dry sticks to serve as materials for a fire.

We received considerable advantage from the natives coming to live with us; for every day some of them were occupied in catching fish, a good store of which we generally procured by exchanges. Besides fish, we had other refreshments in abundance. Scurvy grass, celery, and portable soup were boiled every day with the wheat and pease, and we had spruce beer for our drink. Such a regimen soon removed all seeds of the scurvy from our people, if any of them had contracted it. But, indeed, on our arrival here we had only two invalids in both ships.

We were occasionally visited by other natives, besides those who lived close to us. Among our occasional visitors was a chief called Kahoora, who headed the party that cut off captain Furneaux's people. He was far from being beloved by his countrymen, some of whom even importuned captain Cook to kill him, at the same time expressing their disapprobation of him in the severest terms. A striking proof of the divisions that prevail among these people occurred to

us; for the inhabitants of each village, by turns, solicited our commodore to destroy the other.

Captain Cook, on the 15th, went in a boat to search for grafs, and visited the hippah, or fortified village, at the south-west point of the island of Motuara. He observed no inhabitants at this villiage, though there were evident marks of its having been lately occupied, the houses and pallisadoes being in a state of good repair. Not the smallest vestige remained of the English garden-seeds which had been planted at this hippah in 1773, during captain Cook's second voyage. They had probably been all rooted out to make room for buildings; for at the other gardens then planted, we found radishes, onions, leeks, cabbages, purslain, potatoes, &c. Though the natives of New Zealand are fond of the last mentioned root, they had not planted a single one, much less any of the other articles we had introduced among them.

Early in the morning of the 16th, the captains Cook and Clerke, and several of the officers and sailors, accompanied by Omai, and two New Zealanders, set out in five boats to collect fodder for the cattle.—Having proceeded about three leagues up the sound, they landed on the east side, where they cut a sufficient quantity of grafs to load the two launches. On their return down the sound, they paid a visit to Grafs Cove, the place where captain Furneaux's people had been massacred. They here met with captain Cook's old friend Pedro, who is mentioned by him in the history of his second voyage. He, and another New Zealander, received them on the beach, armed with the spear and patoo, though not without manifest signs of fear. Their apprehensions, however, were quickly dissipated by a few presents, which brought down to the shore two or three others of the family.

During the continuance of our party at this place the commodore, being desirous of inquiring into the particular circumstances relative to the massacre of our countrymen, fixed upon Omai as an interpreter for that purpose, as his language was a dialect of that of New-Zealand. Pedro, and the other natives who were present, none of whom had been concerned in that unfortunate transaction, answered every question without reserve. Their information imported, that while our people were at dinner, some of the natives stole or snatched from them some fish and bread, for which offence they received some blows: a quarrel immediately ensued, and two of the savages were shot dead, by the only two musquets that were fired; for, before a third was discharged, the natives rushed furiously upon our people, and being superior in number destroyed them all. Pedro, and his companions, also pointed out the very spot where the *fracas* happened, and the place where the boat lay, in which a black servant of captain Furneaux had been left to take care of it.

According to another account, this negro was the occasion of the quarrel; for one of the natives stealing something out of the boat, the black gave him a violent blow with a stick. His countrymen hearing his cries at some distance, imagined he was killed, and immediately attacked our people, who, before they could reach the boat, or prepare themselves against the unexpected assault, fell a sacrifice to the fury of the exasperated savages.

It appears that there was no premeditated plan of bloodshed, and that if these thefts had not been rather too hastily repented, all mischiefs would have been avoided: for Kahoora's greatest enemies acknowledged, that he had no previous intention of quarrelling. With regard to the boat, some said, that it had been pulled to pieces and burnt; while others asserted, that it had been carried off by a party of strangers.

Our party continued at Grass Cove till the evening, and then embarked to return to the ships. On Tuesday the 18th, Pedro and his whole family came to reside near us. The proper name of this chief was Matahouah; but some of captain Cook's people had given him the name of Pedro in a former voyage.

On Friday the 21st, a tribe or family of about thirty persons came from the upper part of the sound to visit us. Their chief was named Tomatongeaurooranuc; he was about the age of forty-five, and had a frank, cheerful countenance; and, indeed the rest of his tribe were, upon the whole, the handsomest of all the New-Zealanders that captain Cook had ever seen. By this time upwards of two-thirds of the natives of Queen Charlotte's Sound had settled near us, numbers of whom daily resorted to the ships and our encampment on shore; but the latter was most frequented during the time when our people there were making seal blubber; for the savages were so fond of train oil, that they relished the very dregs of the casks and skimmings of the kettle, and considered the pure stinking oil as a most delightful feast.

When we had procured a competent supply of hay, wood, and water, we struck our tents, and the next morning, which was the 24th, weighed out of the Cove. But the wind not being so fair as we could have wished, we were obliged to cast anchor again near the Isle of Motuara. While we were getting under sail, Tomatongeaurooranuc, Matahouah, and many others of the natives, came to take leave of us. These two chiefs having requested captain Cook to present them with some hogs and goats, he gave to Tomatongeaurooranuc two pigs, a boar and a sow; to Matahouah two goats a male and female, after they had promised not to destroy them.

Before we had been long at anchor near Motuara, several canoes filled with natives, came towards us, and we carried on a brisk trade with them for the curiosities of this place. In one of these canoes was

Kahoorah, whom Omai immediately pointed out to captain Cook, and solicited him to shoot that chief; he also threatened to be himself his executioner, if he should ever presume to pay us another visit. These menaces of Omai had so little influence upon Kahoorah, that he returned to us the next morning, accompanied with his whole family. Omai, having obtained captain Cook's permission to ask him on board, introduced him into the cabin, saying, "There is Kahoorah; dispatch him." But, fearing perhaps that he should be called upon to put his former threats in execution, he instantly retired. He soon, however, returned; and perceiving that the chief was unhurt, he earnestly remonstrated to captain Cook on the subject; saying, that if a man killed another in England, he was hanged for it, but that Kahoorah had killed ten, and therefore justly deserved death. These arguments, however plausible, had no weight with our commodore, who desired Omai to ask the New-Zealand chief, why he had destroyed captain Furneaux's people? Kahoorah, confounded at this question, hung down his head, folded his arms, and seemed in expectation of immediate death: but, as soon as he was assured of safety, he became cheerful. He appeared, however, unwilling to answer the question which had been put to him, till after repeated promises that no violence should be offered to him. He then ventured to inform us, that one of the natives having brought a stone hatchet for the purpose of traffic, the person to whom it was offered, took it, and refused either to return it or give any thing in exchange; upon which the owner of it seized some bread by way of equivalent; and this gave rise to the quarrel that ensued. He also mentioned, that he himself, during the disturbance, had a narrow escape; for a musquet was levelled at him, which he found means to avoid by skulking behind the boat; and another man, who happened to stand close to him, was shot dead: upon which Kahoorah attacked

Mr. Rowe, the officer who commanded the party, who defended himself with his hanger, with which he gave the chief a wound in the arm, till he was overpowered by superiority of numbers. Mr. Burney, whom captain Furneaux dispatched the next day with an armed party, in search of his people who were missing, had, upon discovering the melancholy proofs of this catastrophe, fired several vollies among the natives who were still on the spot, and were probably partaking of the horrid banquet of human flesh. It was reasonable to suppose that this firing was not ineffectual; but upon enquiry it appeared, that not a single person had been killed, or even hurt, by the shot which Mr. Burney's people had discharged.

Before our arrival in New-Zealand, Omai had expressed a desire of taking one of the natives with him to his own country. He soon had an opportunity of gratifying his inclination, for a youth named Taweharooa, the only son of a deceased chief, offered to accompany him, and took up his residence on board. Captain Cook caused it to be made known to him and all his friends, that if the youth departed with us he would never return. This declaration, however, had no effect. The day before we quitted the Cove, Tiratoutou, his mother, came to receive her last present from Omai; and the same evening she and her son parted, with all the marks of the tenderest affection; but she said she would weep no more, and faithfully kept her word; for the next morning, when she returned to take her last farewell of Taweharooa, she was quite chearful all the time she remained on board, and departed with great unconcern. A boy, of about ten years of age, accompanied Taweharooa, as a servant; his name was Kokoa. He was presented to captain Cook by his own father, who parted with him with such indifference, as to strip him and leave him entirely naked. The captain having in vain endeavoured to convince these people of the great improbability of these youths

ever returning home, at length consented to their going.

The inhabitants of New-Zealand seem to live under continual apprehensions of being destroyed by each other; most of their tribes having, as they think, sustained injuries from some other tribe, which they are ever eager to revenge; and it is not improbable, that the desire of a good meal is frequently a great incitement. They generally steal upon the adverse party in the night, and if they chance to find them unguarded, which is seldom the case, they kill every one without distinction, without sparing even the women and children. When they have completed the inhuman massacre, they either gorge themselves on the spot, or carry off as many dead bodies as they can, and feast on them at home, with the most horrid acts of brutality. If they are discovered before they have time to execute their sanguinary purpose, they usually steal off again, and sometimes are pursued and attacked by the adverse party in their turn. They never give quarter or take prisoners, so that the vanquished must trust to flight alone for safety. From this state of perpetual hostility, and this destructive mode of carrying it on, a New-Zealander derives such habitual vigilance and circumspection, that he is scarce ever off his guard: and, indeed, these people have the most powerful motives to be vigilant, as the preservation of both soul and body depends on it; for it is a part of their creed, that the soul of the man whose flesh is devoured by his enemies, is condemned to an incessant fire; while the soul of him whose body has been rescued from those that slew him, as well as the souls of those who die a natural death, ascend to the mansions of the gods.

Their ordinary method of disposing of their dead is to commit their bodies to the earth: but when they have more of their slain enemies than they can conveniently eat they throw them into the sea. There are no *morais* or other places of public worship among them;

but they have priests who pray to the gods for the success of their temporal affairs. The principles of their religion, of which we know but little, are strongly instilled into them from their infancy.

Notwithstanding the divided state in which these people live travelling strangers, whose designs are honourable, are well received and entertained; but it is expected that they will remain no longer than their business requires. It is true that the trade for green talc which they call *poenamoo*, is carried on. They informed us that none of this stone is to be found, except at a place which bears its name, near the head of Queen Charlotte's Sound.

The New Zealanders have adopted polygamy among them, and it is common for one man to have two or three wives; but those who are unmarried find difficulty in procuring subsistence.

These people seem perfectly contented with the small degree of knowledge they possess, for they make no attempts to improve it. They are not remarkably curious, nor do new objects strike them with much surprise, for they scarce fix their attention for a moment. Omai, indeed, being a great favourite with them, would sometimes attract a circle about him; but they listened to his speeches with very little eagerness. The longitude of Ship Cove by lunar observations, is $174^{\circ} 25' 15''$ east: its latitude, $41^{\circ} 6'$ south.

About Queen Charlotte's Sound the land is uncommonly mountainous, rising immediately from the sea into large hills. At remote distances are vallies, terminating each towards the sea in a small cove, with a pebble or sandy beach; behind which are flat places, where the natives usually build their huts. This situation is the more convenient, as a brook of fine water runs through every cove, and empties itself into the sea.

The bays of these mountains towards the shore are constituted of a brittle yellowish sand-stone, which acquires a blueish cast where it is laved by the sea. At some places it runs in horizontal, and at others, in

oblique strata. The mould or soil by which it is covered resembles marle, and is, in general, a foot or two in thickness.

The luxuriant growth of the productions here sufficiently indicates the quality of the soil. The hills, except a few towards the sea, are one continued forest of lofty trees, flourishing with such uncommon vigour, as to afford an august prospect to the admirers of the sublime and beautiful works of nature.

This extraordinary strength in vegetation is, doubtless greatly assisted by the agreeable temperature of the climate; for at this time, though answering to our month of August, the weather was not so warm as to be disagreeable, nor did it raise the thermometers higher than 66° . The winter, also, seems equally mild with respect to cold; for in the month which corresponds to our December, the mercury was never lower than 48° , the trees at the same time retaining their verdure, as if in the height of summer.

Though the weather is generally good, it is sometimes windy, with heavy rain; which, however, is never excessive, and does not last above a day. In short, this would be one of the finest countries upon earth were it not so extremely hilly; which, supposing the woods to be cleared away, would leave it less proper for pasturage than flat land, and infinitely less so for cultivation, which could never be affected here by the plough.

The large trees on the hills are principally of two sorts. One of them, of the size of our largest firs, grows nearly after their manner. This supplied the place of spruce in making beer; which we did, with a decoction of its leaves fermented with sugar or treacle; and this liquor was acknowledged to be little inferior to American spruce-beer. The other sort of tree is like a maple, and often grows very large, but is fit only for fuel; the wood of that, and of the preceding, being too heavy for masts, yards, &c.

A great variety of trees grow on the flats behind the beaches: two of these bear a kind of plumb, of

the size of prunes; the one, which is yellow, is called karraca, and the other, which is black, called maitao; but neither of them had a pleasant taste, though eaten both by our people and the natives.

On the eminences which jut out into the sea grows a species of philadelphus, and a tree bearing flowers almost like myrtle. We used the leaves of the philadelphus as tea, and found them an excellent substitute for the oriental sort.

A kind of wild celery, which grows plentifully in almost every cove, may be reckoned among the plants that were useful to us, and another that we used to call scurvy-grass. Both sorts were boiled daily with wheat ground in a mill for the people's breakfast, and with their pease-soup for dinner. Sometimes, also they were used as sallad, or dressed as greens. In all which ways they are excellent; and, together with the fish, with which we were amply supplied, they formed a most desirable refreshment.

The known kinds of plants to be found here are bindweed, night-shade, nettles, a shrubby speedwell, sow-thistles, virgin's bower, vanellœ, French willow, euphorbia, crane's bill, cudweed, rushes, bul-rushes, flax, all-hail, American night-shade, knot-grass, brambles, eye-bright, and groundsel; but the species of each are different from any we have in Europe.

There are a great number of other plants, but one in particular deserves to be noticed here, as the garments of the natives are made from it. A fine silky flax is produced from it, superior in appearance to any thing we have in this country, and, perhaps, as strong. It grows in all places near the sea, and sometimes a considerable way up the hills, in bunches or tufts, bearing yellowish flowers on a long stalk.

It is remarkable, that the greatest part of the trees and plants were of the berry-bearing kind; of which, and other seeds Mr. Anderson brought away about thirty different sorts.

The birds, of which there is a tolerable good stock, are almost entirely peculiar to the place. It would be difficult and fatiguing to follow them, on account of the quantity of underwood and the climbing plants; yet any person by continuing in one place, may shoot as many in a day as would serve seven or eight persons. The principal kinds are large brown parrots, with grey heads, green parroquets, large wood-pigeons, and two sorts of cuckoos. A gros-beak, about the size of a thrush, is frequent; as is also a small green bird, which is almost the only musical one to be found here: but his melody is so sweet, and his notes so varied, that any one would imagine himself surrounded by a hundred different sorts of birds when the little warbler is exerting himself. From this circumstance it was named the mocking-bird. There are also three or four sorts of smaller birds, and among the rocks are found black sea-pies, with red bills, and crested shags of a leaden colour. About the shore there are a few sea-gulls, some blue herons, wild ducks, plovers, and some sand-larks. A snipe was shot here, which differs but little from that of Europe.

Most of the fish we caught by the seine were elephant-fish, mullets, soles, and flounders: but the natives supplied us with a sort of sea-bream, large conger-eels, and a fish of five or six pounds weight, called a mogge by the natives. With a hook and line we caught a blackish fish, called cole-fish by the seamen, but differing greatly from that of the same name in Europe. We also got a sort of small salmon, skait, gurnards and nurfes. The natives sometimes furnished us with hake, paracutas, parrot-fish, a sort of mackarel, and leather jackets; besides another, which is extremely scarce, of the figure of a dolphin, a black colour, and strong bony jaws. These, in general, are excellent to eat; but the small salmon, cole-fish, and mogge, are superior to the others.

Great quantities of excellent muscles inhabit among the rocks, one sort of which exceeds a foot in length.

Many cockles are found buried in the sand of the small beaches; and in some places, oysters, which, though very small, have a good flavour. There are also periwinkles, limpets, wilks, sea-eggs, star-fish, and some beautiful sea ears, many of which are peculiar to the place. The natives also furnished us with some excellent cray-fish.

Insects here are not very numerous: we saw some butterflies, two sorts of dragon flies, some small grasshoppers, several sorts of spiders, some black ants, and scorpion-flies innumerable, with whose chirping the woods resounded. The sand-fly, which is the only noxious one, is very numerous here, and is almost as disagreeable as the musquito. The only reptiles we saw here were two or three sorts of inoffensive lizards.

In this extensive land it is remarkable, that there should not even be the traces of any quadruped, except a few rats, and a kind of fox dog, which is kept by the natives as a domestic animal.

They have not any mineral deserving notice, but a great jasper or serpent stone, of which the tools and ornaments of the inhabitants are made.

The natives, in general, are not so well formed, especially about the limbs, as the Europeans, nor do they exceed them in stature. Their sitting so much on their hams, and being deprived, by the mountainous disposition of the country, of using that kind of exercise which would render the body straight and well-proportioned, is probably the occasion of the want of due proportion. Many of them, indeed, are perfectly formed, and some are very large boned and muscular; but very few among them were corpulent.

Their features are various, some resembling Europeans, and their colour is of different casts from a deepish black to an olive or yellowish tinge. In general, however, their faces are round, their lips rather full, and their noses (though not flat) large towards the point. An aquiline nose was not to be seen among them; their eyes are large, and their teeth are commonly

broad, white, and regular. Their hair, in general, is black, strong, and straight; it is commonly cut short on the hinder part, and the rest tied on the crown of the head: some, indeed have brown hair, and others a sort that is naturally disposed to curl. The countenance of the young is generally free and open; but in many of the men it has a serious or sullen cast. The men are larger than the women; and the latter are not distinguished by peculiar graces either of form or features.

Both sexes are clothed alike; they have a garment made of the filky flax already mentioned, about five feet in length and four in breadth. This appears to be their principal manufacture, which is performed by knotting. Two corners of this garment pass over the shoulders, and they fasten it on the breast with that which covers the body; it is again fastened about the belly with a girdle made of mat. Sometimes they cover it with dog-skin or large feathers. Many of them wear coats over this garment, extending from the shoulders to the heels. The most common covering, however, is a quantity of the sedge plant above mentioned, badly manufactured, fastened to a string, and thrown over the shoulder, whence it falls down on all sides to the middle of the thighs. When they sat down in this habit, they could hardly be distinguished from large grey stones, if their black heads did not project beyond their coverings.

They adorn their heads with feathers, combs of bone or wood, with pearl shell, and the inner skin of leaves. Both men and women have their ears slit, in which are hung beads, pieces of jasper, or bits of cloth. Some have the *sceptum* of the nose bored in its lower part, but we never saw any ornament wore in that part; though a twig was passed through it by one of them, to shew that it was occasionally used for that purpose.

Many are stained in the face with curious figures of a black or dark blue colour; but it is not certain whether this is intended to be ornamental, or as a mark of

particular distinction: the women are marked only on their lips and chins; and both sexes besmear their heads and faces with a greasy reddish paint. The women also wear necklaces of shark's teeth, or bunches of long beads; and a few of them have small triangular aprons, adorned with feathers, or pieces of pearl shells, fastened about the waist with a double or treble set of cords.

They live in the small coves already mentioned, sometimes in single families, and sometimes in companies of perhaps forty or fifty. Their huts, which are in general most miserable lodging places, are built contiguous to each other. The best we saw was built in the manner of one of our country barns, and was about six feet in height, fifteen in breadth, and thirty-three in length. The inside was strong and regular, well fastened by means of withes, &c. and painted red and black. At one end it had a hole serving as a door to creep out at, and another, considerably smaller, seemingly for the purpose of letting out the smoke. This, however, ought to be considered as one of their palaces, for many of their huts are not half the size, and seldom are more than four feet in height.

They have no other furniture than a few small bags or baskets, in which they deposit their fishing-hooks, and other trifles. They sit down in the middle round a small fire, and probably sleep in the same situation, without any other covering than what they have worn in the day.

Fishing is their principal support, in which they use different kinds of nets, or wooden fish-hooks pointed with bone; but made in so extraordinary a manner, that it appears astonishing how they can answer such a purpose.

Their boats consist of planks raised upon each other, and fastened with strong withes. Many of them are fifty feet long. Sometimes they fasten two together with rafters, which we call a double canoe; they frequently carry upwards of thirty men, and have a large

head, ingeniously carved and painted, which seems intended to represent a man enraged. Their paddles are narrow, pointed, and about five feet long. Their sail, which is very little used, is a mat formed into a triangular shape.

They dress their fish by roasting, or rather baking them, being entirely ignorant of the art of boiling. It is thus they also dress the root of the large fern-trees, in a hole prepared for that purpose: when dressed, they split it, and find a gelatinous substance within, somewhat like sago powder. The smaller fern-root seems to be their substitute for bread, being dried and carried about with them, together with great quantities of dried fish, when they go far from their habitations.

When the weather will not suffer them to go to sea, muscles and sea-ears supply the place of other fish. Sometimes, but not often, they kill a few penguins, rails, and shags, which enable them to vary their diet. Considerable numbers of their dogs are also bred for food; but they depend principally on the sea for their subsistence, by which they are most bountifully supplied.

They are as filthy in their feeding as in their persons, which often emit a very offensive effluvia, from the quantity of grease about them, and from their never washing their clothes: their heads are plentifully stocked with vermin, which they sometimes eat. Large quantities of stinking train oil, and blubber of seals, they would eagerly devour. When on board the ships they not only emptied the lamps, but actually swallowed the cotton with equal voracity. Though the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land would not even taste our bread, these people devoured it with the greatest eagerness, even when it was rotten and mouldy.

In point of ingenuity, they are not behind any uncivilized nations under similar circumstances; for, without the assistance of metal tools, they make every

thing by which they procure their subsistence, clothing, and warlike weapons, with neatness, strength, and convenience. Their principal mechanical tool is formed in the manner of an adze, and is made of the serpent stone or jasper; their chissel and gouge are furnished from the same material, though they are sometimes composed of black solid stone. Carving, however, is their master-piece, which appears upon the most trifling things: the ornaments on the heads of their canoes, not only display much design, but execution. Their cordage for fishing lines is not inferior to that in this country, and their nets are equally good. A shell, a bit of flint or jasper, is their substitute for a knife; and a shark's tooth, fixed in the end of a piece of wood, is their auger. They have a saw made of some jagged fishes teeth, fixed in a piece of wood nicely carved: but this is used for no other purpose than to cut up the bodies of those whom they kill in battle.

Though no people are more ready to resent an injury, yet they take every opportunity of being insolent when they apprehend there is no danger of punishment; whence it may be concluded, that their eagerness to resent injuries is rather an effect of a furious disposition than genuine bravery. They are naturally mistrustful and suspicious, for such as are strangers never venture immediately to visit our ships, but keep at a small distance in their boats, observing our motions, and hesitating whether they should risk their safety with us. They are to the last degree dishonest, and steal every thing within their reach, if they suppose they can escape detection; and in trading they seem inclined to take every possible advantage, for they never trust an article out of their hands for examination, and seem highly pleased if they have over-reached you in a bargain.

Their public contentions are almost perpetual, for war is their principal profession, as appears from the number of weapons, and the dexterity in using them.

Their arms are spears, patoos and halberts, and sometimes stones. The first are from five to thirty feet long, made of hard wood and pointed. The patoo is about eighteen inches long, of an elliptical shape, with a handle made of wood, stone, &c. and appears to be their principal dependance in battle. The halbert is about five or six feet in length, tapering at one end with a carved head, and broad or flat, with sharp edges, at the other.

Before the onset, they join in a war song, keeping the exactest time; and by degrees work themselves into a kind of frantic fury, accompanied with the most horrid distortions of their tongues, eyes, and mouths, in order to deter their enemies. To this succeeds a circumstance that is most horrid, cruel, and disgraceful to human nature, which is mangling and cutting to pieces (even when not perfectly dead) the bodies of their enemies; and, after roasting them, devouring the flesh with peculiar pleasure and satisfaction.

It might naturally be supposed, that those who could be capable of such excess of cruelty, must be totally destitute of every human feeling; and yet they lament the loss of their friends in a manner the most tender and affectionate.

C H A P. II.

Containing our adventures from our departure from New-Zealand, till our arrival at Otaheite, or the Society Islands.

IN the morning of the 25th of February, we left the sound, and made sail through Cook's Straits. On the 27th, Cape Palliser bearing west about seven leagues distant, we had a fine gale, and steered towards the north-east. As soon as we lost sight of land, our two young New-Zealanders heartily repented of

the adventurous step they had taken. Though we endeavoured as far as lay in our power to soothe them, they wept, both in public and private; and gave vent to their sorrows in a kind of song, which seemed to express their praises of their country and people, from which they were now, in all probability, to be forever separated. They continued in this state for several days, till, at length, the agitation of their minds began to subside, and their sea-sickness, which aggravated their grief, wore off. Their lamentations then became less and less frequent; their native country, their kindred and friends, were gradually forgotten, and they appeared to be firmly attached to us.

On the 28th at noon, we were in the latitude of $41^{\circ} 17'$ south, and in the longitude of $177^{\circ} 17'$ east: and after encountering various winds, we crossed the Tropic on the 27th of March. In all this run, we observed nothing that could induce us to suppose we had sailed near any land, except occasionally a tropic bird. On the 29th, as we were standing to the north-east, the Discovery made the signal of seeing land. We soon found it to be a small island, and stood for it till the evening, when it was at the distance of two or three leagues. The next morning, at day-break, we bore up for the west side of the island, and saw several people wading to the reef, where, as they observed the ship leaving them quickly, they remained. But others who soon appeared, followed her course, and some of them assembled in small bodies, making great shouts.

Upon our nearer approach to the shore, we saw many of the natives running along the beach, and by the assistance of our glasses, could perceive that they were armed with long spears and clubs, which they brandished in the air with signs of threatening, or as some of us supposed with invitations to land. Most of them were naked, except having a kind of girdle which was brought up between their thighs; but some of them wore about their shoulders pieces of cloth of various colours, white, striped, or chequered; and

almost all of them had about their heads a white wrapper, in some degree resembling a turban. They were of a tawny complexion, robust, and about the middle size.

A small canoe was now launched from the most distant part of the beach, and a man getting into it, put off as with a view of reaching the ship, but his courage failing, he quickly returned towards the beach. Another man soon after joined him in the canoe, and then both of them paddled towards us. They seemed, however afraid to approach, till their apprehensions were partly removed by Omai, who addressed them in the language of Otahete. Thus encouraged, they came near enough to receive some nails and beads, which being tied to some wood, were thrown into the canoe. They however put the wood aside without untying the things from it, which may perhaps have proceeded from superstition; for we were informed by Omai, that when they observed us offering presents to them, they requested something for their *Eatooa*. They afterwards laid hands on a rope, but would not venture on board, telling Omai, that their countrymen on shore had suggested to them this caution; and had likewise directed them to inquire whence our ship came, and to procure information of the name of the captain. Upon our inquiring the name of the island, they told us it was *Mangya* or *Mangaea*, to which they sometimes added, *nooe, nai, naiwa*.

The features of one of them were agreeable, and his disposition, to all appearance was no less so: for he exhibited some droll gesticulations, which indicated humour and good nature. He also made others of a serious kind, and repeated some words with an air of devotion, before he would venture to take hold of the rope at the stern of the ship.

As soon as the ships were in a proper station, captain Cook sent out two boats to endeavour to find a convenient place for landing. In one of them he went himself, and had no sooner put off from the ship than

the two men in the canoe paddled towards his boat; and when they were come along-side, a native, without hesitation, stept into her. Omai, who was with the captain, was desired to inquire of the islander where we could land; upon which he directed us to two places. But we soon observed with regret, that the attempt at either place was impracticable, on account of the surf, unless at the risque of having our boats destroyed. Nor were we more successful in our search for anchorage, as we could find no bottom till within a cable's length of the breakers, where we met with from forty to twenty fathoms deep, over sharp rocks of coral.

While we thus reconnoitered the shore of Mangeea, the natives thronged down upon the reef, all armed. The native, who still remained in the boat with captain Cook, thinking perhaps, that this warlike appearance deterred us from landing, commanded them to retire.

As many of them complied, we imagined that he was a person of some consequence: we found his name was Mourooa, and that he was brother to the king of the island. Several of them instigated by curiosity, swam from the shore to the boats, and came on board without reserve. We even found some difficulty in keeping them out, and could scarce prevent their pilfering whatever they could lay their hands on. At length, when they observed us returning to the ships, they all left us except Mourooa, who, though, not without manifest indications of fear accompanied the commodore on board the Resolution. The cattle and other new objects that he saw there, did not strike him with much surprize; his mind, perhaps being too much occupied about his own safety, to allow him to attend to other things. He seemed very uneasy, and gave us but little new intelligence; and therefore, after he had continued a short time on board, captain Cook ordered a boat to carry him towards the land. In his way out of the cabin, happening to stumble over one of the goats, he stopped, looked at the animal, and asked Omai what bird it was;

but not receiving an immediate answer from him, he put the same question to some of the people who were upon deck. The boat having conveyed him near the surf, he leaped into the water and swam ashore. His countrymen, eager to learn from him what he had seen, flocked round him as soon as he landed; in which situation they remained when we lost sight of them. We hoisted in the boat as soon as she returned, and made sail to the northward. Thus were we obliged to leave this fine island unvisited, which seemed capable of supplying all our necessities. It is situate in the longitude of $201^{\circ} 53'$ east, and in the latitude of $21^{\circ} 37'$ south.

Those parts of the coast of Mangeea which fell under our observation, are guarded by a reef of coral rock, against which a heavy surf is continually breaking. The island is about five leagues in circumference, and though of a moderate and pretty equal height, may be seen in clear weather at the distance of ten leagues. In the interior parts, it rises into small hills, whence there is an easy descent to the shore, which in the south-west part is steep, though not very high, and has several excavations made by the dashing of the waves against a brownish sand stone of which it consists. The shore, on the north-west part terminates in a sandy beach, beyond which the land is broken into small chasms, and has a broad border of trees which resemble tall willows.

The natives appearing to be both numerous and well fed, it is highly probable, that such articles of provision, as the island produces, are found in great abundance. Our friend Mourooa informed us, that they had no hogs nor dogs, though they had heard of both these animals; but that they had plantains, taro, and bread-fruit. The only birds we observed, were some terns, noddies, white egg-birds, and one white heron.

The language of the Mangeeans is a dialect of that of Otaheite; but their pronunciation is more guttural. They resemble the inhabitants of Otaheite and the Marquesas in the beauty of their persons; and their general

disposition also seems to correspond with that of the first mentioned people; for they are not only lively and chearful, but are acquainted with all the innocent gesticulations practised by the Otáheitans in their dances. We had likewise reason to suppose that they have similar methods of living: for, though we had not an opportunity of seeing many of their habitations, we observed one house near the beach, which, in its mode of construction, differed little from those of Otaheite. It appeared to be seven or eight feet high, and about thirty in length, with an open end which represented an ellipse, or oval, transversely divided. It was pleasantly situated in a grove.

These people salute strangers by joining noses, and taking the hand of the person whom they accost, which they rub with some force upon their mouth and nose. It is worthy of remark, that the inhabitants of the Palaos, New-Philippine, or rather Caroline Islands, though at the distance of near 1500 leagues from Mangeea, have a similar method of salutation.

We quitted Mangeea in the afternoon of the 30th of March, and proceeding on a northerly course, we again discovered land, on the 31st, at the distance of nine or ten leagues. The next morning we were abreast of its north end, within four leagues of it. It now appeared to us, to be an island nearly of the same extent with that which we had just left. Another island, much smaller, was also descried right-a-head. Though we could soon have reached this, we preferred the large one, as being most likely to furnish food for the cattle. We therefore made sail to it; but there being little wind, and that unfavourable, we were still about two leagues to lee-ward at eight o'clock the succeeding morning. The commodore, soon after, dispatched three armed boats, under the command of Mr. Gore, his first lieutenant, in search of a landing place and anchoring ground. Meanwhile we plied up under the island with the ships. As our boats were putting off, we saw several canoes coming from the shore, which

repaired first to the *Discovery*, as that ship was the nearest. Not long after, three of these canoes, each conducted by one man, came along side of the *Resolution*.

We bestowed on our visitors some knives, beads, and other trifles; and they gave us some cocoa nuts, in consequence of our having asked for them; but they did not part with them by way of exchange, as they seemed to have no idea of barter or traffic. One of them, after a little persuasion, came on board; and the other two followed his example. They appeared to be perfectly at their ease, and free from all apprehension. After their departure, a man arrived in another canoe, bringing a bunch of plantains as a present to captain Cook, who gave him in return a piece of red cloth and an axe.

We were afterwards informed by Omai, that this present had been sent from the king of the island. Soon after a double canoe, containing twelve of the islanders, came towards us. On approaching the ship they recited some words in concert, by way of chorus, one of them first giving the word before each repetition. Having finished this solemn chant, they came along side and asked for the chief. As soon as captain Cook had made his appearance, a pig and some cocoa nuts were conveyed into the ship; and the captain was also presented with a piece of matting by the principal person in the canoe, when he and his companions had got on board.

These new visitors were introduced into the cabin, and conducted to other parts of the ship. Though some objects seemed to surprise them, nothing could fix their attention. They were afraid to venture near the cows and horses, of whose nature they could form no conception. As for the sheep and goats, they gave us to understand that they knew them to be birds.

Though the commodore bestowed on his new friend what he supposed the most acceptable present, yet he seemed somewhat disappointed. The captain was

afterwards informed that he eagerly wished to procure a dog, of which kind of animals this island was destitute, though the natives knew that the race existed in other islands of the Pacific ocean. Captain Clerke had received a similar present with the same view from another man, who was equally disappointed in his expectations.

The islanders, whom we had seen in those canoes, were in general of the middle stature, and not unlike the Mangeeans. Their hair either flowed loosely over their shoulders, or was tied on the crown of the head: and though in some it was frizzled, yet that, as well as the straight sort, was long. Some of the young men were handsome. Like the inhabitants of Mangeea, they wore girdles of glazed cloth, or fine matting, the ends of which were brought between their thighs. Their ears were bored, and they wore about their necks, by way of ornament, a sort of broad girds, stained with red, and strung with berries of the night shade. Many of them were curiously marked or *tattooed* from the middle downwards, particularly upon their legs, which made them appear as if they wore boots. Their beards were long, and they had a kind of sandals on their feet. They were frank and cheerful in their deportment, and very friendly and good natured.

Lieutenant Gore returned from his excursion in the afternoon, and informed captain Cook, that he had examined the west side of the island, without being able to find a place where the ships could ride in safety, or a boat could land, the shore being bounded by a steep coral rock, against which a continual surf broke with extraordinary violence. But as the inhabitants seemed extremely friendly, and as desirous of our landing as we ourselves were, Mr. Gore was of opinion, that they might be prevailed upon to bring off to the boats beyond the surf, such articles as we were most in need of. As we had little or no wind, the delay of a day or two was of small consideration;

and therefore the commodore resolved to try the experiment next morning.

The same morning, which was the third of April, captain Cook detached Mr. Gore with three boats, to make trial of the experiment which that officer had proposed. Two of the natives who had been on board accompanied him, and Omai served as an interpreter. The ships being a full league from the island when the boats put off, and the wind being inconsiderable, it was twelve o'clock before the ship could work up to it. We then perceived our three boats just without the surf, and an amazing number of the islanders on the shore abreast of them. Concluding from this, that lieutenant Gore, and others of our people had landed, we were impatient to know the event. With a view of observing their motions, and being ready to afford them such assistance as they might occasionally require, the commodore kept as near the shore as was consistent with prudence. Some of the natives now and then brought a few cocoa nuts to the ships, and exchanged them for whatever was offered them. These occasional visits diminished the captain's solicitude about our people who had landed. At length, towards the evening, we had the satisfaction of seeing the boats return. When our people got on board, we found, that Mr. Gore, Mr. Anderson, Mr. Burney, and Omai were the only persons who had landed. The occurrences of the day were now fully reported to the commodore by Mr. Gore.—Mr. Anderson's account of their transactions, which was very circumstantial, and included some observations on the island and its inhabitants, was to the following purport :

They rowed towards a sandy beach, where a great number of the natives had assembled, and came to an anchor at the distance of an hundred yards from the reef. Several of the islanders swam off, bringing cocoa nuts with them; and Omai gave them to understand that our people were desirous of landing.

Soon after, two canoes came off; and to inspire the natives with a greater confidence, Mr. Gore and his companions resolved to go unarmed. Mr. Anderson, and lieutenant Burney went in one canoe, a little before the other; and their conductors watching with great attention the motions of the the surf, landed them safely on the reef. A native took hold of each of them, with a view of supporting them in walking over the rugged rocks to the beach, where several others holding in their hands the green boughs, met them and saluted them by the junction of noses. They were conducted from the beach amidst a vast multitude of people, who flocked around them with the most eager curiosity; and being led up an avenue of cocoa palms, soon came to a number of men arranged in two rows, and armed with clubs. Proceeding onward among these, they found a person who appeared to be a chief, sitting cross legged on the ground, and cooling himself with a kind of triangular fan, made from the leaf of the cocoa palm, with a polished handle of black wood. He wore in his hair large bunches of beautiful feathers of a red colour, but had no other mark to distinguish him from the rest of the people. Our two countrymen having saluted him as he sat, marched on among the men armed with clubs, and came to a second chief, adorned like the former, and occupied like him, in fanning himself. He was remarkable for his size and corpulence, though he did not appear to be above thirty years of age. They were conducted in the same manner to a third chief, who seemed older than the two former; he, also, was sitting, and was ornamented with red feathers. After they had saluted him as they had done the others, he desired them both to sit down; which they willingly consented to, being greatly fatigued with walking, and with the extreme heat they felt amidst the surrounding multitude.

The people being ordered to separate, Messrs. Anderson and Burney saw, at a small distance, about twenty beautiful young women, adorned like the chiefs with red feathers, engaged in a dance, which they performed to a slow and solemn air, sung by them all. Our two gentlemen rose up, and walked forward to see these dancers, who, without paying them the smallest attention, still continued their dance. They seemed to be directed by a man, who, in the capacity of a prompter, mentioned the several motions they were to make. They never changed the spot as Europeans do in dancing; and though their feet were not entirely at rest, this exercise consisted more in moving their fingers very nimbly, holding their hands at the same time in a prone position near the face, and occasionally clapping them together. Their dancing and singing were performed in the exactest concert.

Before these beautiful females had finished their dance, our two countrymen heard a noise, as if some horses had been galloping towards them; and, on turning their eyes aside, they saw the people armed with clubs, who had been desired to entertain them, as they supposed, with an exhibition of their mode of fighting; which they now did, one party pursuing another who ran away.

Lieutenant Burney and Mr. Anderson began now to look about for Mr. Gore and Omai, whom they at length found coming up, as much incommoded by the crowds of people as themselves had been, and introduced in the same manner to the three chiefs. Each of these expecting a present, Mr. Gore gave them such things as he had brought with him for that purpose; after which he informed the chiefs of his views in coming on shore, but was desired to wait till the next day before he should have what was wanted. They now seemed to endeavour to separate our gentlemen from each other, every one of whom had his

respective circle, to surround and gaze at him. Mr. Anderson was, at one time, upwards of an hour apart from his friends; and when he told the chief, who was near him, that he wished to speak to Omai, his request was peremptorily refused. At the same time he found that the people pilfered several trifling things which were in his pocket; and on his complaining of this treatment to the chief, he justified their behaviour. From these circumstances, Mr. Anderson began to apprehend that they designed to detain our party among them.

Mr. Burney going to the place where Mr. Anderson was, the latter informed him of his suspicions; and to try whether they were well founded or not, they both attempted to get to the beach; but they were soon stopped by some of the natives, who said they must return to the place which they had left. On their coming up, they found Omai under the same apprehensions; but he had, as he imagined, an additional motive of terror; for, having observed, that they had dug a hole in the ground for an oven, which they were now heating, he could assign no other reason for it, than that they intended to roast and devour our party: he even went so far as to ask them whether that was their intention, at which they were much surprised, asking, in return, whether that custom prevailed among us.

Thus were Mr. Anderson and the others detained the greatest part of the day, being sometimes separated, and sometimes together; but continually in a crowd, who frequently desired them to uncover parts of their skin, the sight of which struck the islanders with admiration. They at the same time rifled the pockets of our countrymen; and one of them snatched from Mr. Gore a bayonet, which hung by his side. This being represented to one of the chiefs, he pretended to send a person in search of it, but probably countenanced the theft; for Omai soon after had a dagger stolen from his side in the same manner. They now brought some

green boughs, as emblems of friendship; and sticking the end of them in the ground, desired that our party would hold them as they sat, giving them to understand, that they must stay and eat with them. The sight of a pig lying near the oven which they had prepared and heated, removed Omai's apprehensions of being put into it himself, and made him think that it might be intended for the repast of him and his three friends. The chief also sent some of his people to provide food for the cattle, and they returned with a few plantain trees, which they conveyed to the boats. In the mean time Messrs. Burney and Anderson made a second attempt to get to the beach; but, on their arrival, they found themselves watched by people who seemed to have been stationed there for that purpose; for, when Mr. Anderson endeavored to wade in upon the reef, one of them dragged him back by his clothes. They also insisted upon his throwing down some pieces of coral that he had picked up, and, on his refusal to comply, took them from him by force. Nor would they suffer him to retain some small plants which he had gathered. They likewise took a fan from Mr. Burney, which, on his coming ashore he had received as a present. Finding that obedience to their will was the only method of procuring better treatment, the gentlemen returned to the place they had quitted; and the natives now promised, that, after they had partaken of a repast which had been prepared for them, they should be furnished with a canoe to carry them off to their boats. Accordingly, the second chief to whom they had been presented, having seated himself on a low stool, and directed the multitude to form a large ring, made them sit down by him. A number of cocoa nuts were now brought, with a quantity of baked plantains, and a piece of the pig that had been dressed, was placed before each of them. Their fatigue, however, had taken away their appetites; but they eat a little to please their entertainers. It being now near sun-set, the islanders sent down

to the beach the remainder of the provisions that had been dressed, to be carried to the ships. Our gentlemen found a canoe prepared to put them off to their boats, which the natives did with great caution; but as they were pushing the canoe into the surf, one of them snatched a bag out of her, which contained a pocket pistol belonging to Mr. Anderson, who calling out to the thief with marks of the highest displeasure, he swam back to the canoe with the bag. The islanders then put them on board the boats, with the cocoa nuts, plantains, and other provisions, and they immediately rowed back to the ships.

The restrained situation of these gentlemen gave them very little opportunity of observing the country: for they were seldom a hundred yards from the place where they had been introduced to the chiefs, and consequently were confined to the surrounding objects. The chiefs, and other persons of rank, had two little balls, with a common base, made of bone, which they hung round their necks with small cord. Red feathers are here considered as a particular mark of distinction; for none but the chiefs, and the young women who danced, assumed them.

Many of the natives were armed with spears and clubs, the latter of which were generally about six feet long, made of a hard black wood, neatly polished. The spears were formed of the same wood, simply pointed, and were in general twelve feet long; but some were so short as to seem intended for darts.

They preserved their canoes from the sun under the shade of various trees. Our gentlemen saw eight or ten of them, all double ones; that is, two single ones fastened together by rafters lashed across. They were about four feet deep, and in length about twenty feet, and the sides were rounded with a plank raised upon them. Two of these canoes were curiously stained all over with black, in innumerable small figures, as triangles, squares, &c. and were far superior to any thing of the kind Mr. Anderson had ever seen at any

other island in the South-Sea. The paddles were almost elliptical, and about four feet long.

The foil, towards the sea, is nothing more than a bank of coral, generally steep and rugged, which, though it has probably been for many centuries exposed to the weather, has suffered no farther change than becoming black on its surface.

It has been already mentioned, that Omai was sent upon this expedition as Mr. Gore's interpreter; which, perhaps, was not the only service he performed this day. He was questioned by the natives concerning us, our country, our ships, and arms; in answer to which, he told them, among many other particulars, that our country had ships as large as their island, on board of which were implements of war (describing our guns) of such dimensions, as to contain several people within them; one of which could demolish the island at one shot. As for the guns in our two ships, he acknowledged that they were but small in comparison with the former; yet even with these, he said, we could with great ease, at a considerable distance, destroy the island, and every soul in it. On their enquiring by what means this could be done, Omai produced some cartridges from his pocket, and having submitted to inspection the balls, and the gunpowder by which they were to be set in motion, he disposed the latter upon the ground, and, by means of a piece of lighted wood, set it on fire. The sudden blast, the mingled flame and smoke, that instantaneously succeeded, filled the natives with such astonishment, that they no longer doubted the formidable power of our weapons. Had it not been for the terrible ideas they entertained of the guns of our ships, from this specimen of their mode of operation, it was imagined that they would have detained the gentlemen the whole night; for Omai assured them, that if he and his friends did not return on board the same day, they might expect that the commodore would fire upon the island.

The natives of this island call it by the name of Wateoo. It is situated in the longitude of $201^{\circ} 45'$ east, and in the latitude of $20^{\circ} 1'$ south, and is about six leagues in circuit. It is a beautiful spot, with a surface covered with verdure, and composed of hills and plains. The soil, in some parts, is light and sandy: but, farther up the country, we saw from the ship, by the assistance of our glasses, a reddish cast on the rising grounds. There the islanders build their houses, for we could perceive several of them, which were long and spacious. Its produce is nearly the same with that of Mangepa Noe Nainaiwa, the island we had last quitted.

If we may depend on Omai's report of what he learned from his three countrymen in the course of their conversation, the manners of the people of Wateoo, their general habits of life, and their method of treating strangers, greatly resemble those that prevail at Otaheite, and its neighbouring islands.—— There is also a great similarity between their religious opinions and ceremonies. From every circumstance, indeed, it may be considered as indubitable, that the inhabitants of Wateoo derive their descent from the same stock, which has so remarkably diffused itself over the immense extent of the Southern Ocean.

Calms and light airs having alternately prevailed all the night of the 3d of April, before day-break the easterly swell had carried the ships some distance from Wateoo; but having failed of procuring, at that place, some effectual supply, there appeared no reason for our continuing there any longer; we therefore willingly quitted it, and steered for the island which we had discovered three days before.

We got up with it about ten o'clock in the morning, when captain Cook immediately dispatched Mr. Gore with two boats, to see if he could land, and get subsistence for our cattle. Though a reef surrounded the land here, as at Wateoo, and a considerable surf broke against the rocks, our boats no sooner reached the west

side of the island, but they ventured in, and Mr. Gore and his attendants arrived safe on shore. Captain Cook seeing they had so far succeeded, sent a small boat to know if any farther assistance was required. She waited to take in a lading of the produce of the island, and did not return till three o'clock in the afternoon; being cleared, she was sent again for another cargo: the jolly boat was also dispatched upon the same business, with orders for Mr. Gore to return with the boats before night, which orders were punctually observed.

The supply obtained here was about two hundred cocoa nuts for ourselves, and for our cattle some grass, and a quantity of the leaves and branches of young cocoa-trees, and the pandanus.

This island lies about three or four leagues from Wateoo, the inhabitants of which call it Otakootaia. It is in the latitude of $19^{\circ} 15'$ south, and the longitude of $201^{\circ} 37'$ east, and is supposed not to exceed three miles in circuit.

This island is entirely destitute of water. Cocoa palms were the only common trees found there, of which there were several clusters, and great quantities of the wharra, or pandanus.

At this time there were no fixed inhabitants upon the island; but we discovered a few empty huts, which convinced us of its being, at least, occasionally visited. Monuments, consisting of several large stones, were also erected under the shade of some trees: there were also some smaller ones, with which several places were inclosed, where we supposed their dead had been buried. We found in one place a great many cockle shells, of a particular sort, finely grooved, and larger than the first; from which it was conjectured, that the island had been visited by persons who sometimes feed on shell-fish. Mr. Gore left some nails and a hatchet in one of the huts, for the use of those who might visit the island in future.

The boats being hoisted in, we made sail again to the northward, resolving to try our fortune at Her-

vey's Island, which was discovered by captain Cook in 1773, during his last voyage. We got sight of it about day-break in the morning of the 6th, at the distance of about three leagues. We approached it about eight o'clock, and observed several canoes coming from the shore towards the ships.

Advancing still towards the island, six or seven double canoes immediately came near us, with from three to six men in each of them. At the distance of about a stone's throw from the ship they stopped, and it was with difficulty that Omai prevailed on them to come along side; but they could not be induced to trust themselves on board. Indeed, their disorderly behaviour did not indicate a disposition to trust us, or to treat us well. They attempted to steal some oars out of the discovery's boat, and struck a man for endeavouring to prevent them. They also cut away a net containing meat, which hung over the stern of that ship, and at first would not restore it, though they afterwards permitted us to purchase it from them. Those who were about the Resolution, behaved equally disorderly and daring; for, with a sort of hooks made of a long stick, they openly endeavoured to rob us of several things, and actually got a frock belonging to one of our people. It appeared, that they had a knowledge of bartering, for they exchanged some fish for some of our small nails, of which they were extravagantly fond, and called them *goore*. Pieces of paper, or any other trifling article that was thrown to them, they caught with the greatest avidity; and if what was thrown fell into the sea, they immediately plunged in to swim after it.

Though the distance between Hervey's Island and Wateoo is not very great, the inhabitants differ greatly from each other, both in person and disposition. The colour of the natives of Hervey's Island is of a deeper cast, and several of them had a fierce savage aspect, like the natives of New-Zealand, though some

were fairer. Their hair was long and black, either hanging loose about their shoulders, or tied in a bunch on the top of the head. Their clothing was a narrow piece of mat, bound several times round the lower part of the body, and passing between the thighs.

Their food consisted of cocoa-nuts, fish, and turtle; being destitute of dogs and hogs, and the island not producing bread-fruit or plantains. Their canoes (near thirty of which appeared one time in sight) are tolerably large, and well-built, and bear some resemblance to those of Wateoo.

We drew near the north-west part of the island about one o'clock. This seemed to be the only part where we could expect to find anchorage, or a landing place for our boats. Captain Cook immediately dispatched lieutenant King, with two armed boats, to sound and reconnoitre the coast.

The boats returned at three o'clock, and Mr. King informed captain Cook, that he could find no anchorage for the ships; and that the boats could advance no farther than the outer edge of the reef, which was almost a quarter of a mile from the dry land; that a number of the natives came upon the reef, armed with clubs and long pikes, meaning, as he supposed, to oppose his landing, though, at the same time, they threw cocoa nuts to our people, and requested them to come on shore; and, notwithstanding this seeming friendly treatment, the women were very active in bringing down a fresh supply of darts and spears.

Captain Cook considered that, as we could not bring the ships to anchor, the attempt to procure grass here would be attended with delay and danger. Being thus disappointed in all the islands after our leaving New-Zealand, and having, from variety of circumstances, been unavoidably retarded in our progress, it was in vain to think of doing any thing this year in the high latitude of the northern hemisphere, from which we were then so far distant, though it was then the season for our operations there. Thus situated,

it was necessary to pursue such measures as appeared best calculated to preserve our cattle, and save the stores and provisions of the ships; the better to enable us to prosecute our northern discoveries, which could not now commence till a year later than was intended.

He, therefore, determined to bear away for the Friendly Islands, where he knew he could be well supplied with every thing he wanted; and it being necessary to run night and day, he ordered captain Clerke to keep a league a-head of the Resolution, because his ship could best claw off the land which we might possibly fall in with, in our passage.

In order to save our water, captain Cook ordered the still to be kept at work a whole day; during which time we procured about fifteen gallons of fresh water.

Light breezes continued till Thursday the 10th, when the wind blew some hours fresh from the north and north-north-west. In the afternoon we had some very heavy rain, attended with thunder squalls. We collected as much rain water as filled five of our puncheons. When these squalls had blown over, the wind was very unsettled, both in strength and position, till the next day at noon, when it fixed at north-west and north-north-west, and blew a fresh breeze.

We were persecuted with the wind in our teeth, and had the additional mortification to find those very winds here which we had reason to expect farther south. At day-break, on the 13th, we perceived Palmerston's Island, at the distance of about five leagues, but did not get up with it till the next morning at eight. Captain Cook then dispatched three boats from the Resolution, and one from the Discovery, with a proper officer in each, to search for a convenient landing place; we being now under an absolute necessity of procuring here some provender for our cattle, or we must certainly have lost them.

What is called Palmerston's Island consists of a group of small islets, about nine or ten in number, connected

together by a reef of coral rocks, and lying in a circular direction. The boats first examined the most southeasterly islet, and, not succeeding there, ran down to the second, where they immediately landed. Captain Cook then bore down with the ships, till we were abreast of the place, where we kept standing off and on, there being no bottom to be found to anchor upon; this, however, was of no material consequence, as there were no human beings upon the island, except the party who had landed from our boats.

At one o'clock one of the boats returned, laden with scurvy grafs and young cocoa trees, which was, at this time, a most excellent repast for our animals on board. A message was also brought from Mr. Gore, who commanded the party upon this expedition, acquainting us, that the island abounded with such produce, and also with the wharra tree and cocoa nuts. In consequence of this information, captain Cook determined to get a sufficient supply of these articles before he quitted this station, and accordingly went on shore in a small boat accompanied by the captain of the Discovery. The island does not exceed a mile in circumference, and is not elevated above three feet beyond the level of the sea. It consisted almost entirely of a coral sand, with a small mixture of blackish mould, which appeared to be produced from rotten vegetables.

At one part of the reef, which bounds the lake within, almost even with the surface, there was a large bed of coral, which afforded a most enchanting prospect. Its base, which was fixed to the shore, extended so far that it could not be seen, so that it appeared to be suspended in the water. Even this delightful scene was greatly improved by the multitude of fishes that gently glided along, seemingly with the most perfect security. Their colours were the most beautiful that can be imagined; blue, yellow, black, &c. far excelling any thing that can be produced by art. The richness of this submarine grotto was greatly increased by their various forms; and the whole could not

possibly be surveyed without a pleasing transport, accompanied, at the same time, with regret, that a work so astonishingly elegant should be concealed in a place so seldom explored by the human eye.

The 15th, like the preceding day, was spent in collecting subsistence for the cattle, consisting principally of tender branches of the wharra tree, palm-cabbage, and young cocoa-nut trees. A sufficient supply of these having been procured by sun-set, captain Cook ordered all the people on board; but, having very little wind, he determined to employ the next day in endeavouring, from the next island to leeward, to get some cocoa nuts for our people: for this purpose, we kept standing off and on all night, and about nine o'clock in the morning, we went to the west side of the islands, and landed from our boats with little difficulty. The people immediately employed themselves in gathering cocoa nuts, which we found in the greatest plenty: but it was a tedious operation to convey them to our boats, being obliged to carry them half a mile over the reef, up to the middle in water. Omai, who accompanied us, presently caught with a scoop net as many fish as supplied the party on shore for dinner, besides sending a quantity to each ship. Men of war and tropic birds were found here in abundance; so that we fared most sumptuously. Before night the boats made two trips, and were each time heavy laden; with the last, captain Cook returned on board, leaving his third lieutenant, Mr. Williams, with a party, to prepare another lading for the boats against the next morning.

Accordingly, captain Cook dispatched them about seven o'clock, and by noon they returned laden. No delay was made in sending them back for another cargo, with orders for all to be on board by sun-set. These orders being punctually obeyed, we hoisted in the boats, and sailed to the westward, with a light air from the north.

The islet we last came from is somewhat larger than the other, almost covered with cocoa palms. The other productions were the same as at the first islet.

The islets comprehended under the name of Palmerston's Island, may be said to be the summit of a reef of coral rock, covered only with a thin coat of sand, though clothed with trees and plants, like the low grounds of the high islands of this ocean.

Having left Palmerston's Island, we steered west, in order to proceed to Annamooka. We had variable winds with squalls, some thunder, and much rain. The showers being very copious, we saved a considerable quantity of water; and as we could procure a greater supply in one hour by the rain than by distillation in a month, we laid the still aside, as being attended with more trouble than advantage.

The heat, which had continued in the extreme for about a month, became much more disagreeable in this close rainy weather, and we apprehended it would soon be noxious; it is, however, remarkable, that there was not then a single person sick on board either of the ships.

We passed Savage Island, which captain Cook discovered in 1774, in the night between the 24th and 25th: and on the 28th, about ten o'clock in the morning, we saw the islands to the eastward of Annamooka, bearing north by west, about five leagues distant. We steered to the south, and then hauled up for Annamooka. At the approach of night, the weather being squally, with rain, we anchored in fifteen fathoms water.

We had not long anchored when two canoes paddled towards us, and came along side without delay or hesitation: there were four men in one of the canoes, and three in the other. They brought with them some sugar cane, bread fruit, plantains, and cocoa nuts, which they bartered with us for nails. After these canoes had left us, we were visited by another;

but as night was approaching, he did not long continue with us. The island nearest to us was Komango, which was five miles distant.

At four o'clock the next morning, captain Cook dispatched lieutenant King, with two boats, to Komango, in order to procure refreshments; and at five, made the signal to weigh, to proceed to Anamooka.

As soon as day light appeared, we were visited by six or seven canoes, bringing with them two pigs, some fowls, several large wood-pigeons, small rails, and some violet-coloured coots, besides fruits and roots of various kinds; which they exchanged with us for nails, hatchets, beads, &c. They had other articles of commerce, but captain Cook gave particular orders that no curiosities should be purchased till the ships were supplied with provisions, and until they had obtained permission from him.

About noon, Mr. King's boat returned with seven hogs, some fowls, a quantity of fruit and roots, and also some grass for our animals. His party was treated with great civility at Komango. The inhabitants did not appear to be numerous; and their huts, which almost joined to each other, were but indifferent.

The boats being aboard, we stood for Anamooka, and, having little wind, we intended to go between Anamooka-ette and the breakers at the south east: but, on drawing near, we met with very irregular soundings, which obliged us to relinquish the design, and go to the southward. The night was dark and rainy, and we had the wind from every direction. The next morning, at day light, we were farther off than we had been the preceding evening, and the wind was now right in our teeth.

We continued to ply to very little purpose the whole day, and in the evening anchored in thirty-nine fathoms water.

At four the next morning, captain Cook ordered a boat to be hoisted out, and the master to sound the south-west side of Annamooka. when he returned, he reported, that he had sounded between Great and Little Annamooka, where he found ten and twelve fathoms depth of water; that the place was very well sheltered from winds: but that no fresh water was to be had but at a considerable distance inland, and that, even there, it was neither plentiful nor good. For this very sufficient reason, captain Cook resolved to anchor on the north side of the island, where, in his last voyage, he had found a convenient place for watering and landing.

Though not above a league distant, we did not reach it till about five o'clock in the afternoon, being retarded by the quantity of canoes that crowded round the ships, laden with abundant supplies of the produce of their island. Several of these canoes, which were double, had a large sail, and carried between forty and fifty men each. We came to an anchor in eighteen fathoms water, the island extending from east to south-west, about three quarters of a mile distant. Thus captain Cook resumed the station which he had occupied when he visited Annamooka three years before.

The next day, during the preparations for watering, captain Cook went ashore, in the forenoon, accompanied by captain Clerke, and others, to fix on a place for setting up the observatories, the natives having readily granted us permission. They shewed us every mark of civility, and accommodated us with a boat-house, which answered the purpose of a tent. Toobou, the chief of the island, conducted captain Cook and Omai to his house, situated on a pleasant spot, in the centre of his plantation. It was surrounded with a grass plat, which, he said, was for the purpose of cleansing their feet before they entered his habitation. Such an attention to cleanliness we had never observed before, wherever we had visited in this

ocean, though we afterwards found it to be very common at the Friendly Islands. No carpet in an English drawing-room could be kept neater than the mats which covered the floor of Toubou's house.

While we were on shore we bartered for some hogs and fruit, and, when we arrived on board, the ships were crowded with the natives. As very few of them came empty handed, we were speedily supplied with every refreshment.

Our various operations on shore began the next day. Some were busied in making hay, others in filling our water-casks, and a third party in cutting wood. On the same day, Messrs. King and Bailey began to observe equal altitudes of the sun, in order to get the rates of our time-keepers.

On the 4th of May, the Discovery lost her small bower anchor, the cable being cut in two by the rocks.

On the 7th, the Discovery having found her small bower anchor, shifted her birth; but not till after her best bower cable had met with the fate of the other.

A large junk axe having been stolen out of the ship by one of the natives, on the first day of our arrival at Annamooka, application was made to Feenou, the king of the island, to exert his authority to get it restored; who gave orders for that purpose, which exacted such implicit obedience, that it was brought on board before we had finished our dinner. We had, indeed, many opportunities of remarking how expert these people were in thievery. Even some of their chiefs were not ashamed of acting in that profession. On the 9th of May one of them was detected carrying out of the ship the bolt belonging to the spun-yarn winch, which he had carefully concealed under his clothes; for this offence captain Cook sentenced him to receive a dozen lashes, and to be confined till he paid a hog for his liberty. Though after this circumstance we were troubled with no more thieves of rank, their servants or slaves were constantly employed in

this dirty business, and they received a flogging with as much seeming indifference as if it had been upon the mainmast. When any of them were caught in the act of thieving, instead of interceding in their behalf, their masters would often advise us to kill them. This being a punishment we were not fond of inflicting, they usually escaped without any kind of punishment. They were alike insensible of the shame and torture of corporal chastisement. At length, however, captain Clerke contrived a mode of treatment, which we supposed had some effect. Immediately upon detection he ordered their heads to be completely shaved, and thus pointed them out as objects of ridicule to their countrymen, and put our people upon their guard, to deprive them of future opportunities for a repetition of their thefts.

Feenou was so fond of our company, that he dined on board every day though he did not always partake of our fare. On the 10th his servants brought him a mess which had been dressed on shore, consisting of fish, soup, and yams; cocoa-nut liquor had been used instead of water, in which the fish had been boiled or stewed (perhaps in a wooden vessel with hot stones) and it was carried on board on a plantain leaf. Captain Cook tasted of the mess, and was so well pleased with it, that he afterwards ordered some fish to be dressed in the same way; but, though his cook succeeded tolerably well, it was much inferior to the dish he attempted to imitate.

Having, in a great measure, exhausted the island of almost every article of food, on Sunday, the 11th of May, we removed from the shore the observatories, horses, and other things that we had landed; intending to sail as soon as the Discovery should have found her best bower anchor. Feenou, hearing that the captain meant to proceed to Tongataboo, earnestly entreated him to alter his plan; expressing as much aversion to it, as if, by diverting him from it, he wished to promote some particular interest of his own. He

warmly recommended a group of islands, called Hapae, lying to the north-east; where, he assured us, we could be easily and plentifully supplied with every refreshment, and even offered to attend us thither in person. In consequence of his advice, Hapae was made choice of; and, as it had not been visited by any European ships, the surveying it became an object to captain Cook.

On Tuesday the 13th, captain Clerk's anchor was happily recovered, and, on the morning of the 14th, we got under sail and left Annamooka.

Though this island is somewhat higher than the other small isles that surround it, yet it is lower than Mangeea and Wateoo, and even those are but of a moderate height. The shore where our ships lay, consists of a steep, rugged rock, about nine or ten feet high, except two sandy beaches, which are defended from the sea by a reef of the same sort of rock. In the centre of the island there is a salt-water lake, about a mile and a half in breadth, round which the ground rises with a gradual ascent and we could not trace its having any communication with the sea. On the rising parts of the island, and especially towards the sea, the soil is either of a blackish loose mould, or a reddish clay: but there is not a stream of fresh water to be found in any part of the island.

The land here is well cultivated except in a few places; and though some parts appear to lie waste they are only left to recover the strength exhausted by constant culture for we often saw the natives at work upon these spots, in order to plant them again. Yams and plantains form their principal plantations; many of which are very extensive, and enclosed with fences of reed about six feet high. Fences of less compass were often seen within these, surrounding the houses of the principal people. The bread fruit and cocoa-nut trees are interspersed without any regular order, but principally near the habitations of the natives. The other parts of the island, especially towards the sea, and round the lake, are

covered with luxuriant trees and bushes, among which there are a great many mangroves and fatanoo trees.

In the direct track to Hapae, whither we were now bound, to the north and north-east of Annamooka, a great number of small isles are seen. Amidst the rocks and shoals adjoining to this group, we were doubtful whether there was a free passage for ships of such magnitude as ours, though the natives sailed through the intervals in their canoes; therefore, when we weighed anchor from Annamooka, we steered to go to the westward of the above island, and north-north-west towards Kao and Toofoa, two islands remarkable for their great height, and the most westerly of those in sight. Feenou, with his attendants, remained in the *Resolution* till about noon, and then entered the large sailing canoe which had brought him from Tongataboo, and stood in among the cluster of islands, of which we were now abreast.

In the afternoon, about four o'clock, we steered to the north, leaving Toofoa and Koa on our larboard. We intended to have anchored for the night, but it arrived before we could find a place in less than fifty fathoms water; and we rather chose to spend the night under sail, than come to in such a depth.

In the afternoon we had been within two leagues of Toofoa, and observed the smoke of it several times in the day. There is a volcano upon it, of which the Friendly Islanders entertained some superstitious notions, and call it, Kollofee, saying, it is an Otoo, or divinity. We were informed that it sometimes throws up very large stones, and the crater is compared to the size of a small islet, which has not ceased smoking in the memory of the inhabitants, nor have they any tradition that it ever did. We were told that Toofoa was but thinly inhabited, but that the water upon it was excellent.

At day break, on the 15th, we were not far from Koa, which is a large rock of a conic figure; we steered to the passage between Footooa and Hafiva,

with a gentle breeze at south-east. About ten o'clock, Feenou came on board, and continued with us all day. He brought with him a quantity of fruit and two hogs; and in the course of the day, several canoes came to barter quantities of the former articles, which were very acceptable to us, as our stock began to be low. At noon, our latitude was $19^{\circ} 49' 45''$ south, and we had made seven miles of longitude from Annamooka.

After having passed Footooha, we met with a reef of rocks, and there being but little wind, it was attended with some difficulty to keep clear of them. Having passed this reef, we hauled up for Neeneeva, a small low isle in the direction of east-north-east from Footooha, in hopes of finding an anchorage, but were again disappointed: for, notwithstanding we had land in every direction, the sea was unfathomable.

At day break on the 16th, we steered with a gentle breeze at south-east for Hapae, which was now in sight; and perceived it to be low land, from the trees only appearing above the water. At nine o'clock we saw it plainly forming three islands, nearly equal in size; and soon after, a fourth appeared to the southward of these, as large as any of the others. Each of the islands appeared to be of a similar height and appearance, and about six or seven miles in length. The most northern of them is called Haanno, the next Foa, the third Lefooga, and the fourth Hoolaiwa; but they are all four included under the general name of Hapae.

By the sunset we got up with the northernmost of these isles, where we experienced the same distress for want of anchorage that we did the two preceding evenings; having another night to spend under sail, with land and breakers in every direction. Feenou, who had been on board all day, went forward to Hapae in the evening, and took Omai with him in the canoe. He was not unmindful of our disagreeable situation, and kept up a good fire the whole night, by way of a land mark.

At day light on the 17th, being then close in with the land called Foa, we perceived it was joined to Haanno, by a reef running from one island to the other, even with the surface of the sea. Captain Cook dispatched a boat to look for anchorage; and a proper place was found. We were not above three quarters of a mile from the shore; and as we lay before a creek in the reef, it was convenient landing at all times.

As soon as we had anchored, we were surrounded by a multitude of canoes, and our ships were presently filled with the natives. They brought with them hogs, fowls, fruits, and roots, which they exchanged for cloth, knives, beads, nails, and hatchets. Feenou and Omai having come on board early in the morning, in order to introduce captain Cook to the people of the island, he soon accompanied them on shore for that purpose.

The chief conducted the captain to a hut, situated close to the sea beach, which was brought thither but a few minutes before for his reception. In this Feenou, Omai, and captain Cook were seated. The other chiefs and the multitude fronting them on the outside, and they also seated themselves. Captain Cook being asked how long he intended to stay, answered, five days. Taipa was therefore ordered to sit by him, and declare this to the people. He then harrangued them in words nearly to the following purport, as we afterwards were informed by Omai. He exhorted both old and young to look upon captain Cook as a friend, who meant to continue with them a few days; and that during his stay among them, they would not steal any thing from him, nor offend him in any other manner. He informed them, that it was expected they should bring hogs, fowls, fruit, &c. to the ships; for which they would receive in exchange, such articles as he enumerated. Soon after Taipa had delivered his address to the assembly, Feenou left them, on which captain Cook was informed by Taipa, that it was necessary he should make a present to Eraoupa, the chief of the island. The captain being not unprepared for this, gave him

such articles as far exceeded his expectation. This liberality created similar demands from two chiefs of other isles who were present, and even from Taipa himself.

Feenou now resumed his seat, ordering Eraoupa to sit by him, and harangue the people, as Taipa had done, which he did nearly to the same purpose.

Their ceremonies over, the chief, at the captain's request, conducted him to the three stagnant pools of what he called fresh water; in one of which the water was indeed tolerable, and the situation convenient for filling our casks.

On Sunday the 18th, early in the morning, Feenou and Omai, who now slept on shore with the chief, came on board to request captain Cook's presence upon the island. He accompanied them, and upon landing, was conducted to the place where he had been seated the preceding day, and where he beheld a large concourse of people already assembled. Though he imagined that something extraordinary was in agitation, yet he could not conjecture what, nor could Omai give him any information.

Soon after he was seated, about an hundred of the natives appeared, and advanced, laden with yams, plantains, bread fruit, cocoa nuts, and sugar canes; their burdens were deposited on our left. A number of others arrived soon after, bearing the same kind of articles, which were collected into two piles on the right side. To these were fastened two pigs, and half a dozen fowls; and to these upon the left, six pigs and two turtles. Eraoupa seated himself before the articles on the left side, and another chief before those upon the right; they being, it was supposed, the two chiefs who had procured them by order of Feenou, who was as implicitly obeyed here, as he had been at Annamooka, and who had probably laid this tax upon the chiefs of Hapae for the present occasion.

When this munificent collection of provisions was placed in order, and advantageously disposed, the

bearers of it joined the multitude, who formed a circle round the whole. Immediately after, a number of men armed with clubs, entered this circle or area; where they paraded about for a few minutes, and then one half of them retired to one side and the other half to the other side, seating themselves before the spectators. Presently after they successively entertained us with single combats; one champion from one side challenging those from the other side, partly by words, but more by expressive gestures, to send one of their party to oppose him. The challenge was in general accepted: the two combatants placed themselves in proper attitudes, and the engagement began, which continued till one of them yielded, or till their weapons were broken. At the conclusion of each combat, the victor squatted himself down before the chief, then immediately rose up and retired. Some old men who seemed to preside as judges, gave their plaudits in a very few words: and the multitude, especially those on the side of the conqueror, celebrated the glory he had acquired in two or three loud huzzas.

This entertainment was sometimes suspended for a short space, and the intervals of time were filled up with wrestling and boxing matches. The first were performed in the manner practised at Otaheite, and the second differed very little from the English manner. A couple of stout wenches next stepped forth, and without ceremony began boxing with as much dexterity as the men. This contest, however, was but of short duration, for in the space of half a minute one of them gave it up. The victorious heroine was applauded by the spectators, in the same manner as the successful combatants of the other sex. Though we expressed some disapprobation at this part of the entertainment, it did not hinder two other females from entering the lists, who seemed to be spirited girls, and if two old women had not interposed to part them, would probably have given each other a good drubbing. At least three thousand spectators

were present when these combats were exhibited, and every thing was conducted with the most perfect good humour on all sides; though some of the champions of both sexes received blows which they must have felt the effect of for some time after.

The diversions being finished, the chief informed captain Cook, that the provisions on our right hand were a present to Omai; and that those on our left, making about two-thirds of the whole quantity, were intended for him, and that he might suit his own convenience in taking them on board.

Four boats were loaded with the munificence of Feenou, whose favours exceeded any captain Cook had ever received from the sovereigns of any of the islands which he had visited in the Pacific ocean. He therefore embraced the first opportunity of convincing Feenou, that he was not insensible of his liberality, by bestowing upon him such commodities as he supposed were most valuable in his estimation. Feenou was so highly pleased with the return that was made him, that he left the captain still indebted to him, by sending him two large hogs, some yams, and a considerable quantity of cloth.

Feenou having expressed a desire to see the marines perform their exercise, captain Cook ordered them all ashore on the morning of the 20th of May. After they had gone through various evolutions, and fired several vollies, which seemed to give pleasure to our numerous spectators, the chief, in his return, entertained us with an exhibition, which was performed with an exactness and dexterity far surpassing what they had seen of our military manœuvres. It was a kind of dance, performed by men, in which one hundred and five persons were engaged; each having an instrument in his hand resembling a paddle, two feet and a half long, with a thin blade and a small handle. With these instruments various flourishes were made, each of which was accompanied with a different movement or a different attitude of the body. At first,

the dancers ranged themselves in three lines, and so changed their situations by different evolutions, that those who had been in the rear came into the front. At one part of the performance, they extended themselves in one line, afterwards they formed themselves into a semicircle, and then into two square columns. During the last movement, one of them came forward, and performed an antic dance before captain Cook, with which the entertainment ended.

The music that accompanied the dances was produced by two drums, or rather logs of wood, from which they forced some varied notes by beating on them with two sticks. The dancers, however, did not appear to be much assisted or directed by these sounds; but by a chorus of vocal music, in which all the performers joined. Their song was rather melodious, and their corresponding motions was so skilfully executed, that the whole body of dancers appeared as one regular machine. Such a performance would have been applauded even on an European theatre. It far exceeded any attempt that we had made to entertain them; infomuch that they seemed to plume themselves on their superiority over us. They esteemed none of our musical instruments, except the drum, and even thought that inferior to their own. They held our French horns in the highest contempt, and would not pay the smallest attention to them, either here or at any other of the islands.

To give them a more favourable opinion of the amusements and superior attainments of the English, captain Cook ordered some fireworks to be prepared; and, after it was dark, exhibited them in the presence of Feenou, and a vast multitude of people. They were highly entertained with the performance in general; but our water and sky rockets in particular, astonished them beyond all conception. They now admitted that the scale was turned in our favour.

This was followed by every exertion of the natives to entertain us, and their music and dancing were

continued for some time, in which the women had no inconsiderable share, moving with much grace and agility.

Soon after a person unexpectedly entered, making some ludicrous remarks on the fireworks that had been exhibited, which extorted a burst of laughter from the crowd. We had then a dance by the attendants of Feenou; they formed a double circle of twenty-four each round the chorus, and joined in a gentle soothing song, accompanied with motions of the head and hands. They also began with slow movements, which gradually became more and more rapid, and finally closed with several very ingenious transpositions of the two circles.

The festivity of this memorable night concluded with a dance, in which the principal people assisted. In many respects it resembled the preceding ones, but they increased their motions to a prodigious quickness, shaking their heads from shoulder to shoulder, inasmuch, that they appeared in danger of dislocating their necks. This was attended with a clapping of the hands, and a kind of a savage holla! or shriek. A person, on one side, repeated something in a truly musical recitative, and with an air so graceful, as might put some of our applauded performers to the blush. He was answered by another, and this was repeated several times by the whole body on each side; and they finished, by singing and dancing as they had begun.

The two last dances were universally approved by all the spectators. They were perfectly in time, and some of their gestures were so expressive, that it might justly be said, they spoke the language that accompanied them.

The theatre for these performances was an open space among the trees, bordering on the sea, with lights, placed at small intervals, round the inside of the circle. Though the concourse of people was pretty large, their number was much inferior to that assembled in the forenoon, when the marines performed their

exercife. At that time many of our gentlemen fupposed there might be prefent five thoufand perfons, or upward: but captain Cook fupposes that to be rather an exaggerated account.

The next day, which was the 21st of May, captain Cook made an excursion into the ifland of Lefooga, on foot, which he found to be, in fome refpects, fuperior to Annamooka, the plantations being not only more numerous, but alfo more extenfive. Many parts of the country, near the fea, are ftill wafte; owing, perhaps, to the fandinefs of the foil. But, in the internal parts of the ifland, the foil is better; and the marks of confiderable population, and of an improved ftate of cultivation, are very confpicuous. Many of the plantations are enclosed in fuch a manner, that the fences, running parallel to each other, form fpacious public roads. Large fplots, covered with the paper mulberry-trees, were obferved; and the plantations, in general, were abundantly ftocked with fuch plants and fruit-trees as the ifland produces. To thefe the commodore made fome addition, by fowing the feeds of melons, pumpkins, Indian corn, &c. Near the landing place, we obferved a mount two or three feet high, on which ftood four or five little huts, wherein the bodies of fome perfons of diftinction had been interred. The ifland is but feven miles in length; and its breadth, in fome places, is not above three miles. The eaft fide has a reef, projecting confiderably, againft which the fea breaks with great violence. It is a continuation of this reef that joins Lefooga to Foa, which is but half a mile diftant; and, at low water, the natives can walk upon this reef from one ifland to the other. The fhore is either a fandy beach, or a coral rock.

When the captain returned from his excursion, and went on board, he found a large failing canoe faftened to the ftern of the *Refolution*. In this canoe was La-tooliboula, whom the commodore had feen, during his laft voyage, at Tongataboo, who was then fup-

posed by him to be the king of that island. He could not be prevailed upon to come on board, but continued sitting in his canoe with an air of uncommon gravity. The islanders called him *Areekee*, which signifies King; a title which we had not heard any of them give to Feenou, however extensive his authority over them had appeared to be. Latooliboula remained under the stern till the evening, and then departed. Feenou was on board the *Resolution* at that time; but neither of these chiefs took the smallest notice of the other.

On the 23d, as we were preparing to leave the island, Feenou, and his prime minister, Taipa, came along-side in a canoe, and informed us, that they were going to Vavaoo, an island situate, as they said, about two days sail to the northward of Hapae. They assured us, that the object of their voyage was to procure for us an additional supply of hogs, besides some red-feathered caps for Omai to carry with him to Otaheite; and desired us not to sail till their return, which would be in four or five days; after which Feenou would accompany us to Tongataboo. Captain Cook consented to wait the return of this chief, who immediately set out for Vavaoo.

On Saturday the 25th, captain Cook went into a house where a woman was dressing the eyes of a child, who seemed blind. The instruments used by this female oculist were two slender wooden probes, with which she brushed the eyes so as to make them bleed. in the same house he found another woman shaving a child's head with a shark's tooth, stuck into the end of a stick: she first wetted the hair with a rag dipped in the water, and then making use of her instrument, took off the hair as close as if a razor had been employed. Captain Cook soon after tried upon himself one of these remarkable instruments, which he found to be an excellent substitute. The natives of these islands, however, have a different method of shaving their beards, which operation they perform

with two shells, one of which they place under a part of the beard, and with the other, applied above, they scrape off that part: in this manner they can shave very close, though the process is rather tedious. There are among them some men who seem to profess this trade: for it was as common for our sailors to go ashore to have their beards scraped off after the mode of Hapae, as it was for their chiefs to come on board to be shaved by our barbers.

Captain Cook finding that little or nothing of what the island produced was now brought to the ships, determined to change his station, and to wait Feenou's return in some other anchoring place, where he might still meet with refreshments. We accordingly, on the 26th, made sail to the southward along the reef of the island, and having passed over shoals, hauled into a bay, that lies between the north end of Hoolaiva, and the south of Lefooga, and there anchored. We had no sooner cast anchor, than Mr. Bligh, master of the Resolution, was sent to sound the bay where we were now stationed; and captain Cook, accompanied by lieutenant Gore, landed on the southern part of Lefooga, to look for fresh water, and examine the country. On the approach of night, the captain and Mr. Gore returned on board, and Mr. Bligh came back from sounding the bay, in which he found from fourteen to twenty fathoms water, with a bottom principally of sand.

Lefooga and Hoolaiva are separated from each other by a reef of coral rocks, dry at low water. Some of our gentlemen, who landed in the last mentioned island, found not the smallest mark of cultivation, or habitation, upon it, except a single hut, in which a man employed to catch fish and turtle resided.

On Tuesday the 27th, at break of day, the commodore made the signal to weigh; and as he intended to attempt, in his way to Tongataboo, a passage to Annamooka, by the south-west, among the intermediate isles, he sent Mr. Bligh in a boat to sound before

the ships. But before we got under sail, the wind became so variable and unsettled, as to render it unsafe to attempt a passage with which we were so little acquainted: we therefore lay fast, and made signal for the master to return. He and the master of the Discovery were afterwards sent, each in a boat to examine the channels. Towards noon, a large sailing canoe came under our stern, in which was a person named Poulaho, or Futtafaihe, or both; who was said, by the natives then on board, to be king of Tongataboo, Annamooka, Hapae, and all the neighbouring islands. We were surprised to find a stranger dignified with this title, which we had been taught to believe appertained to another: but they persisted in their assertions, that the supreme dignity belonged to Poulaho; and now for the first time acknowledged, that Feenou was not the king but a subordinate chief, though of great power. Poulaho was now invited by the captain on board, where he was not an unwelcome guest, as he brought with him two fat hogs by way of present. This great personage, though not very tall, was extremely unwieldy, and almost shapeless with corpulence. He appeared to be about forty; his hair was straight, and his features considerably different from those of the majority of his people. We found him to be a man of gravity and good sense. He viewed the ship, and the various new objects, with particular attention, and asked many pertinent questions. When he had gratified his curiosity in looking at the cattle, and other novelties, he was requested to walk down into the cabin; to which some of the retinue objected, saying, that if he should go down thither, it would doubtless happen that people would walk over his head; a circumstance that could not be permitted. Though the captain offered to obviate this objection, by ordering that no one should presume to walk over the cabin, Poulaho waved all ceremony, and went down without any previous stipulation. He now appeared to be no less solicitous than

his people were, to convince us that he was sovereign, and not Feenou. He sat down to dinner with us, but eat and drank very little; and afterwards desired our commodore to accompany him on shore. Captain Cook attended the chief in his own boat, having first made him such presents as exceeded his expectations; in return for which, Poulaho ordered two more hogs to be sent on board. The chief was then carried out of the boat, by his own subjects, on a board resembling a hand-barrow; and immediately seated himself in a small house near the shore. He placed the captain at his side; and his attendants formed a semicircle before them, on the outside of the house. An old woman sat close to the chief, with a kind of fan in her hand, to prevent his being incommoded by the flies. The various articles which his people had procured by trading on board the ships, being now displayed before him, he attentively looked over them all, enquired what they had given in exchange, and, at length, ordered every thing to be returned to the respective owners, except a glass-bowl, which he received for himself. Those who brought these things to him, first squatted themselves down before him, then deposited their purchases, and instantly rose and retired. They observed the same ceremony in taking them away; and not one of them presumed to speak to him standing. His attendants, just before they left him, paid him obeisance, by bowing their heads down to the sole of his foot, and touching it with the upper and under side of the fingers of each hand. Captain Cook was charmed with the decorum that was maintained on this occasion, having scarce seen the like any where, even among more civilized nations.

When the captain arrived on board, he found the master returned from his expedition, who informed him, that, as far as he had proceeded, there was a passage for the ships, and tolerable anchorage; but that, towards the south and south-east, he observed

numerous shoals, breakers, and small isles. In consequence of this report, we relinquished all thoughts of a passage that way: and being resolved to return to Annamooka, by the same route which we had so lately experienced to be a safe one, we should have failed the next morning, which was the 28th, if the wind had not been very unsettled.

On the 29th, at day-break, we weighed with a fine breeze at east-north-east, and made sail to the westward, followed by several sailing canoes.

In the afternoon the easterly wind was succeeded by a fresh breeze at south-south-east. Our course being now south-south-west, we were obliged to ply to windward, and barely fetched the northern side of Footooha by eight o'clock in the evening. The next day we plied up to Lofango, and got soundings, under the lee or north-west side, in forty fathoms water; but the bottom being rocky, and a chain of breakers lying to leeward, we stretched away for Kotoo, expecting to find better anchorage there. It was dark before we reached that island, where finding no convenient place to anchor in, we passed the night in making short boards. On the 31st, at break of day, we stood for the channel which is between Kotoo, and the reef of rocks lying to the westward of it; but, on our approach, we found the wind insufficient to lead us through. We therefore bore up on the outside of the reef, and stretched to the south-west till near twelve o'clock, when perceiving that we made no progress to windward, and being apprehensive of losing the islands while we had so many of the natives on board, we tacked and stood back, and spent the night between Footooha and Kotoo. The wind now blew fresh, with squalls and rain; and during the night, the *Resolution*, by a small change of the wind, fetching too far to the windward, was very near running full upon a low sandy isle, named Pootoo Pootooa, encompassed with breakers. Our people having fortunately been just

ordered upon deck, to put the ship about, and most of them being at their respective stations, the necessary movements were performed with judgment and alertness; and this alone preserved us from destruction. The Discovery, being astern, incurred no danger.

On the return of day light, a boat was hoisted out, and the officer who commanded her was ordered to sound for anchorage along the reef that projects from that island. During the absence of the boat, we endeavoured to turn the ships through the channel between the reef of Kotoo and the sandy isle; but meeting with a strong current against us, we were obliged to desist, and cast anchor in fifty fathoms water, the sandy isle bearing east by north, about the distance of one mile. Here we remained till the 4th of June, being frequently visited by the king, by Tooboueitoa, and by people who came from the neighbouring islands to traffic with us. Mr. Bligh was, in the mean time, dispatched to sound the channels between the islands situate to the eastward; and captain Cook himself landed on Kotoo, to take a survey of it. This island, on account of the coral reefs that environ it, is scarcely accessible by boats. Its north-west end is low; but it rises suddenly in the middle, and terminates at the south-east end in reddish clayey cliffs. It produces the same fruits and roots with the adjacent islands, and is tolerably cultivated, though thinly inhabited. It is about two miles in length. While the commodore was walking all over it, our people were occupied in cutting grass for the cattle; and we planted some melon seeds.

We weighed in the morning of the 4th and with a fresh gale at east south-east, made sail towards Annamooka, where we anchored the next morning, nearly in the same station which we had so lately occupied. Captain Cook soon after went on shore, and found the islanders very busy in their plantations, digging up yams for traffic. In the course of the day, about two hundred of them assembled on the beach, and traded

with great eagerness. The yams were now in the highest perfection ; and we obtained a good quantity of them, in exchange for iron. Before the captain returned on board, he visited the several places where he had sown melon and cucumber seeds ; but found, to his great regret, that most of them had been destroyed by vermin ; though some pine-apple plants, which he had also left, were in a thriving condition.

On Friday the 6th, at noon, Feenou arrived from Vavaoo, and informed us, that several canoes, laden with hogs and other provisions, had sailed with him from that island, but had been lost in the late tempestuous weather, and every person on board of them had perished. This melancholy tale did not gain much credit with us as we were by this time sufficiently acquainted with the character of the relater. The truth, perhaps, was, that he had been unable to procure at Vavaoo the expected supplies ; or if he had obtained any there, that he had left them at Hapae, which lay in his way back, and where he must have heard that Poulaho had come to visit us ; who therefore, he knew, as his superior, reap all the merit and reward of procuring these supplies, without having had any participation of the trouble. On the succeeding morning Poulaho, and some other chiefs, arrived ; at which time captain Cook happened to be ashore with Feenou, who now appeared to be sensible of the impropriety of his conduct, in arrogating a character to which he had no just claim ; for he not only acknowledged Poulaho as sovereign of Tongataboo and the adjacent isles, but affected to insist much on it. The captain left him, and went to pay a visit to the king, whom he found sitting with a few of the natives before him ; but great numbers hastening to pay their respects to him, the circle increased very fast. When Feenou approached, he placed himself among the rest that sat before Poulaho, as attendants on his majesty. He at first seemed to be somewhat confused and abashed ; but soon recovered from his agitation. Some conversation

passed between these two chiefs, who went on board with the captain to dinner; but only Poulaho sat at table. Feenou, after having made his obeisance in the usual mode, by saluting the foot of his sovereign with his head and hands, retired from the cabin; and it now appeared, that he could neither eat nor drink in the king's presence.

On the 8th, we weighed anchor, and steered for Tongataboo, with a gentle breeze at north-east. We were accompanied by fourteen or fifteen sailing vessels belonging to the islanders, every one of which outran the ships. At five in the afternoon we descried two small islands, at the distance of four leagues to the westward; one was called Hoonga Hapae, and the other Hoonga Tonga. They are situated in the latitude of $20^{\circ} 36'$ south, about ten leagues from the western point of Annamooka. We still proceeded on a south-west course, and on the 9th saw several little islands, beyond which Eooa and Tongataboo appeared. We had at this time twenty-five fathoms water, the bottom consisting of broken coral and sand; and the depth gradually decreased, as we approached the above-mentioned small isles. Steering, by the direction of our pilots, for the widest space between those isles, we were insensibly drawn upon a large flat, on which lay innumerable rocks of coral below the surface of the sea. Notwithstanding our utmost care and attention to avoid these rocks, we were unable to prevent the ship from striking on one of them; nor did the Discovery, though behind us, keep clear of them. It fortunately happened, that neither of the ships stuck fast, nor sustained any damage. We still continued our course, and the moment we found a place where we could anchor with any degree of safety, we came to, and the masters were dispatched with their boats to sound. Soon after we had cast anchor, several of the natives of Tongataboo came to us in their canoes; and they, as well as our pilots, assured us that we should meet with deep water farther in, free from rocks.

Their intelligence was true, for about four o'clock the boats made a signal of having found good anchorage ground: we therefore weighed, and stood in till dark, when we anchored in nine fathom water, with a clear sandy bottom. During the night we had some rain; but early in the morning the wind becoming southerly, and bringing on fair weather, we weighed again, and worked towards the shore of Tongataboo. While we were plying up to the harbour, the king continued sailing round in his canoe, and at the same time there was a great number of small canoes about the ships. Two of these not getting out of the way of his royal vessel, he ran quite over them with the greatest unconcern.

We arrived at our intended station about two o'clock in the afternoon of the 10th of June. It was a very convenient place, formed by the shore of Tongataboo on the south-east, and two little isles on the east and north-east. Here both our ships anchored over a sandy bottom, where the depth of water was ten fathoms. Our distance from the shore exceeded a quarter of a mile.

We had not been long at anchor off Tongataboo, when captain Cook landed on the island, accompanied by some of the officers and Omai. They found the king waiting for them on the beach, who conducted them to a small neat house near the woods, with an extensive area before it, and told the captain, that it was at his service during his continuance in the island. Before they had been long in the house, a large circle of the natives assembled before them, and seated themselves upon the area. Meanwhile, a baked hog, and a quantity of baked yams, were produced and divided into portions, which were distributed according to the king's orders.

Captain Cook, before he returned on board, went in search of a watering place, and was conducted to some ponds, in one of which the water was tolerable, but it was at some distance inland. Being informed that the

small island of Pangimodoo, near which the ships were stationed, could better supply this important article, he went over to it the next morning, and found there a pool containing fresher water than any he had met with among these islands. This pool being extremely dirty, he caused it to be cleaned; and here it was that we filled our water casks. The same morning a tent was pitched near the house which the king had assigned for our use. The horses, cattle, and sheep, were then landed, and a party of mariners stationed there as a guard. The observatory was set up at an inconsiderable distance from the other tent; and Mr. King took up his residence on shore, to direct the observations, and superintend all other necessary business. A party was occupied in cutting wood for fuel, and planks for the ships; and the gunners were appointed to conduct the traffic with the inhabitants, who flocked from all parts of the island with hogs, yams, cocoa nuts, and other articles, insomuch, that our land station resembled a fair, and our ships were remarkably crowded with visitants. Feenou residing in our neighbourhood, we had daily proofs of his opulence and generosity, by the continuance of his valuable donations. Poulaho was equally attentive to us in this respect, as scarcely a day passed without his favouring us with considerable presents. We were now informed, that a person of the name of Mareewagee was of very high rank in the island, and was superior to Poulaho himself: but that, being advanced in years, he lived in retirement; however, on Friday the 13th, about twelve o'clock, Mareewagee came within a small distance of our post on shore, attended by a great number of people of all ranks. In the course of the afternoon, the two captains, and others of our gentlemen, accompanied by Feenou, went ashore to visit him. They found a person sitting under a tree, with a piece of cloth, about forty yards long, spread before him, round which numbers of people were seated. They imagined that this was the great personage, but were undeceived by Fee-

nou, who informed them that another, who was sitting on a piece of mat, was Mareewagee.

Captain Cook not expecting on this occasion to meet with two chiefs, had brought on shore a present for one only: this, therefore, he was obliged to divide between them; but, as it happened to be considerable, both of them appeared to be satisfied. Our party now entertained them about an hour with the performance of two French horns and a drum; but the firing off a pistol that captain Clerke had in his pocket seemed to please them most. Before our gentlemen took their leave of the two chiefs, the large piece of cloth was rolled up and presented to captain Cook, together with a few cocoa nuts. The next morning, old Toobou came on board to return the commodore's visit: he also visited captain Clerke; and if our former present was not sufficiently considerable, the deficiency was now supplied. In the meantime, Mareewagee went to see our people who were stationed on shore; and Mr. King showed him whatever we had there. He was struck with admiration at the sight of the cattle; and the cross-cut saw rivetted his attention. Towards noon, Poulaho came on board, bringing with him his son, who was about twelve years of age. He dined with captain Cook; but the son, though present, was not permitted to sit down with him. The king was soon reconciled to our cookery, and was fond of our wine. He now resided at the malae near our tent, where he this evening entertained our people with a dance, in which he himself, though so corpulent and unwieldy, engaged.

On the 15th, captain Cook received a message from Old Toobou, importing, that he was desirous of seeing him on shore. He and Omai accordingly waited on that chief, who they found sitting, like one of the ancient patriarchs, under the shade of a tree, with a large piece of cloth, the manufacture of the island, spread out before him. He desired them to place them-

ſelves by him: after which he told Omai, that the cloth, with ſome cocoa nuts and red feathers, conſtituted his preſent to captain Cook.

In the mean time, Mr. Anderſon, with ſeveral others made an excursion into the country, which furniſhed him with obſervations to the following effect. Weſtward of the tent, the country for about two miles is entirely uncultivated, though covered with trees and buſhes growing naturally with the greateſt vigour. Beyond this, a pretty large plain extends itſelf, on which are cocoa-trees, and ſome ſmall plantations. Near the creek, which runs weſt of the tent, the land is perfectly flat, and partly overflowed every tide by the ſea.

The following day, which was the 17th, was fixed upon by Mareewagee for giving a grand *haiva*, or entertainment, at which we were all invited to attend. Before the temporary hut of this chief, near our land ſtation; a large ſpace had been cleared for that purpoſe. In the morning, vaſt numbers of the natives came in from the country, every one of whom bore on his ſhoulder a long pole, at each end of which a yam was ſuſpended. Theſe poles and yams being depoſited on each ſide of the open ſpace, or area, formed two large heaps, decorated with ſmall fiſh of different kinds. They were Mareewagee's preſent to the captains Cook and Clerke. The neceſſary preparations being made, the iſlanders began, about eleven o'clock, to exhibit various dances, which they call *mai*. The band of muſic at firſt conſiſted of ſeventy men as a chorus, amidſt whom were placed three inſtruments that we called drums, though they did not much reſemble them.

There were four ranks, of twenty-four men each, in the firſt dance. Theſe held in their hands a ſmall thin wooden inſtrument, about two feet in length, reſembling in its ſhape an oblong paddle. With theſe inſtruments, which they call *pagge*, they made many different motions; ſuch as pointing them towards the

ground on one side, and inclining their bodies that way at the same instant; then shifting them to the opposite side in the same manner; passing them with great quickness from one hand to the other, and twirling them about with remarkable dexterity; with various other manœuvres. A much quicker dance, though slow at first, was then begun, and they sung for ten minutes, when the whole body, in a two-fold division, retreated and then advanced, forming a kind of circular figure, which concluded the dance; the chorus retiring, and the drums being removed at the same time. Three other dances succeeded this: but they were so nearly like that already described, that I shall here omit any description of them.

These amusements continued from eleven o'clock till near three. The number of islanders who attended as spectators, together with those who were round the trading place at the tent, or straggling about, amounted to at least ten thousand, all within the compass of a quarter of a mile.

In the evening we were entertained with the *bomai*, or night dances, on a large area before the temporary dwelling place of Feenou. They continued three hours; during which time about twelve of them were performed, nearly the same as those at Hapae.

Though the whole entertainment was conducted with better order than could reasonably have been expected, yet our utmost care and attention could not prevent our being plundered by the natives in the most daring and insolent manner. There was scarcely any thing which they did not endeavour to steal. They once, in the middle of the day, attempted to take an anchor from off the Discovery's bows, but without effect. The only violence of which they were guilty, was the breaking the shoulder bone of one of our goats, in consequence of which she died soon after.

On Wednesday the 18th, captain Cook bestowed some presents on Mareewagee, in return for those

which had been received from that chief the preceding day; and as the entertainments then exhibited, called upon us to make some exhibition in return, he ordered all the marines to go through their exercise, on the spot where the late dances had been performed; and in the evening some fireworks were also played off at the same place. The king, the principal chiefs, and a vast multitude of people, were present. The platoon firing seemed to please them; but, when they beheld our water rockets, they were filled with astonishment and admiration.

While the natives were in expectation of this evening exhibition, they engaged, for the greatest part of the afternoon, in wrestling and boxing. They preserve great temper in these exercises, and leave the spot without the least displeasure in their countenances. Not only boys engage in both these exercises; but it not unfrequently happens, that little girls box with great obstinacy. On all these occasions, they do not consider it any disgrace to be overcome, and the vanquished person sits down with as much indifference as if he had never engaged. Some of our people contended with them in both exercises, but were generally worsted.

Captain Cook intending to leave behind him some of the animals he had brought, thought proper to make a distribution of them before his departure. He, therefore, on the 19th, assembled the chiefs before our house, and marked out his intended presents to them. To the king he gave a bull and a cow; to Mareewagee, a Cape ram and two ewes; and to Feenou, a horse and a mare. He instructed Omai to tell them, that no such animals existed within several months sail of their island, that we had brought them with a great degree of trouble and expence, for their use; that, therefore, they ought to be careful not to kill any of them till they had multiplied considerably; and, finally, that they and their posterity

ought to remember, that they had received them from the natives of Britain.

Some of the officers of both ships, who had made an excursion into the interior parts of the island, returned the 22d of June in the evening, after an absence of two days. They had taken their muskets and necessary ammunition with them, besides several small articles of the favourite commodities; the whole of which the natives had the dexterity to steal from them in the course of their short journey. Though the captain did not afterwards endeavour to recover the articles taken upon this occasion, the whole of them were returned, through the interposition of Peenou, except one musket, and a few other insignificant articles. By this time, also, we recovered the tools and other matters that had been stolen from our workmen.

By the 25th of June we had recruited our ships and repaired our sails, and had little more to expect of the produce of the island: but, as an eclipse of the sun was to happen on the 5th of July, the captain determined to stay till that time, to have a chance of observing it.

On Monday the 30th of June, Mr. King and Mr. Anderson, accompanied Futtasaihe as visitors to his house which is not far from that of his brother Paulaho, at Mooa. Soon after they arrived, a large hog was killed, which was effected by repeated strokes upon the head. The hair was then curiously scraped off, with the sharp edge of pieces of split bamboo, and the entrails taken out by the same sharp instrument. Previous to this, an oven had been prepared, which is a large hole dug in the earth, the bottom of which is covered with stones, about the size of a man's fist, which are made red hot by kindling a fire over them; then they wrapt up some of these stones in leaves of the bread-fruit tree, with which they filled the hog's belly; stuffing in a quantity of leaves to prevent their falling out, and thrusting a plug of the same kind in the anus. This being done, the carcass

was placed upon some sticks laid across the stones, and covered with plantain leaves. The earth was afterwards dug up all round, and the oven being thus effectually closed, the operation of baking required no farther aid.

On their return to Futtafaihe's house, the baked hog was produced, accompanied with some cocoa nuts, and several baskets of baked yams. The person who prepared the hog in the morning, now cut it up in a very masterly manner, with a knife made of split bamboo. Though the weight of it was at least fifty pounds, the whole was placed before them, when they took a small part, and desired the rest might be partaken of by the people sitting round.

They were entertained in the evening with a pig for supper, dressed like the hog, and like that, accompanied with yams and cocoa nuts. When the supper was over, a large quantity of cloth was brought for them to sleep in; but they were disturbed in their repose by a singular instance of luxury, in which their men of consequence indulged themselves; that of being thumped or beat while they are asleep. Two women who sat by Futtafaihe, performed this operation, which they call *tooge tooge*, by striking his body and legs, with both fists till he fell asleep, and, with some intervals, continued it the whole night. The person being fast asleep, they abate a little of the strength and briskness of the beating; but if they observe any appearance of his awaking, they resume it. In the morning they were informed, that Futtafaihe's women relieved each other and went alternately to sleep. Such a practice as this, in any other country, would be supposed to be destructive of all rest; but here it operates like an opiate, and strongly shews what habit may effect.

Captain Cook had prolonged his stay at this island on account of the approaching eclipse, but on looking at the micrometer (on the 2d of July) he found some accident had happened to it, and that it was rendered useless till repaired; which could not be done before

the time it was intended to be used. We therefore got on board, this day, all the cattle and other animals, except those that were destined to remain. The captain designed to have left a turkey cock and hen; but two hens being destroyed by accident, and wishing to carry the breed to Otaheite, he reserved the only remaining pair for that purpose.

We took up our anchor the next day, and moved the ships behind Pangemodoo, to be ready for the first favourable wind to take us through the narrows. The king, who this day dined with us, took particular notice of the plates; which the commodore observing, made him an offer of one, either of pewter, or of earthen ware.

In the morning of Saturday the 5th of July, the day of the eclipse, the weather was cloudy, with some showers of rain. About nine o'clock, the sun broke out in small intervals for about half an hour, but was totally obscured just before the beginning of the eclipse. The sun again appeared at intervals till about the middle of the eclipse; but was seen no more during the remainder of the day, so that we could not observe the end.

The eclipse being over, we packed up the instruments, and every thing was conveyed on board. None of the natives having taken any care of the three sheep allotted to Mareewagee, the commodore ordered them to be carried back to the ships. He was apprehensive, that if they had been left there, they would probably be destroyed by dogs.

Mr. Anderson informed us, that Amsterdam is about twenty leagues in circumference, and the shores consist of coral rocks. The face of the country appears beautiful, and produces plenty of yams, cocoa nuts, &c. There are no quadrupeds but hogs, dogs, and rats. They have various sorts of birds, and they abound with fish.

Though we were now ready to sail, we had not sufficient day light to turn through the Narrows, the

morning flood falling early, and the evening flood late. We were therefore under the necessity of waiting two or three days, unless we should be fortunate enough to have a leading wind.

However, we weighed anchor on the 10th about eight o'clock in the morning, and, with a steady gale, turned through the channel, between the small isles called Makkaha and Monooafai. The flood, at first, set strong in our favour, till leading up to the *lagoon*, where the east-ward flood meets that from the west. This, with an in-draught of the *lagoon*, and of the shoals before it, occasions strong riplings and whirlpools. Besides these disadvantages, the depth of the channel exceeds the length of a cable, consequently there can be no anchorage, except close to the rocks, in forty and forty-five fathoms water, where a ship would be exposed to the whirlpools. We plied to the windward, between the two tides, till it was near high-water, without either gaining or losing an inch, when we suddenly got into the influence of the eastern tide. Convinced that we could not get to sea before it was dark, we anchored under the shore of Tongataboo, in forty-five fathoms water. The Discovery dropped anchor under our stern, but drove off the bank before the anchor took hold, and did not recover it till midnight.

After remaining in this station till eleven o'clock the next day, we weighed and plied to the eastward. At ten o'clock we weathered the east end of the island, and stretched away for Middleburge, or Eooa (as the inhabitants call it) where we anchored about eight in the morning, in forty fathoms water; being nearly the same place where the captain took his station in 1773, when he named it English Road.

As soon as we had anchored, Taoofa the chief, and several of the natives, visited us on board, and seemed rejoiced at our arrival. The captain accompanied him on shore in search of fresh water, the procuring of which was the chief object that brought him to

Eooa. He had heard at Tongataboo of a stream here which ran from the hills into the sea; but this was not the case at present. He was conducted to a brackish spring among rocks, between low and high-water mark. When they perceived that we did not approve of this, we were shewn a little way into the island, where, in a deep chasm, we found some excellent water; which though attended with some trouble might be conveyed to the shore by means of spouts, or troughs, that might be provided for that purpose: but rather than undertake that tedious task, the captain contented himself with the supply the ships had received at Tongataboo.

At this island we landed the ram and two ewes, of the Cape of Good Hope breed, and committed them to the care of Taofa, who seemed delighted with his charge.

While we were lying at anchor, this island had a very different aspect from any that we had lately seen, and formed a most pleasing landscape. It is the highest of any we had seen since we left New-Zealand, and from its top, which appears to be almost flat, declines gradually towards the sea. The other isles, which from this cluster, being level, the eye cannot discover any thing except the trees that cover them; but here the land rising gently upwards presents an extensive prospect, where groves of trees, in beautiful disorder, are interspersed at irregular distances. Near the shore it is quite shaded with a variety of trees, among which are erected the habitations of the natives, and to the right of where we were stationed, was one of the most extensive groves of cocoa palms that we had ever seen.

In the afternoon of the 13th a party of us ascended the highest part of the island, a little to the right of our ships, to have a perfect view of the country. Having advanced about half way up, we crossed a deep valley, the bottom and sides of which were clothed with trees. We found plenty of coral till we ap-

proached the summit of the highest hills; the soil near the top is in general a reddish clay, which in many places is very deep. On the most elevated part of the island we saw a round platform supported by a wall of coral stones. Our conductors informed us, that this mount had been raised by the direction of their chief, and that they met there occasionally to drink *kava*. At a small distance from it was a spring of the most excellent water; and about a mile lower down, a stream, which we were told, ran into the sea when the rains were copious.

From this elevation we had a complete view of the whole island, except a small part to the south. The south-east side, from which the hills we were now upon are not far distant, rises with great inequalities, immediately from the sea; so that the plains and meadows lie all on the north-west side: which being adorned with tufts of trees, intermixed with plantations, form a most delightful landscape in every point of view. While captain Cook was surveying this enchanting prospect, he enjoyed the pleasing idea, that some future navigators might, from that eminence, behold these meadows stocked with cattle, brought by the ships of England; and that the completion of this single benevolent purpose, exclusive of all other considerations, would sufficiently prove that our voyages had not been useless.

Captain Cook the next morning planted a pine apple, and sowed the seeds of melons and other articles, in the chief's plantation. He had reason, indeed, to suppose, that his endeavours of this kind would not be fruitless; for a dish of turnips was this day served up at his dinner, which was the produce of the seeds he had left here in 1773.

The captain having fixed upon the 15th for sailing, Taofa pressed him to stay a little longer, in order to receive a present which he had prepared for him, and his entreaties induced him to defer his departure. The next day he received from the chief the present;

consisting of two little heaps of yams, and a quantity of fruit, which seemed to be collected as at the other isles.

Captain Cook then returned on board, in company with Taoofoa, and one of Poulaho's servants, by whom he sent a piece of bar iron, as a parting mark of his esteem for that chief, that being as valuable a present as any he could make.

We weighed soon after, and with a light breeze at south-east stood out to sea, when Taoofoa, and some other natives left us. We found, on heaving up the anchor, that the cable had been much injured by the rocks. Besides this, we experienced, that a most astonishing swell rolls in there from the south-west.

We have now taken leave of the Friendly Islands and their inhabitants, after a cordial intercourse with the latter for between two and three months. Some differences, indeed, occasionally happened, on account of their natural propensity to thieving, though too frequently encouraged by the negligence and inattention of our people. These differences, however, were never attended with any fatal consequences; and few belonging to our ships parted from their friends without some regret. The time we continued here was not thrown away; and as we, in a great measure, subsisted upon the produce of the islands, we expended very little of our sea provisions. We carried with us a sufficient quantity of refreshments to supply us till our arrival at another station, where we could again recruit. The commodore rejoiced at having had an opportunity of serving these poor people, by leaving some useful animals among them; and that those intended for Otaheite had acquired fresh strength in the pastures of Tongataboo. The advantages we received by touching here were great; and they were received without retarding the prosecution of our great object; the season for proceeding to the north, being lost before we formed the resolution of visiting these islands.

We must include under the denomination of Friendly Islands, not only the group at Hapae, but also those which have been discovered to the north, nearly under the same meridian, as well as some others under the dominion of Tongataboo, which is the capital, and seat of government.

From the best information we could receive, this archipelago is very extensive. One of the natives enumerated one hundred and fifty islands; and Mr. Anderson procured all their names.

But the most considerable islands that we heard of in this neighbourhood, are Hamoa, Vavaoo, and Feejee; each of which is larger than Tongataboo; but it does not appear that any European has ever yet seen any one of them.

Hamoa lies two days sail north-west from Vavaoo. It is said to be the largest of all their islands; affords harbours and good water, and produces in abundance all the articles of refreshment that are found at the places we visited. Poulaho frequently resides upon this island; and the people here are in high estimation at Tongataboo.

Feejee lies about three days sail from Tongataboo. It abounds with hogs, dogs, fowls, and such fruits and roots as are to be found in any others, and is much larger than Tongataboo; but not subject to its dominion, as the other islands of this archipelago are.

The colour of the natives of Feejee was at least a shade darker than that of the inhabitants of the other Friendly Islands. We saw one of the natives of Feejee, who had his left ear slit, and the lobe so stretched, that it almost extended to his shoulder; which singularity had been observed by captain Cook at other islands of the South Sea, during his second voyage. The Feejee men were much revered here; not only on account of their power and cruelty in war, but also for their ingenuity; for they greatly excel the inhabitants of Tongataboo in workmanship. Specimens were shewn us of their clubs and spears, which were ingeniously car-

ved. We were also shewn some of their beautiful chequered cloth, variagated mats, earthen pots, and other articles, all of which displayed a superiority in the execution.

The harbour and anchoring place of Tongataboo is superior to any we have met with among these islands, as well from its great security, as its capacity and goodness of bottom. The risk we ran in entering it from the north should caution every future commander from attempting that passage again, especially with a ship of burden, since that, by which we left it, may be pursued with greater ease and safety.

Though the harbour of Tongataboo has the preference, its water is exceeded in goodness by that at Annamooka; and yet this cannot be reckoned good. Tolerable water may, nevertheless, be procured by digging holes near the side of the pond: besides, Annamooka being nearly in the centre of the group, is the best situated for procuring refreshments from the others. There is a creek in the reef on the north side of the island, wherein two or three ships may lie securely.

After living among them between two and three months, it is reasonable to expect, that we should be able to clear up every difficulty, and to give a tolerably good account of their manners, customs, and institutions, civil as well as religious; particularly as we had a person with us, who by understanding their language as well as ours, might be enabled to act as an interpreter. But Omai was not qualified for that task.

The Friendly Islanders seldom exceed the common stature (though some here were above six feet in height) and are strong and well proportioned. Their shoulders are in general broad; and we saw several who were really handsome, though their muscular disposition rather conveyed the idea of strength than of beauty. Their features are so various; that unless it be a fulness at the point of the nose, which is common, it is impossible to fix any general likeness by which to

characterize them. On the other hand, many genuine Roman noses, and hundreds of European faces were seen among them. They have good eyes and teeth; but the latter are neither so well set, nor so remarkably white, as among the Indian nations. Few of them, however, have that uncommon thickness about the lips, so frequent in other islands.

The women are less distinguished from the men by their features, than by their general form, which seems destitute of that strong fleshy firmness that appears in the latter. Though the features of some are very delicate, and a true index of their sex, laying claim to a considerable share of beauty and expression, yet the rule is not by any means so general as in many other countries. This is generally, however, the most exceptionable part, for the bodies of most of the females are usually well proportioned, and some are absolutely perfect models of a beautiful figure. But the extraordinary smallness and delicacy of their fingers, which may be put in competition with any in Europe, seems to be the most remarkable distinction in the women.

Few natural defects or deformities are to be seen among them: though we observed two or three with their feet bent inwards. Neither are they exempt from some diseases.

Their strength and activity are, in every respect, answerable to their muscular appearance; and they exert both in such a manner as to prove, that they are as yet, little debilitated by the numerous diseases that are the natural consequence of indolence.

The mildness or good nature which they abundantly possess is depicted on their countenances, which are totally free from that savage keenness which always marks the nations that are in a barbarous state.

Their pacific disposition is thoroughly evinced, from their friendly reception of strangers. Instead of attacking them openly, or clandestinely, they have never appeared, in the smallest degree, hostile; but, like the most civilized nations, have even courted an inter-

course with their visitors, by bartering; a medium which unites all nations in a degree of friendship. So perfectly do they understand barter, that, at first, we supposed they had acquired the knowledge of it by trading with the neighbouring islands; but it afterwards appeared, that they had hardly any traffic, except with Feejee. No nation, perhaps, in the world, displayed, in their traffic, more honesty and less distrust. We safely permitted them to examine our goods, and they had the same implicit confidence in us. If either party became dissatisfied with his bargain, a re-exchange was made with mutual consent and satisfaction. They seem, upon the whole, to possess many of the most excellent qualities that adorn the human mind.

A propensity to thieving, seems to be the only defect to sully their fair character. Those of all ages, and both sexes, were addicted to it in an uncommon degree. It should be considered, however, that this exceptionable part of their conduct existed merely with respect to us; for, in their general intercourse with each other, thefts are not, perhaps, more frequent than in other countries, where the dishonest practices of individuals should not authorise any indiscriminate censure on the people at large. Allowances should be made for the foibles of these poor islanders, whose minds we overpowered with the glare of new and captivating objects.

The hair of these islanders is, in general, thick, straight, and strong; though some have it bushy or frizzled. The natural colour appears to be black; but many of the men, and some of the women, stain it of a brown or purple colour; and a few give it an orange cast. The first of these colours is produced by applying a sort of plaster of burnt coral mixed with water; the second, by the raspings of a reddish wood, mixed into a poultice, and laid over their hair; and the third is said to be the effect of turmeric root.

The dress of both sexes is the same; consisting of a piece of cloth or matting, about two yards in breadth, and two yards and a half in length. It is double before,

and, like a petticoat, hangs down to the middle of the leg. That part of the garment which is above the girdle, is plaited into several folds, which extended, is sufficient to draw up and wrap round the shoulders. This, as to form, is the general dress; but the fine matting, and long pieces of cloth, are worn only by the superior class of people. The inferior sort are contented with small pieces, and, very often, have only a covering made of leaves of plants, or the *maro*, a narrow piece of cloth, or matting, like a sash. They pass this between the thighs and round the waist. It is seldom used but by the men. In their *baivas*, or grand entertainments, they have various dresses, which though the same in form, are embellished more or less with red feathers.

Both men and women occasionally defend their faces from the sun with little bonnets, made of various sorts of materials.

The ornaments worn by those of either sex are the same. Those which are most common are necklaces, made of the fruit of the pandanus, and various sweet-smelling flowers, known by the general name of *kabulla*. Others consist of small shells, shark's teeth, the wing and leg bones of birds, &c. all which are pendant upon the breast. In this manner they often wear a polished mother-of-pearl shell, or a ring, on the upper part of the arm; rings of tortoise shell on the fingers; and several of these joined together, formed into bracelets on the wrists.

Two holes are perforated in the lobes of the ears, in which they wear cylindrical bits of ivory, of the length of three inches, introduced at one hole, and drawn out of the other; or bits of reed, filled with a yellow pigment.

Personal cleanliness is their delight; to produce which, they bathe frequently in the ponds. Though the water has an intolerable stench in most of them, they always prefer them to the sea; and they are so sensible that their skin is injured with salt water, that,

when they are obliged to bathe in the sea, they have fresh water poured over them to wash off its bad effects. They are extravagantly fond of cocoa-nut oil; a great quantity of which they pour upon their head and shoulders, and rub the body all over with a smaller quantity.

The domestic life of these people is neither so laborious as to be disagreeable, nor so free from employment as to suffer them to degenerate into indolence. Their country has been so favoured by nature, that the first can scarcely occur; and their disposition appears to be a sufficient bar to the last. The employment of the women is not difficult; and is generally such as they can execute in the house. The making of cloth is entirely entrusted to their care.

Another manufacture, which is also consigned to the women, is that of their mats, which excel those of most other countries, both with respect to their texture and their beauty. There are several other articles of less importance, that employ their females.

The province of the men is, as might reasonably be expected, far more laborious and extensive than that of the other sex. Architecture, boat-building, agriculture and fishing, are the principal objects of their care. As cultivated roots and fruits form their chief subsistence, they find it necessary to practise husbandry, which they have brought by their diligence to some degree of perfection.

The bread fruit and cocoa nut trees are dispersed about without any order; and, when they have arrived at a certain height, give them little or no trouble. Sugar-cane is usually in small spots, closely crowded. The mulberry, of which the cloth is made, is kept very clean, and has a good space allowed for it.

They display very little taste or ingenuity in the construction of their houses. Those of the lower class of people are wretched huts, scarcely sufficient to shelter them from the weather. Those of the better sort

are larger, as well as more commodious and comfortable.

They are very skilful in building their canoes, which, indeed, are the most perfect of their mechanical productions. The double ones are made sufficiently large to carry about fifty persons, and sail at a great rate. Upon them they generally fix a hut or shed, for the reception of the master and his family. They are made of the bread-fruit trees, and the workmanship is extremely neat. They appear on the outside as if they were composed of one solid piece; but, upon closer inspection, they are found to consist of a great number of pieces, which fit each other exactly, and by means of a ledge on the inside are secured together with cocoa-nut line. The single canoes are furnished with an outrigger. The only tools which they make use of in the construction of these boats, are hatchets, or adzes, of a smooth black stone; augers made of shark's teeth; and rasps, composed of the rough skin of a fish, fastened on flat pieces of wood. The same tools are all they have for other works, except shells, which serve them for knives. Their cordage is made of the fibres of the cocoa-nut husk, which, though not above ten inches long, they plait about the size of a quill, to whatever length is required, and roll it up in balls, from which the ropes of a larger size are made, by twisting several of those together. Their fishing-lines are as strong and even as our best cord. Their small hooks consist entirely of pearl shell; but the large ones are only covered with it on the back; and the points of both are, in general of tortoise-shell. They have also numbers of small seines, some of which are of the most delicate texture.

Their musical reeds or pipes, which resemble the *syrinx* of the ancients, have eight or ten pieces placed parallel to each other, most of which are of unequal lengths. Their flutes are made of a joint of bam-

boo, about eighteen inches long, and are closed at both ends, having a hole near each end, and four others; two of which, and only one of the first, are used by them in playing.

Their warlike weapons are clubs, curiously ornamented, spears, and darts. They also make bows and arrows; but these are intended for amusement, such as shooting of birds, and not for the purpose of war.

Their vegetable diet principally consists of plantains, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, and yams. Their chief articles of animal food are hogs, fish, and fowls; but the common people frequently eat rats. Their hogs, fowls, and turtle, however, seem to be only occasional dainties, reserved for persons of rank. Their food is, in general, dressed by baking, as at Otaheite; and they make, from different sorts of fruit, several dishes, which are very good. They are not very cleanly either in their cookery or their manner of eating. Their usual drink at their meals is water, or cocoa-nut milk, the *kava* being only their morning beverage. The food that is served up to the chiefs, is generally laid upon plantain leaves.

Though female chastity seemed to be held in little estimation, not a single breach of conjugal fidelity happened to our knowledge, during our whole continuance at these islands; nor were the unmarried women of rank more liberal of their favours. But there were great numbers of a very different character.

The concern shewn by these islanders for the dead, is a strong proof of their humanity. Besides burnt circles and scars, they strike a shark's tooth into their heads till the blood flows considerably, beat their teeth with stones, and thrust spears not only through their cheeks into their mouths, but also into the inner part of their thighs, and into their sides. The more painful operations, however, are only practised when they mourn the death of those who were most nearly connected with them. When one of them dies, he is

wrapped up in mats and cloth, and then interred. When captain Cook, during his second voyage, first visited these islands, he observed that many of the natives had one or both of their little fingers cut off; of the reason of which mutilation he could not then obtain a satisfactory account. But he was now informed, that they perform this operation when they are afflicted with some dangerous disorder, which they imagine may bring them to the grave. They suppose, that the little finger will be accepted of by the Deity, as a kind of propitiatory sacrifice sufficiently efficacious to procure their recovery. In cutting it off, they make use of a stone hatchet. There was scarcely one person in ten who was not thus mutilated; and they sometimes cut so close, as to encroach upon that bone of the hand which joins the amputated finger. It is also common for the lower class of people to cut off a joint of their little finger, on account of the sickness of the chiefs to whom they respectively belong.

They admit a plurality of deities, all of them inferior to *Kallafootonga*, who they say is a female, and the supreme author of most things, residing in the heavens, and directing the wind, rain, thunder, &c. They are of opinion, that when she is much displeased with them, the productions of the earth are blasted, many things consumed by lightning, and themselves afflicted with sickness and death; but that when her anger abates, every thing is immediately restored to its former state.

They do not worship any visible part of the creation, or any thing made by their own hands. They make no offerings of dogs, hogs, and fruit (as is the custom at Otaheite) unless emblematically. But there seems to be no reason to doubt of their offering up human sacrifices.

We are very little acquainted with their form of government. A subordination, resembling the feudal system of our ancestors in Europe, is established among

them; but of its subdivisions, and the constituent parts, we are ignorant. Though some of them informed us, that the king's power is unbounded, and that he has the absolute disposal of the lives and properties of his subjects; yet the few circumstances that offered themselves to our observation, contradicted, rather than confirmed, the idea of despotic sway.

The island of Tongataboo is divided into numerous districts, each of which has its peculiar chief, who distributes justice, and decides disputes, within his own territory. Most of these chieftains have estates in other islands, whence they procure supplies. The king, at stated times, receives the product of his distant dominions at Tongataboo, which is not only the usual place of his residence, but the abode of most persons of distinction among these islands. The chiefs are styled by the people, lords of the earth, and also of the sun and sky.

None of the most civilized nations have ever exceeded these islanders in the great order and regularity maintained on every occasion, in ready and submissive compliance with the commands of their chiefs, and in the perfect harmony that subsists among all ranks. Such a behaviour manifests itself in a remarkable manner, whenever their chiefs harangue a body of them assembled together, which frequently happens. The greatest attention and most profound silence are observed during the harangue; and whatever might have been the purport of the oration, we never saw a single instance, when any one of those who were present shewed signs of his being displeas'd, or seem'd in the least inclined to dispute the declared will of the speaker.

When we take into consideration the number of islands of which this state consists, and the distance at which some of them are removed from the seat of government, attempts to throw off the yoke of subjection might be apprehended. But they informed us, that this circumstance never happens.

The different classes of their chiefs seemed to be nearly as numerous as among us; but there are few; comparatively speaking, that are lords of extensive districts of territory. It is said, that when a person of property dies, all his possessions devolve on the sovereign; but that it is customary to give them to the eldest son of the deceased, with this condition annexed, that he should provide, out of the estate, for the other children. The crown is hereditary; and we know, from a particular circumstance, that the Futtasahes, of which family is Poulaho, have reigned, in a direct line, for the space of at least one hundred and thirty-five years, which have elapsed between our present visit to these islands, and Tasman's discovery of them.

The language of these islands bears a striking resemblance to that of New-Zealand, of Otaheite, and the Society Isles. The pronunciation of these people differs, indeed, in many instances, from that both of Otaheite and New-Zealand; but, notwithstanding that, a great number of words are either very little changed, or exactly the same. The language, as spoken by the Friendly Islanders, is sufficiently copious to express all their ideas; and, besides being tolerably harmonious in common conversation, is easily adapted to the purposes of music. They have terms to signify numbers as far as a hundred thousand, beyond which they either would not, or could not, reckon.

The latitude of that part of Tongataboo where our observatory was erected, which was near the middle of the north side of the island, was according to the most accurate observations, $21^{\circ} 8' 19''$ south; and its longitude was $184^{\circ} 55' 18''$ east.

C H A P. III.

Occurrences at Otaheite and the Society Isles, and prosecution of the voyage to the coast of North-America.

WE had now taken our final leave of the Friendly Islands. On the 17th of July, at eight o'clock in the evening, Eooa bore north-east by north, distant three or four leagues. The wind blew a fresh gale at east. We stood to the south till after six o'clock the next morning, when, from the same direction, a sudden squall took our ship aback; and before we could trim the ships on the other tack, the main sail and top-gallant sails were considerably torn.

We stretched to the east-south-east, without meeting with any thing remarkable till the 29th, at seven o'clock in the evening, when we had a very heavy squall of wind from the north. We were at this time under single reefed top-sails, courses, and stay-sails. Two of the latter were almost demolished by the wind, and it was with the utmost difficulty that we saved the other sails. This squall being over, we saw several lights moving about on board the Discovery, whence we conjectured that something had given way; and the next morning we perceived that her main-top-mast had been lost. Both wind and weather remained very unsettled till noon, when the latter cleared up, and the former settled in the north-west quarter. We were now in the latitude of $28^{\circ} 6'$ south, and our longitude was $198^{\circ} 23'$ east.

At noon, on the 31st, captain Clerke made a signal to speak with captain Cook; and afterwards informed him, that the head of the main-mast had sprung, and in such a manner, as to render the rigging of another top-mast extremely dangerous; that he must therefore

rig something lighter in its place. He farther informed him, that he had lost his main-top-gallant yard, and had not another on board, nor a spar to make one. Captain Cook sent him the Resolution's sprit-fail top-fail yard; which supplied this want for the present. The next day, by getting up a jury top-mast, on which he set a mizen top-fail, he was enabled to keep way with the Resolution.

We steered east-north-east and north-east, without meeting with any remarkable occurrence, till the morning of the 8th of August, at eleven o'clock, when land was observed about nine or ten leagues distant. At first it appeared like so many separate islands: but as we approached we found it was all connected, and formed one and the same island.

At day-break, the next morning, we steered for the north-west side of the island, and as we stood round its south-west part, we saw it guarded by a reef of coral rock, extending in some places at least a mile from the land, and a high surf breaking upon it. As we drew near, we saw people walking or running along ashore on several parts of the coast, and in a short time after, we saw two canoes launched, in which were about a dozen men, who paddled towards us.

In order to give these canoes time to come up with us, we shortened sail, and the canoes after having advanced within pistol shot of the ships, suddenly stopped. The natives often pointed eagerly to the shore with their paddles, at the same time calling to us to go thither; and many of their people, who were standing upon the beach, held up something white in their hands, which we construed as an invitation for us to land: the captain, however, did not chuse to risk the advantage of a fair wind, in order to examine an island that appeared to be but of little consequence; and therefore, after making several unsuccessful attempts to prevail upon these people to come near us, we made sail to the north, and left them, having first learned that the name of their island was Toobouai. It

is situated in the latitude of $23^{\circ} 25'$ south, and $210^{\circ} 37'$ east longitude.

The greatest extent of this island in any direction is not above five or six miles. Small, however, as it appears, there are hills in it of a considerable elevation; at the foot of which is a narrow border of flat land, extending almost all round it, bordered with a white sand beach. The hills were covered with herbage, except a few rocky cliffs, with patches of trees interspersed on their summits. This island, as we were informed by the men in the canoes, is plentifully stocked with hogs and fowls, and produces the several kinds of fruits and roots that are to be met with at the other islands in this neighbourhood.

Leaving the island we steered to the north with a fresh gale, and at day-break on the 12th of August, we perceived the island of Maitea.

As we drew near the island, we were attended by several canoes, each conducted by two or three men. But as they were of the lower class, Omai seemed to take no particular notice of them, nor they of him. At length, a chief, whom captain Cook had known before, named Ootee, and Omai's brother-in-law, who happened to be at this corner of the island, and three or four others, all of whom knew Omai, before he embarked with captain Furneaux, came on board. Yet there was nothing in the least tender or striking in their meeting; but, on the contrary, a perfect indifference on both sides, till Omai, conducting his brother into the cabin, opened a drawer, and gave him a few red feathers. This circumstance being soon communicated to the rest of the natives on deck; Ootee, who before would hardly speak to him, now begged that they might be *tayos* (friends) and exchange names. Omai accepted of the honour, and a present of red feathers ratified the agreement; Ootee, by way of recompence, sent ashore for a hog. It was evident, however, to all of us, that it was not the man, but his property they esteemed.

We understood from the natives who came off to us, that since captain Cook last visited this island in 1774, two other ships had twice been in Oheitepeha Bay, and had left animals there like those we had on board. But on inquiring into their particulars, we found that they consisted only of hogs, dogs, goats, a bull, and the male of another, which they so imperfectly described, that we could not conjecture what it was. These ships, they informed us, had come from a place called Recema; which we supposed to be Lima, the capital of Peru, and that these late visitors were consequently Spaniards. They told us, that the first time they arrived, they built a house, and left behind them two priests, a boy or servant, and a person called Mateema; taking away with them when they sailed, four of the natives; that about ten months afterwards, the same ships returned, bringing back only two of the natives, the other two having died at Lima; and that after a short stay, they took away the people they had left; and that the house which they erected was left standing.

We had not long anchored, before Omai's sister came on board, to congratulate him on his arrival. It was pleasing to observe, that to the honour of each of them, their meeting was marked with expressions of the tenderest affection.

When this affecting scene was closed, and the ship properly moored, Omai attended captain Cook on shore. The captain then left Omai, surrounded by a number of people, and went to take a survey of the house said to have been erected by the strangers who had lately landed there. He found it still standing, at a small distance from the beach: it was composed of wooden materials, which appeared to have been brought hither ready prepared, in order to set up as occasion might require; for the planks were all numbered. It consisted of two small rooms, in the inner of which was a bedstead, a bench, a table, some old hats, and other trifles, of which the natives seemed to be remarkably careful, as well as of the building itself, which had re-

ceived no injury from the weather, a kind of shed having been erected over it. Scuttles, serving as air holes, appeared all round the building; and, perhaps, they were also meant for the additional purpose of firing from with musquets, if necessity should require it. A wooden cross was placed at a little distance from the front, on the transverse part of which appeared the following inscription: *Christus vincit*. On the perpendicular part (which confirmed our conjecture that the two ships were Spanish) was engraved, *Carolus III. imperat. 1774*. And on the other side of the post, captain Cook very properly preserved the memory of the prior visits of the English, by inscribing, *Georgius tertius, rex, Annis 1767, 1769, 1773, 1774, et 1777*.

Near the foot of the cross the islanders pointed out to us the grave of the commodore of the two ships, who died here, while they lay in the bay on their first arrival. His name, as near as we could gather from their pronunciation, was Oreede. The Spaniards, whatever their intentions might be in visiting this island, seemed to have taken infinite pains to ingratiate themselves with the natives; who, upon all occasions, mentioned them with the strongest terms of esteem and veneration.

When captain Cook returned from the house erected by the Spaniards, he found Omai haranguing a very large company, and could with difficulty disengage him to accompany him on board, where he had to settle a matter of importance.

Knowing that Otaheite, and the neighbouring islands, could supply us plentifully with cocoa nuts, the liquor of which is a most excellent beverage he wished to prevail upon his people to consent to be abridged, for a short time of their stated allowance of spirits to mix with water.

This proposal did not remain a moment under consideration, and captain Cook had the satisfaction to find that it was unanimously approved of. He ordered captain Clerke to make a similar proposal to his people, which they also readily agreed to. The serving of

grog was therefore immediately stopped, except on Saturday nights, when all the men had a full allowance of it, to enable them to drink the healths of their female friends in England; left amidst the pretty girls of Otaheite they should be totally forgotten.

Waheiadooa, king of this part of the island, though at a considerable distance, had been informed of our arrival; and in the afternoon of the 16th, a chief, named Etoorea, his tutor, brought captain Cook two hogs as a present from him; acquainting him at the same time, that he himself would attend him the day after. He was punctual to his promise; for the captain received a message from him early the next morning, notifying his arrival, and requesting he would go ashore to meet him. In consequence of this invitation, Omai and he prepared to make him a formal visit. Omai, on this occasion, took some pains to dress himself, not after the manner of the English, nor that of Otaheite, or Tongataboo, or in the dress of any other country upon earth; but in a strange medley of all the habiliments and ornaments he was possessed of.

Thus equipped, they got ashore, and first paid a visit to Etary; who carried on a hand-barrow, accompanied them to a large building where he was set down; Omai seated himself on one side of him, and captain Cook on the other. The captain caused a piece of Tongataboo cloth to be spread, on which were placed the presents he intended to make. The young chief soon after arrived, attended by his mother and several principal men, who all seated themselves opposite to us. A man who sat near the captain made a short speech, consisting of separate sentences, part of which was dictated by those about him. Another, on the opposite side near the chief, spoke next; Etary after him, and then Omai, &c. The subjects of these orations were captain Cook's arrival, and his connections with them.

The young chief at length was directed by his attendants to embrace captain Cook; and as a confirma-

tion of this treaty of friendship, they exchanged names. After these ceremonies were over, he and his friends accompanied the captain, to dine with him on board.

On the 19th, captain Cook received from the young chief, a present of ten or a dozen hogs, some cloth, and a quantity of fruit. In the evening we exhibited some fireworks, which both pleased and astonished the numerous spectators.

Having provided a fresh supply of water, and finished all our necessary operations, on the 22d we made ready for sea. While the ships were unmooring, Omai and captain Cook landed in the morning of the 23d, to take leave of the young chief.

Soon after the captain got on board, a light breeze springing up at east, we got under sail, and the *Resolution* anchored the same evening at Matavai Bay; but the *Discovery* did not get in till the next morning.

On Sunday the 24th, in the morning, Otoo, the king of the whole island, accompanied by a great number of the natives in their canoes, came from Oparre, his place of residence, and having landed on Matavai Point, sent a messenger on board, intimating his desire to see captain Cook there. He accordingly went ashore, attended by Omai, and some of the officers. They found a vast number of people assembled on this occasion, in the midst of whom was the king, with his father, his two brothers, and three sisters. The captain went towards him and saluted him, being followed by Omai, who kneeled and embraced his legs. Though Omai had prepared himself for this ceremony, by dressing himself in his best apparel, and behaved with great respect and modesty, yet very little notice was taken of him. He made the king a present of two or three yards of gold cloth, and a large piece of red feathers, and the captain gave him a gold-laced hat, a suit of fine linen, some tools, a quantity of red feathers, and one of the bonnets worn at the Friendly Islands.

This visit being over, the king and all the royal family, accompanied captain Cook on board, followed

by several canoes, plentifully laden with all kind of provisions. Not long after, the king's mother came on board, bringing with her some provisions and cloth, which she divided between the commodore and Omai. Though the latter was but little noticed at first by his countrymen, they no sooner gained information of his wealth, than they began to court his friendship. Captain Cook encouraged this as far as lay in his power, being desirous of fixing him with Otoo. Intending to leave all his European animals at this island, he thought Omai would be able to give the natives some instruction with regard to their use, and the management of them. Besides the captain was convinced, that the farther he was removed from his native island, the more he would be respected. But, unfortunately, Omai rejected his advice, and behaved in so imprudent a manner, that he soon lost the friendship of Otoo, and of all the most considerable persons at Otaheite. He associated with none but strangers and vagabonds, whose sole intention was to plunder him: and, if the captain had not interfered, they would not have left him a single article of any consequence. This conduct drew upon him the ill-will of the principal chiefs; who found that they could not obtain, from any one in either ship, such valuable presents as were bestowed by Omai on the lowest of the people. After dinner, a party of us accompanied Otoo to Oparre, taking with us some poultry, consisting of a peacock and hen, a turkey-cock and hen, three geese, one gander, four ducks and a drake. All these we left at Oparre, in the possession of Otoo; and the geese and ducks began to breed before we sailed. We found there a gander, that captain Wallis had given to Oberea ten years before; we also met with several goats, and the Spanish bull, whom they kept tied to a tree, near the habitation of Otoo. We never beheld a finer animal of his kind. The next day the commodore sent to this bull the three cows that he had on board; and the bull, which he had brought, the horse, and mare, and sheep, were

now put ashore at Matavai. Having thus disposed of these animals, he found himself eased of the extraordinary trouble and vexation that attended the bringing this living cargo to such a distance.

While we remained here, the crews of both ships were occupied in many necessary operations. The Discovery's main-mast was carried ashore, and made as good as it had ever been before. Our sails and water-casks were repaired; both our ships were caulked; and the rigging was completely overhauled. We likewise inspected the bread that we had on board in casks, and found that but little of it was damaged.

On the 26th, a piece of ground was cleared for a garden, and planted with several articles; very few of which will, probably, be looked after by the natives. Some potatoes, melons, and pine-apple plants, were in a fair way of succeeding before we quitted the place. In the evening of the 29th, the islanders made a precipitate retreat, both from our land station, and from on board the ships. We conjectured, that this arose from their knowing that some theft had been committed and apprehending punishment upon that account. At length, we became acquainted with the whole affair. One of the surgeon's mates had made an excursion into the country to purchase curiosities, and had taken with him four hatchets for the purpose of exchange. Having been so imprudent as to employ a native to carry them, the fellow took an opportunity of running off with so valuable a prize. This was the reason of the sudden flight, in which Otoo himself, and all his family, had joined; and it was with difficulty that the captain stopped them, after following them for the space of two or three miles. As he had determined to take no measures for the recovery of the hatchets, that his people for the future might be more upon their guard against such negligence, every thing quickly resumed its former tranquillity.

The next morning, some messengers arrived from Eimeo, with intelligence, that the people of that island were in arms; and that Otoo's partizans there had been obliged by the opposite party to retreat to the mountains. The quarrel between the two islands, which began in 1774, had partly subsisted ever since. A formidable armament had sailed soon after captain Cook left Otaheite in his last voyage; but the malecontents of Eimeo had made so gallant a resistance, that the fleet had returned without success; and now another expedition was deemed necessary. On the arrival of these messengers, the chiefs assembled at Otoo's house, where the captain actually was at that time, and had the honour of being admitted into their council. One of the messengers opened the business with a speech of considerable length, the purport of which was to explain the situation of affairs in Eimeo, and to excite the Otaheitan chiefs to arms on the occasion. This opinion was opposed by others, who were against commencing hostilities; and the debate was carried on with great order and decorum. At length, however, the party for war prevailed; and it was resolved, though not unanimously, that a strong force should be sent to Eimeo. Otoo said very little during the whole debate. Those of the council who were inclinable for war, applied to the captain for his assistance; and all of them were desirous of knowing what part he would take. Omai was sent for to act as his interpreter; but, as he could not be found, the captain, being under a necessity of speaking for himself, told them, as well as he could, that, as he was not perfectly acquainted with the dispute, and as the natives of Eimeo had never given him the least cause of offence, he could not think of engaging in hostilities against them. With this declaration, they either were, or appeared to be, satisfied. The council was then dissolved; but, before the captain retired, Otoo desired him to come again in the afternoon, and bring Omai with him.

A party of us accordingly waited upon him at the appointed time; and he conducted us to his father, in whose presence the dispute with Eimeo was again discussed. The commodore being very desirous of effecting an accommodation, founded the old chief on that subject; but he was deaf to any such proposal, and fully determined to carry on hostilities. On our enquiry into the cause of the war, we were informed, that, several years ago, a brother of Waheia doo, of Tiaraboo, was sent to Eimeo, at the desire of Maheine, a popular chief of that island, to be their king; but had not been there many days before Maheine, having caused him to be put to death, set up for himself, in opposition to Tierataboonooe, nephew of the deceased, who now became the lawful heir, or perhaps had been appointed, by the people of Otaheite, to succeed to the government on the death of the other.

Our gentlemen being now at Oparre, Otoo solicited them to pass the night there. They had here an opportunity of observing how these people amuse themselves in their private *beevas*. They saw about a hundred of them sitting in a house; in the midst of whom were two women, and an old man behind each of them, beating gently upon a drum; and the women, at intervals singing with great softness and delicacy. The assembly were very attentive, and seemed, as it were, absorbed in the pleasure the music gave them; few of them taking any notice of the strangers, and the performers never once ceasing. When the party arrived at Otoo's house, it was almost dark. Here they were entertained with one of their public *beevas*, or plays, in which his three sisters represented the principal characters. This they call a *beeva raa*, and no person is suffered to enter the house or area where it is exhibited. This is always the case, when the royal sisters are the performers. Their dress, on this occasion, was truly elegant and picturesque, and they acquitted themselves in a very distinguished manner; though some comic interludes, wherein four men were

the performers, seemed to afford greater entertainment to the audience, which was numerous. The captain and his companions proceeded the next morning to Matavai, leaving Otoo at Oparre; but his mother, sisters, and many other women, attended the captain on board, and Otoo followed a short time after.

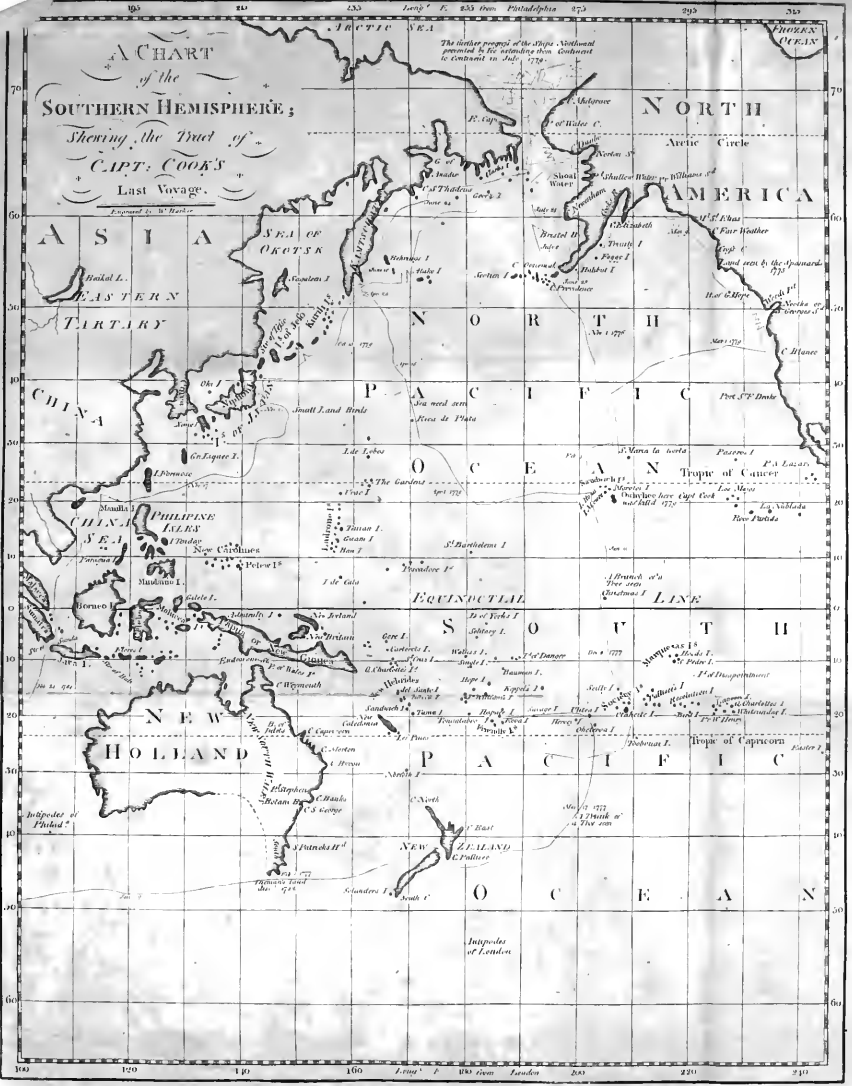
On the 7th, in the evening, we exhibited some fireworks before a vast concourse of people, some of whom were highly entertained, but the greater number were much terrified with the exhibition; infomuch, that they could hardly be prevailed on to keep together, to see the whole of the entertainment. What concluded the business was a table rocket. It flew off the table, and dispersed the whole crowd in an instant; even the most resolute amongst them now fled with precipitation.

A party of us dined, the next day, with Oedidee, on fish and pork. The hog, which weighed about thirty pounds, was alive, dressed, and upon the table, within the hour. Soon after we had dined, Otoo appeared, and enquired of captain Cook, if his belly was full? who answered in the affirmative. "Then come along with me," said Otoo. The captain accordingly attended him to his father's, where he saw several people employed in dressing two girls, with fine cloth, after a very singular fashion. There were several pieces of cloth, and the one end of each piece was held over the heads of the girls, while the remainder was wrapped round their bodies under the arm-pits. The upper ends were then suffered to fall down, and hang in folds to the ground, over the other. Round the outside of all, were then wrapped several pieces of cloth of various colours, which considerably increased the size, it being five or six yards in circuit; and the weight of this singular attire was as much as the poor girls could well support. To each were hung two *taames*, or breast-plates, in order to embellish the whole, and give it a picturesque appearance. Thus

A CHART
of the
SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE;
Shewing the Track of
CAPT. COOK'S
Last Voyage.

Engraved by W. Hillier

The smaller part of the Ship's Abatement
mentioned by the commanding Genl. is
to be contained in July 1770.



185 215 245 275 305 335 365 395 425 455 485 515 545 575 605 635 665 695 725 755 785 815 845 875 905 935 965

120 140 160 180 200 220 240 260 280 300 320 340 360 380 400 420 440 460 480 500 520 540 560 580 600 620 640 660 680 700 720 740 760 780 800 820 840 860 880 900 920 940 960

equipped, they were taken on board the ship, which, together with this cloth, was a present to captain Cook from Otoo's father.

On the 10th, Otoo treated a party of us at Oparre with a play. His three sisters were the performers, and their dresses were new and elegant, much more so than we had met with in any of these islands.

The principal object, however, that the captain had now in view, in going to Oparre, was to see an embalmed corpse, near the residence of Otoo. On enquiry, he found it to be the remains of Tee, a chief whom he well knew when he last visited this island. It was lying in an elegant *toopapao*, in all respects similar to that at Oheitepeha, in which the remains of Waheiadooa are deposited. We found the body was under cover, within the *toopapao*, and wrapped up in cloth. At the captain's desire, the person who had the care of it, brought it out, and placed it on a kind of bier, so as to give a perfect view of it; but we were not admitted within the pales that inclosed the *toopapao*. The corpse having been thus exhibited, he ornamented the place with mats and cloths, disposed in such a manner as to produce a pleasing effect. The body was entire in every part; and putrefaction seemed hardly to be begun, not the least disagreeable smell proceeding from it; though this is one of the hottest climates, and Tee had been above four months dead. There was, indeed, a shrinking of the muscular parts and eyes, but the hair and nails were in their original state, and the several joints were pliable. On enquiry into their method of preserving their dead bodies, we were informed, that, soon after they are dead, they are disembowelled, by drawing the intestines, and other *viscera*, out at the *anus*, and the whole cavity is stuffed with cloth; that when any moisture appeared, it was immediately dried up, and the bodies rubbed all over with perfumed cocoa-nut oil; which, frequently repeated, preserved them several months; after which

they moulder away gradually. Omai informed us, that the bodies of all their great men, who die a natural death, are thus preserved; and are exposed to public view, for a very considerable time after. At first, they are exhibited every fine day; afterwards the intervals become greater and greater; and, at last, they are very seldom to be seen. We quitted Oparre in the evening, leaving Otoo and all the royal family.

The next day, the captains Cook and Clerke, being honoured with Otoo's company, mounted on horseback, and rode round the plain of Matavai, to the astonishment of a vast train of spectators. Once or twice, before this, Omai had, indeed attempted to get on a horse; but he had as often fallen off, before he could contrive to seat himself properly; this was, therefore, the first time they had seen any body on horseback. What the captains had begun, was repeated daily, by one or another of our people; and yet the curiosity of the natives continued unabated. After they had seen the use that was made of these animals, they were exceedingly delighted with them; and we were of opinion, that they conveyed to them a better idea of the greatness of other nations, than all the novelties that their European visitors had carried among them.

Otoo acquainted Captain Cook, that his presence was required at Oparre, where an audience was to be given to the great personage from Bolabola, and begged he would accompany him thither. The captain readily consented, expecting to meet with something deserving his notice. Accordingly, they set out on the 16th. Attended by Mr. Anderson. Nothing, however, occurred, that was interesting or curious.

Captain Cook, Mr. Anderson, and Omai, in the morning of the 18th, went again to Oparre, accompanied by Otoo; taking with them the sheep which the captain intended to leave upon the island. They consisted of an English ram and ewe, and three Cape ewes; all which he made a present of to Otoo. All

the three cows having been with the bull, he thought it adviseable to divide them, and carry some to Ulie-tea. With this view, he ordered them to be brought before him, and propos'd to Etary, that if he would leave his bull with Otoo, he should have this and one of the cows. To this proposal, Etary, at first, started some objections; but, at last, agreed to it; however, as the cattle were putting into the boat, one of Etary's followers oppos'd the making any exchange whatever.

The captain, upon this, suspecting that Etary had agreed to the arrangement, for the present, only to please him, dropp'd the idea of an exchange; and finally determin'd to leave them all with Otoo, whom he strictly enjoined not to suffer them to be removed from Oparre, till he should have got a stock of young ones; which he might then dispose of to his friends, or send to the neighbouring islands.

This matter being settl'd, our gentlemen left Etary and his party, and attend'd Otoo to another place, not far distant, where they found the servants of a chief, waiting with a pig, and a dog, as a present from their master to the king. These were deliver'd with the usual ceremonies, and an harangue, in which the speaker enquir'd after the health of Otoo, and of all his principal people.

This day, and the 19th, we were very sparingly supplied with fruit. Otoo being inform'd of this, he and his brother, who particularly attach'd himself to captain Clerke, came from Oparre, with a large supply for both ships. All the royal family came the next day with presents, so that we now had more provisions than we could consume.

Our water being on board, and every thing put in order, the captain began to think of quitting the island that he might have a sufficient time for visiting others in this neighbourhood. We therefore removed our observatories and instruments from the shore, and bent the sails.

Early the next morning, Otoo came on board to inform captain Cook, that the war canoes of Matavai, and of three other districts, were going to join those belonging to Oparre, and that part of the island; and that there would be a general review there. The squadron of Matavai was soon after in motion; and after parading for some time about the bay, assembled ashore, near the middle of it. Captain Cook now went in his boat to take a survey of them.

What they call their war canoes, which are those with stages, on which they fight, amount to about sixty in number; there are nearly as many more of a smaller size. The captain was ready to have attended them to Oparre; but the chiefs soon after formed a resolution, that they would not move till the next day. This appeared to be a fortunate delay, as it afforded him some opportunity of getting some insight into their manner of fighting. He therefore desired Otoo to give orders, that some of them should go through the necessary manœuvres. Accordingly, two of them were ordered out into the bay; in one of which Otoo, captain Cook, and Mr. King, embarked, and Omai went on board the other. As soon as they had got sufficient sea room, they faced, advanced, and retreated by turns, as quick as their rowers could paddle. In the mean time, the warriors on the stages flourished their weapons, and played a variety of antics, which could answer no other purpose than that of rousing their passions, to prepare them for the onset. Otoo stood by the side of one stage, giving the necessary orders, when to advance, and when to retreat. Great judgment, and a very quick eye, seemed requisite, in this department, to seize every advantage, and to avoid every disadvantage. At length, after several times advancing to, and retreating from each other, the two canoes, closed, stage to stage; and after a severe though short conflict all the troops on Otoo's stage were supposed to be killed, and Omai and his associates boarded them, when instantly Otoo, and all the paddlers in his canoe,

leaped into the sea, as if reduced to the necessity of preserving their lives by swimming.

According to Omai's information, their naval engagements are not always conducted in this manner. They sometimes lash two vessels together, head to head, and fight till all the warriors on one side or the other are killed. But this close combat is never practised, except when the contending parties are determined, to conquer or die. Indeed, one or the other must infallibly happen; for they never give quarters, unless it be to reserve their prisoners for a more cruel death the day following.

All the power and strength of these islands lie solely in their navies. A general engagement on land we never heard of here; and all their decisive battles are fought on the water.

When the time and place of battle are fixed upon by both parties, the preceding day and night are spent in feasting and diversions. When the morning approaches, they launch the canoes, make every necessary preparation, and, with the day, begin the battle; the fate of which, in general, decides the dispute. The vanquished endeavour to save themselves by a precipitate flight; and those who reach the shore fly, with their friends, to the mountains; for the victors, before their fury abates, spare neither the aged, nor women, nor children. They assemble the next day, at the *morai*, to return thanks to the *eatoca* for the victory, and offer up the slain and the prisoners as sacrifices. A treaty is then set on foot; and the conquerors usually obtain their own terms; by which large districts of land, and even whole islands, sometimes change their owners. Omai said he was once taken a prisoner by the men of Bolabola, and conducted to that island, where he and many others would have suffered death the next day, had they not been fortunate enough to escape in the night.

This mock fight being over, Omai put on his suit of armour, mounted a stage in one of the canoes, and

thus equipped, was paddled all along the shore of the bay, that every one might have a perfect view of him. His coat of mail, however, did not engage the attention of the multitude so much as was expected. The novelty was in a great degree lost upon some of them, who had seen a part of it before; and there were others who had conceived such a dislike to Omai, from his folly and imprudence at this place, that they would hardly look at any thing that was exhibited by him, however singular and new.

Otoo and his father came on board in the morning of the 22d, to know when captain Cook proposed sailing. For, hearing that there was a good harbour at Eimeo, he had informed them that he should visit that island on his passage to Huaheine; and they proposed to accompany him, and that their fleet should sail at the same time, to reinforce Towha. Being ready to take his departure, he submitted to them the appointment of the day, and the Wednesday following was determined upon; when he was to receive on board Otoo, his father, mother, and the whole family. These points being agreed on, the captain proposed immediately setting out for Oparre, where all the fleet was to assemble this day, and to be reviewed.

As captain Cook was getting into his boat, news arrived that a treaty had been concluded between Towha and Maheine, and Towha's fleet had returned to Attahooroo. From this unexpected event, the war canoes, instead of rendezvousing at Oparre, were ordered to their respective districts. Captain Cook, however, followed Otoo to Oparre, accompanied by Mr. King and Omai. Soon after their arrival, a messenger arrived from Eimeo, and related the conditions of the peace. The terms being disadvantageous to Otaheite, Otoo was severely censured, whose delay, in sending reinforcement, had obliged Towha to submit to a disgraceful accommodation. It was even currently reported, that Towha, resenting the treatment he had received, had declared, that imme-

diately after captain Cook's departure, he would join his forces to those of Tiaraboo, and attack Otoo. This called upon the captain to declare, that he was determined to espouse the interest of his friend; and that whoever presumed to attack him, should experience the weight of his displeasure when he returned to their island.

This declaration probably had the desired effect, and if Towha did entertain any such hostile intention at first, we heard no more of the report. Whappai, the father of Otoo, highly disapproved of the peace, and censured Towha for concluding it. This old man wisely considered that captain Cook's going with them to Eimeo, might have been of singular service to their cause, though he should not interfere in the quarrel. He therefore concluded, that Otoo had acted prudently in waiting for the captain, though it prevented his giving that early assistance to Towha which he expected.

As our friends knew that we were upon the point of sailing, they all paid us a visit the 26th, and brought more hogs with them than we wanted; for having no salt left to preserve any, we had fully sufficient for our present use.

Captain Cook accompanied Otoo the next day to Oparre; and before he left it took a survey of the cattle and poultry which he had consigned to his friend's care. Every thing was in a promising way, and seemed properly attended to. Two of the geese, as well as two of the ducks, were sitting, but the peahen and turkey-hen had neither of them begun to lay. He took four goats from Otoo, two of which he intended to leave at Ulietea; and to reserve the other two for the use of any other islands he might touch at in his passage to the north.

The following circumstance concerning Otoo will shew, that the people of this island are capable of much address and art to accomplish their purposes. Amongst other things which captain Cook had at dif-

ferent times given to this chief, was a spying-glass. Having been two or three days possessed of it, he perhaps grew tired of its novelty, or discovered that it could not be of any use to him; he therefore carried it privately to captain Clerke, telling him, that as he had shewn great friendship for him, he had got a present for him which he supposed would be agreeable to him. "But, says Otoo, Toote must not be informed of this, because he wanted it, and I refused to let him have it." Accordingly, he put the glass into captain Clerke's hands, assuring him at the same time, that he came honestly by it. Captain Clerke, at first, wished to be excused accepting it; but Otoo insisted upon it that he should, and left it with him. A few days after he reminded captain Clerke of the glass; who, though he did not wish to have it, was yet desirous of obliging Otoo; and thinking that a few axes would be more acceptable, produced four to give him in exchange. Otoo immediately exclaimed, "Toote offered me five for it." "Well (says captain Clerke) if that be the case, you shall not be a loser by your friendship for me; you shall have six axes." He readily accepted them; but again desired, that captain Cook might not be made acquainted with the transaction. For the many valuable things which Omai had given away he received one good thing in return, this was a very fine double-sailing canoe, completely equipped. Some time before, the captain had made up a suit of English colours for him, but he considered them as too valuable to be used at this time, and therefore patched up a parcel of flags and pendants, to the number of ten or a dozen, which he spread on different parts of his canoe. This, as might be expected, drew together a great number of people to look at her. Omai's streamers were a mixture of English, French, Spanish, and Dutch, being all the European colours he had seen. He had completely stocked himself with cloth and cocoa-nut oil, which are better, and more plentiful at Otaheite than at any of the Society Islands;

Infomuch, that they are considered as articles of trade. Omai would not have behaved so inconsistently, as he did in many instances, had it not been for his sister and brother-in-law, who, together with a few select acquaintances, engrossed him to themselves, in order to strip him of every article he possessed. And they would certainly have succeeded, if captain Cook had not taken the most useful articles of his property into his possession. This, however, would not have saved Omai from ruin, if he had permitted these relations of his to have accompanied him to his intended place of settlement at Huaheine. This, indeed, was their intention, but the captain disappointed their farther views of plunder, by forbidding them to appear in that island, while he continued in that part of the world; and they knew him too well not to comply.

By calms, and gentle breezes from the west, we were detained here some days longer than we expected. All this time the ships were crowded with our friends, and surrounded by canoes; for none of them would quit the place till we departed. At length, on the 29th, at three o'clock in the afternoon, the wind came at east, and we weighed anchor. The ships being under sail, to oblige Otoo, and to gratify the curiosity of his people, we fired seven guns, after which, all our friends, except him and two or three more, took leave of us with such lively marks of sorrow and affection, as sufficiently testified how much they regretted our departure. Otoo expressing a desire of seeing the ships sail, we made a stretch out to sea, and then in again immediately; when he also took his last farewell, and went ashore in his canoe.

Captain Cook would not have quitted Otaheite so soon as he did, if he could have prevailed upon Omai to fix himself there. There was not even a probability of our being better supplied with provisions elsewhere than we continued to be here, even at the time

of our leaving it. Besides, such a friendship and confidence subsisted between us and the inhabitants, as could hardly be expected at any other place, and, it was rather extraordinary, had never been once interrupted or suspended by any accident or misunderstanding, nor had there been a theft committed worthy of notice.

It may appear extraordinary, that we could never get any distinct account of the time when the Spaniards arrived, the time they stayed, and when they departed. The more we made enquiry into this matter, the more we were convinced of the incapability of most of these people to remember, calculate, or note the time, when past events happened, especially if for a longer period than eighteen or twenty months. It, however, appeared, by the inscription upon the cross, and by the information of the most intelligent of the natives, that two ships came to Oheitepeha in 1774, not long after captain Cook left Matavia, which was in May the same year. The live stock they left here consisted of one bull, some goats, hogs, and dogs, and the male of another animal, which we were afterwards informed was a ram, and was at this time at Bolabola.

The hogs are large ; have already much improved the breed originally found by us upon the island, and, on our late arrival, were very numerous. Goats are also in plenty, there being hardly a chief without some. The dogs that the Spaniards put ashore are of two or three sorts: if they had been all hanged, instead of being left upon the island, it would have been better for the natives. Captain Cook's young ram fell a victim to one of these animals. Four Spaniards remained on shore when these ships left the island ; two of whom were priests, one a servant, and the other was much caressed among the natives, who distinguish him by the name of Mateema. He seems to have so far studied their language, as to have been able to speak it tolerably, and to have been indefatigable in

impressing the minds of the islanders with exalted ideas of the greatness of the Spanish nation, and inducing them to think meanly of that of the English.

On the 30th of September, at day-break, after leaving Otaheite, we stood for the north end of the island of Eimeo, and anchored in ten fathoms water. Taloo is the name of this harbour: it is on the north side of the island, and in the district of Oboonohoo, or Poonohoo. It runs above two miles between the hills, south, or south by east. It is not inferior to any harbour we have met with in this ocean, both for security and goodness of bottom.

The harbour of Parowroah, on the same side of the island, is about two miles to the eastward, and is much larger within than that of Taloo; but the opening in the reef lies to leeward of the harbour, and is considerably narrower. These striking defects must give the harbour of Taloo a decided preference.

As soon as we had anchored, great numbers of the inhabitants came aboard our ships from mere motives of curiosity, for they brought nothing with them for the purposes of barter; but several canoes arrived the next morning from more distant parts, bringing with them an abundant supply of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and a few hogs, which were exchanged for beads, nails, and hatchets; red feathers being not so much demanded here as at Otaheite.

On Thursday the 2d of October, in the morning, captain Cook received a visit from Maheine, the chief of the island, accompanied by his wife. He approached the ship with as great caution and deliberation, as if he apprehended mischief from us, as friends of the Otaheitans; these people having no idea that we can be in friendship with any one, without adopting his cause against his enemies. Captain Cook made them presents of such articles as seemed most to strike their fancy, and, after staying about half an hour, they went on shore. They returned soon after with a large hog, meaning it as a return for the captain's favour; but he

made them an additional present to the full value of it: after which they went on board the *Discovery*, to visit captain Clerke.

Towards the evening, captain Cook and Omai mounted on horseback, and rode along the shore. Omai having forbade the natives to follow us, our train was not very numerous; the fear of giving offence having got the better of their curiosity.

Having made every preparation for sailing, we hauled the ship off into the stream, in the morning of the 6th, intending to put to sea the next day, but a disagreeable accident prevented it.

We had in the day time sent our goats ashore to graze, and, notwithstanding two men had been appointed to look after them, one of them had been stolen this evening. This was a considerable loss, as it interfered with the captain's views of stocking other islands with these animals; he therefore was determined if possible, to recover it. We received intelligence the next morning, that it had been conveyed to Maheine, who was at that time in Parowroah harbour. Two elderly men offered their services to conduct any of our people to him, in order to bring back the goat. Accordingly, the captain dispatched some of his people in a boat, charged with a message to that chief, and insisted on both the goat and the thief being immediately given up. The goat was brought back in the evening, but in the interim another was stolen, which was with much difficulty recovered, and not till captain Cook had actually burnt some houses and canoes, and threatened other acts of hostility.

At Eimeo the ships were abundantly supplied with fire wood. We did not supply ourselves with this article at Otaheite, as there is not a tree at Matavai but what is useful to the inhabitants. We also received here a large supply of refreshments in hogs, bread fruit, and cocoa nuts.

There is very little difference between the produce of this island and that of Otaheite; but the difference

in their women is remarkable. Those of Eimeo have a dark hue, and low in stature, and have forbidding features.

The appearance of Eimeo bears not the least resemblance to that of Otaheite. The latter being a hilly country, has little low land, except some deep vallies, and the flat border that surrounds it near the sea. Eimeo has steep rugged hills, running in different directions, leaving large vallies, and gently rising grounds about their sides. The hills, though rocky, are generally covered with trees, almost to the tops. At the bottom of the harbour of Taloo, the ground gradually rises to the foot of the hills; but the flat border on the sides becomes quite steep at a small distance from the sea. This renders it a prospect superior to any thing we saw at Otaheite. Near the place where our ships were stationed are two large stones, concerning which some superstitious notions are entertained by the natives. They consider them as brother and sister; that they are Eatooas, or divinities, and that they came from Ulietea by some supernatural means.

On the morning that succeeded our departure from Eimeo, we saw Huaheine. At twelve o'clock we anchored at the northern entrance of Owharre harbour, situate on the west side of the island.

The next morning, which was the 13th of October, all the principal people of the island came to our ships. This was just what the commodore wished, as it was now high time to settle Omai; and he supposed, that the presence of these chiefs would enable him to effect it in a satisfactory manner. Omai now seemed inclined to establish himself at Ulietea; and if he and captain Cook could have agreed with respect to the mode of accomplishing that design, the latter would have consented to adopt it. His father had been deprived by the inhabitants of Bolabola, when they subdued Ulietea, of some land in that island, and the captain hoped he should be able to get it restored to the son without difficulty. For this purpose it was necessary that Omai

should be upon amicable terms with those who had become masters of the island; but he would not listen to any such proposal, and was vain enough to imagine, that the captain would make use of force to reinstate him in his forfeited lands. This preventing his being fixed at Ulietea, the captain began to consider Huaheine as the more proper place, and therefore determined to avail himself of the presence of the chief men of that island, and propose the affair to them.

The captain now prepared to make a formal visit to Taireetareea, the *Earee rabie*, or king of the island, with a view of introducing this business. Omai, who was to accompany him, dressed himself very properly on the occasion, and provided a handsome present for the chief himself, and another for his *Eatooa*. Their landing drew most of the visitors from our ships, who, with many others, assembled in a large house. The captain waited some time for Taireetareea: but when that chief appeared, he found that his presence might easily have been dispensed with, as he did not exceed ten years of age. Omai began with making his offering to the gods, which consisted of cloth, red feathers, &c. Another offering succeeded, which was to be given to the gods by the young chief; and, after that, several other tufts of red feathers were presented. The different articles were laid before a priest, being each of them delivered with a kind of prayer, which was spoken by one of Omai's friends, though in a great measure dictated by himself. In these prayers he did not forget his friends in England, nor those who had conducted him safe back to his native country. These offerings and prayers being ended, the priest took each of the articles in order, and after repeating a prayer, sent every one to the *morai*.

These religious rites having been performed, Omai seated himself by the captain, who bestowed a present on the young chief, and received another in return. Some arrangements were next agreed upon, relative to the mode of carrying on the intercourse between us

and the islanders; and the captain pointed out the mischievous consequences that would attend their plundering us, as they had done on former occasions. The establishment of Omai was then proposed to the chiefs who were assembled. He informed them, that we had conveyed him into our country, where he was well received, by the great king and his *Earees*, (chiefs or nobles) and treated during his whole stay with all the marks of regard and affection; that he had been brought back again, after having been enriched, by our generosity, with a variety of articles which would be highly beneficial to his countrymen; and that, besides the two horses which were to continue with him, many other new and useful animals had been left at Otaheite, which would speedily multiply, and furnish a sufficient number for the use of all the neighbouring islands. He then gave them to understand, that it was captain Cook's earnest request, that they would give his friend a piece of land, upon which he might build a house, and raise provisions for himself and servants; adding, that if he could not obtain this at Huaheine, either by donation or purchase, the captain was resolved to carry him to Ulietea, and establish him there. These topics were dictated to Omai by captain Cook, who observed, that what he concluded with, about going to Ulietea, seemed to gain the approbation of all the chiefs, and he immediately perceived the reason. Omai had vainly flattered himself, that the captain would use force in restoring him to his father's lands in Ulietea, and he had talked at random on this subject to some of the assembly, who now expected that the captain would assist them in invading Ulietea, and driving the Bolabolans out of that island. It being proper therefore, that he should undeceive them, he signified, in the most decisive manner, that he would neither give them any assistance in such an enterprise, nor would suffer it to be put in execution while he remained in their seas; and that, if Omai established himself in Ulietea, he ought to be introduced as a

friend, and not forced on the people of Bolabola as their conqueror.

This preremptory declaration immediately gave a new turn to the sentiments of the council, one of whom expressed himself to this effect: that the whole island of Huaheine, and whatever it contained, were captain Cook's; and that, consequently, he might dispose of what portion he pleased to his friend. Omai was pleased at hearing this; thinking that he would be very liberal, and give him what was perfectly sufficient. But to make an offer of what it would have been improper to accept, the captain considered as offering nothing; and therefore desired that they would mark out the particular spot, and likewise the exact quantity of land which they intended to allot for the settlement. Upon this, some chiefs, who had already retired from the assembly, were sent for, and, after a short consultation, the commodore's request was unanimously granted, and the ground immediately fixed upon, adjoining to the house where the present meeting was held. It extended along the shore of the harbour about two hundred yards; its depth to the bottom of the hill was somewhat more; and a proportional part of the hill was comprehended in the grant. This affair being settled, a tent was pitched on shore, a post established, and the observatories erected. The carpenters of each ship were also now employed in building a small house for Omai, in which he might secure the various European commodities that he had in his possession; at the same time some of our people were occupied in making a garden for his use, planting vines, shaddocks, melons, pine apples, and the seeds of other vegetable articles; all which were in a flourishing state before our departure from the island.

Omai began now to pay a serious attention to his own affairs, and heartily repented of his ill-judged prodigality at Otaheite. He found at Huaheine, a brother, a sister, and a brother-in-law, the sister having been married; but these did not plunder him, as his other

relations had lately done. It appeared, however, that though they had too much honesty and good nature to do him any injury, they were of too little consequence in the island to do him any real services, having neither authority nor influence to protect his person. Thus circumstanced, he ran great risque of being stripped of every thing he had received from us, as soon as he should cease to be within the reach of our powerful protection.

He was now on the point of being placed in the very singular situation, of being the only rich man in the community of which he was to be a member. And as he had, by his connection with us, made himself master of an accumulated quantity of species of treasure which his countrymen could not create by art or industry of their own, it was natural to imagine, that while all were desirous of sharing in this envied wealth, all would be ready to join in attempts to strip its sole proprietor. As the most likely means of preventing this, captain Cook advised him to distribute some of his moveables among two or three of the principal chiefs, who, on being thus gratified themselves, might be induced to favor him with their patronage, and shield him from the injuries of others: he promised to follow this advice; and we heard before we sailed, that this prudent step had been taken. The captain, however, not confiding entirely to the operations of gratitude, had recourse to the more forcible and effectual mode of intimidation, taking every opportunity of notifying to the inhabitants, that it was his intention to make another visit to their island, after being absent the usual time; and that, if he did not find his friend in the same state of security in which he should leave him at present, all those who should then appear to have been his enemies, might expect to become the objects of his resentment.

While we remained in this harbour, we carried the bread on shore to clear it of vermin. The number of cockroaches that infested the ship at this time is almost

incredible. The damage we sustained from them was very considerable, and every attempt to destroy them proved fruitless. If any kind of food was exposed for a few minutes, it was covered with these noxious insects, who soon pierced it full of holes, so that it resembled an honeycomb. They proved sufficiently destructive to birds which had been stuffed for curiosities, and were so fond of ink, that they eat out the writings on the labels, fastened to different articles; and the only thing which preserved books from their ravages was the closeness of the binding, which prevented these devourers from insinuating themselves between the leaves.

Omai's house being now almost finished, many of his moveables were carried ashore on the 26th; amongst other articles was a box of toys, which greatly pleased the gazing multitude: but as to his plates, dishes, drinking mugs, glasses, pots, kettles, and the whole train of domestic apparatus, scarce one of his countrymen would even look at them. Omai himself began to think that they would be of no service to him; that a baked hog was more savory eating than a boiled one; that a plantain leaf made as good a plate or dish as pewter; and that a cocoa-nut shell was as convenient a goblet as one of our mugs. He therefore disposed of most of these articles of English furniture among the crew of our ships; and received from them, in return, hatchets, and other iron implements; which had a more intrinsic value in this part of the world. Among the numerous presents bestowed upon him in England, fireworks had not been omitted; some of which we exhibited in the evening of the 28th, before a great multitude of people, who beheld them with a mixture of pleasure and apprehension. Those which remained, were put in order and left with Omai, pursuant to their original destination.

Omai was no sooner settled in his new habitation, than captain Cook began to think of departing from Huahine, and got every thing off from the shore this

evening, except a goat big with kid, and a horse and mare, which were left in possession of our friend, who was now to be finally separated from us. We also gave him a boar and two sows of the English breed, and he had got two or three sows of his own. The horse had been with the mare during our continuance at Otaheite; so that the introduction of a breed of horses into the islands has probably succeeded by this valuable present.

With regard to Omai's domestic establishment, he had procured at Otaheite four or five *toutous*, or people of the lower class; two young New-Zealanders remained with him and his brother, and several others joined him at Huaheine; so that his family now consisted of ten or eleven persons, if that can justly be denominated a family to which not one female belonged. The house which our people erected for him was twenty four feet by eighteen, and about ten feet in height. It was composed of boards, which were the spoils of our military operations at Eimeo; and, in the construction of it, as few nails as possible were used, lest there might be an inducement, from the desire of iron, to pull it down. It was agreed upon, that, immediately after our departure, he should erect a spacious house after the mode of his own country; one end of which was to be brought over that which we had built, so as entirely to enclose it for greater security. In this work some of the chiefs of the island promised to contribute their assistance; and if the intended building should cover the ground which was marked out for it, few of the houses in Huaheine will exceed it in magnitude.

Omai's European weapons consisted of a fowling piece, two pair of pistols, several swords or cutlasses, a musquet, bayonet, and a cartouch box. After he had got on shore whatever appertained to him, he had the two captains and most of the officers of both our ships, two or three times to dinner; on which occasions, his table was plentifully supplied with the best provisions the island could afford. Before we set sail, the

commodore caused the following inscription to be cut upon the outside of his house :

Georgius Tertius, Rex, 2 Novembris, 1777.

Naves { *Resolution, Jac. Cook, Pr.*
 { *Discovery, Car. Clerke, Pr.*

On Sunday, the 2d of November, at four o'clock, we took the advantage of an easterly breeze, and failed out of Owharre harbour. Most of our friends continued on board till our vessels were under sail, when captain Cook, to gratify their curiosity, ordered five guns to be fired; then they all left us, except Omai, who remained till we were out at sea. We had come to sail by a hawser fastened to the shore, which, in casting the ship, parted, being cut by the rocks, and its outer end was left behind; it therefore became necessary to dispatch a boat to bring it on board. In this boat, our friend Omai went ashore, after having taken a very affectionate farewell of all the officers. He sustained this parting with a manly fortitude, till he came to captain Cook, when, notwithstanding all his efforts, he was unable to suppress his tears; and he wept all the time going ashore, as Mr. King, who accompanied him in the boat, afterwards informed the captain.

Omai's return, and the substantial proofs he carried back with him of British liberality, encouraged many to offer themselves as volunteers to accompany us to *Pretane*. Captain Cook took every opportunity of expressing his fixed determination to reject all applications of that kind. Omai, who was ambitious of remaining the only great traveller among them, being afraid lest the captain might be prevailed upon to place others in a situation of rivalling him, frequently reminded him of the declaration of the earl of Sandwich, that no others of his countrymen were to come to England.

As soon as the boat in which Omai was conveyed on shore had returned with the remainder of the hawser to

the ship, we hoisted her in, and stood over for Ulietea without delay. The next morning, which was the 3d of November, we made sail round the southern end of that island, for the harbour of Ohamaneno. We were no sooner within the harbour, than our ships were surrounded with canoes, filled with the natives, who brought a supply of fruit and hogs, which they exchanged for our commodities.

About a fortnight after we had arrived at Ulietea, Omai dispatched two of his people in a canoe with intelligence, that he continued undisturbed by the inhabitants of Huahene, and that every thing succeeded with him, except that his goat had died in kidding. This information was accompanied with a request, that captain Cook would send him another goat, and also two axes. Pleased with this additional opportunity of serving his friend, the captain sent back the messengers to Huaheine, on the 18th, with the axes, and a male and female kid.

On Wednesday the 12th, the commodore delivered to captain Clerke his instructions how to proceed in case of separation after quitting these islands. The purport of these instructions was as follows: that whereas the passage from the Society Isles to the northern coast of America was of considerable length, and as a part of it must be performed in the depth of winter, when boisterous weather must be expected, which might perhaps occasion a separation, captain Clerke should take all possible care to prevent this; but if the two ships should chance to be separated, he, after searching for Captain Cook, and not finding him in five days, was to proceed towards the coast of New Albion, and endeavor to fall in with it in the latitude of 45° , where he was to cruize for him ten days; and not seeing him in that time, he was to put into the first convenient harbour in or to the north of that latitude, to obtain refreshments and to take in wood and water: that, during his continuance in port, he was constantly to look out for captain Cook, and if the latter did not

join him before the 1st of April following, he was to proceed northward to the latitude of 56° , where, at such a distance from the coast as did not exceed fifteen leagues, he was to cruize for him till the 10th of May, and not finding him, was to proceed on a northerly course, and attempt to discover a passage into the Atlantic Ocean, either through Hudson's or Baffin's Bays, as directed by the instructions of the Board of Admiralty: that if he should fail in those endeavours, he was to repair to the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamtschatka, and pass the winter there; but that if he could not procure refreshments at that port, he was at liberty to go where he should think proper, leaving with the governor, before his departure, an account of his destination, to be delivered to captain Cook on his arrival; and that in the spring of the year following (1779) he was to return to the port above mentioned: that if he then received no farther orders from captain Cook, so as to justify his pursuing any other measures than those which were pointed out in the instructions of the lords of the admiralty, his future proceedings were to be directed by them; and that in case of being prevented by illness or any other cause, from carrying these, and the instructions of their lordships into execution, he was to leave them with the officer who was next in command.

While we lay moored to the shore, we scrubbed both the sides and bottoms, &c. of our vessels, and also fixed some plates of tin under the binds. These plates captain Cook received from the ingenious Mr. Pelham, secretary to the commissioners for victualling the royal navy, for the purpose of trying whether tin would succeed as well as copper, in sheathing the bottom of ships.

On Thursday the 27th we took down our observatories, and carried on board whatever we had on shore; we then unmoored the ships, and moved a little way down the harbour, where we anchored again. In the succeeding night, the wind blew in hard squalls, which

were accompanied with heavy showers of rain. In one of these squalls, the cable by which the Resolution was riding at anchor, parted; but as we had another anchor ready to let go, the ship was quickly brought up again.

The wind continuing constantly between the north and west, kept us in the harbour till Sunday the 7th of December; when, at eight o'clock in the morning, we weighed and made sail with a light breeze at the north-east point. During the preceding week we had been visited by persons from all quarters of the island, who afforded us a plentiful supply of hogs and green plantains; so that the time we remained wind bound in the harbour was not totally lost; for green plantains are an excellent succedaneum for bread, and will keep good for two or three weeks. Besides being furnished with these provisions, we also took in plenty of wood and water.

The Ulieteans appeared to be in general, smaller and more black than the natives of the adjacent islands, and seemed also less orderly, which may, perhaps, be owing to their having become subject to the inhabitants of Bolabola. Oreo, their chief, is only a kind of deputy of the Bolabolan monarch; and the conquest seems to have diminished the number of subordinate chiefs resident among them; they are, therefore, less immediately under the eye of those whose interest it is to enforce a proper obedience. Though Ulietea is now reduced to this state of humiliating dependence, it was formerly, as we were informed, the most eminent of this group of islands, and was probably the first seat of government; for we were told, that the present royal family of Otaheite derives its descent from that which ruled here before the late revolution. The dethroned king of Ulietea, whose name is Ooroo, resides at Huaheine, furnishing in his own person, an instance not only of the instability of power, but also of the respect paid by these islanders to particular families of princely rank; for they allow Ooroo to retain all the ensigns which are

appropriated by them to royalty, notwithstanding his having been deprived of his dominions. We observed a similar instance of this during our stay at Ulietea, where one of our occasional visitants was Captain Cook's old friend Oree, late chief of Hauheine. He still maintained his consequence, and was constantly attended by a numerous retinue.

Having taken our leave of Ulietea we steered for Bolabola. Our principal reason for visiting this island, was to procure one of the anchors which had been lost at Otaheite by Monsieur de Bougainville. Captain Cook having obtained this anchor by means of presents, he returned on board, hoisted in the boats, and made sail to the north. Had we remained there till the next day, we should probably have been supplied with plenty of provisions; and the natives would doubtless, be disappointed when they found we were gone; but having already a good stock of hogs and fruit on board, and not many articles left to purchase more, we had no inducement to defer the prosecution of our voyage.

Oteavanooa, the harbour of Bolabola, situated on the west side of the island, is very capacious; and though we did not enter it, captain Cook had the satisfaction of being informed, by persons employed by him for that purpose, that it was a very proper place for the reception of ships.

Considering the small extent of Bolabola, being only eight leagues in circumference, it is remarkable that its people should have been able to conquer Ulietea and Otaha; the former of which islands is more than double its size.

When the inhabitants are not disturbed by intestine broils, which has been the case for several years past, their productions are numerous and plentiful. If we had possessed a greater assortment of goods, and a proper quantity of salt, we might have salted as much pork as would have been sufficient to last both ships almost a year. But we quite exhausted our trading

commodities at the Friendly Islands, Otaheite, and its neighbourhood. Our axes, in particular, were nearly gone, with which alone, hogs were in general, to be purchased. The salt remained on board, was not more than was requisite for curing fifteen puncheons of meat.

It is, in a manner, incumbent on the Europeans to pay them occasional visits (once in three or four years) to supply them with those articles, which we by introducing, have given them a predilection for. The want of such supplies may be severely felt when it is too late to return to their old imperfect contrivances, which they now despise and discard. When the iron tools, with which we have furnished them, are worn out, their own will be almost forgotten. A stone hatchet is now as great a curiosity among them, as an iron one was seven or eight years ago; and a chissel made of bone or stone is no where to be seen. Spike nails have been substituted in the room of the latter articles, and they are weak enough to imagine, that their store of them is inexhaustible, for they were no longer sought after.

Knives happened at this time to be in high estimation at Ulietea, and axes and hatchets bore unrivalled sway at all the islands. Respecting articles merely ornamental, these islanders are as changeable as the most polished European nations; for an article which may be prized by them to-day, may, perhaps be rejected to-morrow, as a fashion or whim may alter. But our iron implements are so evidently useful, that they must continue to be high in their estimation. They would indeed be miserable, if they should cease to receive supplies of what appears necessary to their comfortable existence; as they are destitute of the materials, and ignorant of the art of fabricating them,

Mr. Anderson relates, that the greatest part of the year, the wind blows from between east-south-east and east-north-east. It sometimes blows with considerable force, and is called by the natives *maarae*.

The south-east part of Otaheite affords one of the most luxuriant prospects in the universe. The hills are high, steep and craggy, but they are covered to the very summits with trees and shrubs; the rocks seeming to possess the property of producing their verdant cloathing. The lower land and vallies teem with various productions, that grow with exuberant vigour, and convey to the mind of the beholders, an idea, that no country upon earth can vie with this in the strength and beauty of vegetation; nature has been equally liberal in distributing rivulets, which glide through every valley, dividing, as they approach the sea, into several branches, fertilizing the lands through which they run.

The habitations of the natives are irregularly seated upon the flat land; and many of them, along the shore, afforded us a delightful scene from our ships, especially as the sea within the reef is perfectly still, and affords at all times a safe navigation for the inhabitants, who are often seen passing and repassing in their canoes.

The bread-fruit tree is never planted, but springs from the root of the old ones, which spread themselves near the surface of the ground. The principal trees are the cocoa nut and plantain; the first of which requires no attention after it appears a foot or two above the ground: but the plantain requires some care in the cultivation; for about three months after it shoots up, it begins to bear fruit, during which time it puts forth young shoots, which supply a succession of fruit; the old stocks being cut down as the fruit is taken off.

On our arrival here, we were struck with the remarkable contrast between the inhabitants of Tongataboo, and those of Otaheite; the former being of a robust make, and dark colour, and the latter having a distinguished delicacy and whiteness. That difference, however, did not immediately preponderate in favour of the Otaheitans; and when it did, it was, perhaps, occasioned more by our becoming accustomed to them;

the marks, which had recommended the others, beginning now to be forgotten.

The women, however, of Otaheite, possess all those delicate characteristics, which in many countries distinguish them from the other sex. The men wear their beards long here, and their hair considerably longer than at Tongataboo, which gave them a very different appearance. The Otaheitans are timid and fickle; they are not so muscular and robust as the Friendly Islanders, arising, perhaps, from their being accustomed to less action; the superior fertility of their country enabling them to lead a more indolent life.

As personal endowments are in high estimation among them, they have various methods of improving them, according to their ideas of beauty. Among the *Erreoes*, or unmarried men, especially those of some consequence, it is customary to undergo a kind of physical operation, to render them fair; which is done by continuing a month or two in the house, wearing a great quantity of cloaths the whole time, and eating nothing but bread fruit, which they say is remarkably efficacious in whitening the skin.

Nine-tenths, at least of their common diet, consist of vegetable food, and the *makee*, or fermented bread-fruit. To this temperate course of life, may, perhaps be attributed their having so few diseases among them.

They shew an openness and generosity of disposition upon all occasions. Omai, indeed, has frequently said, that they exercise cruelty in punishing their enemies, and torment them with great deliberation; sometimes tearing out small pieces of flesh from different parts of the body; at other times plucking out the eyes; then cutting off the nose; and lastly, completing the business, by opening the belly. But this is only on very extraordinary occasions.

Under any misfortune, after the critical moment is past, they never labour under the appearance of anxiety. Care never produces a wrinkle on their brow; even the approach of death does not deprive them of their

vivacity. I have seen them, when on the brink of the grave by disease, and when preparing to attack the enemy; but, in neither of these cases have I ever observed their countenances overclouded with melancholy or dread.

Disposed, as they naturally are, to direct their aims to what will afford them ease or pleasure, all their amusements tend to excite their amorous passions; and their songs, with which they are greatly delighted, are directed to the same purpose. A constant succession of sensual enjoyments must, however, cloy; and they occasionally varied them to more refined subjects; they chanted their triumphs in war, and their amusements in peace: their travels and adventures, and the peculiar advantages of their own island.

Though the language of Otaheite seems radically the same as that of New Zealand and the Friendly Islands, it has not that guttural pronunciation, and is pruned of some of the consonants, with which those dialects abound; which has rendered it like the manners of the inhabitants, soft and soothing. It abounds with beautiful and figurative expressions; and is so copious, that they have above twenty different names for the bread fruit, as many for the *taro* root, and half that number for the cocoa nut.

They have one expression corresponding exactly with the phraseology of the Scriptures, viz. "Yearning of the bowels." They use it upon every occasion, when affected by the passions; constantly referring pain from grief, desire, and other affections, to the bowels, as the seat of it; where they imagine all operations of the mind are also performed.

In the arts they are extremely deficient; yet they pretend to perform cures in surgery, which our knowledge in that branch has not enabled us to imitate. Simple fractures are bound up with splints; but, if a part of the bone be lost, they insert, between the fractured ends, a piece of wood made hollow to supply its place. The *rapoo*, or surgeon, inspects the wound in about

five or six days, when he finds the wood is partly covered by the growing flesh ; and, in as many more days, visits the patient a second time, when it is generally completely covered ; and when he has acquired some strength, he bathes in the water and is restored.

Fractures of the spine, they know, are mortal ; and they also know, from experience, in what particular parts of the body wounds prove fatal. Their physical knowledge seems yet more limited, because, perhaps, their diseases are fewer than their accidents.

A famine frequently happens in this island, notwithstanding its extreme fertility, in which many people are said to perish. Whether this calamity be owing to the scanty produce of some seasons, to over population, or to wars, I have not been sufficiently informed ; but it has taught them to exercise the strictest œconomy even in the times of plenty.

A very small portion of animal food is enjoyed by the lower class of people ; and if, at any time, they obtain any, it is either fish, sea-eggs, or other marine productions ; for pork hardly ever falls to their share. Only the *Eree de boi* is able to afford pork every day ; and the inferior chiefs, according to their riches, perhaps once a week, a fortnight, or a month.

The *ava* is chiefly used among the better sort of people, but this beverage is differently prepared, from that which we saw in the Friendly Islands. Here they pour a small quantity of water upon the root, and often bake, roast, or bruise the stalks, without chewing it before it is infused. They also bruise the leaves of the plant here, and pour water upon them, as upon the root. It is not drank in large companies, in that sociable way which is practised among the people at Tongataboo ; but it has more pernicious effects here, owing, perhaps, to the manner of its preparation ; as we saw frequent instances of its intoxicating powers.

Many of us, who had visited these islands before, were surprized to find several of the natives, who were remarkable for their size and corpulency, when we saw

them last, now almost reduced to skeletons; and the cause of this alteration was universally attributed to the use of the *ava*. Their skins were dry, rough, and covered with scales; which, they say, occasionally fall off, and their skin becomes, in some degree, renewed. As an excuse for so destructive a practice, they alledge, it is to prevent their growing too corpulent; but it enervates them exceedingly, and probably shortens the duration of their lives.

Their meals at Otaheite are very frequent. The first is about two o'clock in the morning, after which they go to sleep; the next is at eight; they dine at eleven; and again, as Omai expressed it, at two, and at five; and they go to supper at eight. They have adopted some very whimsical customs, in this article of domestic life. The women are not only obliged to eat by themselves, but are even excluded from partaking of most of the better sorts of food. Turtle, or fish of the tunny kind, they dare not touch, though it is high in esteem; some particular sorts of the best plantains are also forbidden them; and even those of the first rank are seldom permitted to eat pork. The children, of both sexes, also eat apart; and the women usually serve up their own provisions.

They are not so obscure and mysterious in their other customs respecting the females, especially with regard to their connections with the men. When a young man and woman, from mutual choice, agree to cohabit, the man makes a present to the father of the girl, of the common necessaries of life, as hogs, cloth or canoes; and if he supposes he has not received a valuable consideration for his daughter, he compels her to leave her former friend, and to cohabit with a person who may be more liberal. The man, indeed, is always at full liberty to make a new choice; or should his consort become a mother, he may destroy the child; and afterwards either leave the woman, or continue his connection with her. But, if he adopts the child; and permits it to live, the man and woman are then considered as in

the married state; and, after that, they seldom separate. A man may, however, without being censured, join a more youthful partner to his first wife, and live with both of them.

Their religious system abounds in singularities, and few of the common people have a competent knowledge of it, that being principally confined to their priests, who, indeed, are numerous. They pay no particular respect to one God, as possessing pre-eminence; but believe in a plurality of divinities, who have each a plentitude of power.

As different parts of the island, and the other neighbouring islands, have different Gods, the respective inhabitants imagine they have chosen the most eminent, or one who is, at least, sufficiently powerful to protect them, and to supply their necessities. If he should not give them satisfaction, they think it no impiety to change. An instance of this kind has lately happened in Tiaraboo, where two divinities have been discarded, and Oraa, god of Bolabola, has been adopted in their room.

In serving their Gods, their assiduity is remarkably conspicuous. The *whattas*, or offering-places of the *morais* are, in general, loaded with fruits and animals; and almost every house has a portion of it set apart for a similar purpose.

As in other cases, so in religion, the women are obliged to shew their inferiority. When they pass the *morais*, they must partly uncover themselves, or take an extensive circuit to avoid them. Though they do not entertain an opinion, that their God must be continually conferring benefits, without sometimes forsaking them; they are less concerned at this, than at the attempts of some inauspicious being to injure them. *Etee*, they say, is an evil spirit, who delights in mischief; to whom they make offerings, as well as to their divinity. But all the mischiefs they apprehend from invisible beings are merely temporal.

As to the soul, they believe it to be both immortal and immaterial; that, during the pangs of death, it keeps fluttering about the lips; and that it ascends, and is eaten by the deity: that it continues in this state for some time; after which it takes its passage to a certain place, destined to receive the souls of men, and has existence in eternal night; or rather in a kind of dawn, or twilight. They expect no permanent punishment, hereafter, for crimes committed upon earth; the souls of good and bad men being indiscriminately eaten by the deity.

If the husband departs this life first, they suppose, that the soul of his wife is no stranger to him, on it's arrival in the land of spirits. They renew their former intimacy, in a capacious building, called *Tourooa*, where departed souls assemble to recreate themselves with the Gods. The husband then conducts her to his separate habitation, where they eternally reside, and have an offspring, which, however, is purely spiritual.

Many of their notions respecting the Deity are extravagantly absurd. They suppose him to be under the influence of those spirits, who derive their existence from him; and that they frequently eat him, though he has power to re-create himself. They cannot converse about immaterial things, without referring to material objects to convey their meaning, and therefore, perhaps, they use this mode of expression. They are of opinion, that those who are drowned in the sea continue there, and enjoy a delightful country, sumptuous habitations, and every thing that can contribute to their happiness. They even maintain that all other animals have souls; and even trees, fruit, and stones; which at their decease, or upon their being consumed or broken, ascend to the deity, from whom they pass into their destined mansion.

They have implicit confidence in dreams, supposing them to be communications from their Deity, or from the spirits of their friends who have departed this life; and that those who are favored with them can foretel

future events ; but this kind of knowledge is limited to particular persons. Omai pretended to have these communications, he assured us, that, on the 26th of July, 1776, his father's soul had intimated to him in a dream, that he should land somewhere in three days, but he was unfortunate in the first prophetic attempt, for he did not get into Teneriffe till the first of August.

They have strange obscure traditions concerning the creation. Some goddesses, they say, had a lump of earth suspended in a cord, and, by giving it a swing round, scattered about several pieces of land, which constituted Otaheite and the adjacent islands ; and that they were all peopled by one of each sex, who originally fixed at Otaheite ; but this only respects their own immediate creation ; for they admit of an universal one before this.

They have many religious and historical legends ; one of which, relative to eating human flesh, is, in substance, as follows : A very long time ago, there lived at Otaheite two men, who were called *Tabeeai* ; a name which is now given to cannibals. They inhabited the mountains, whence they issued forth, and murdered the natives, whom they afterwards devoured, and thus prevented the progress of population. Two brothers, anxious to rid the country of such enemies, successfully put in practice a stratagem for their destruction. They lived farther upward than the *Tabeeai*, and were so situated, that they could converse with them without hazarding their own safety. They invited them to partake of an entertainment, to which they readily consented. The brothers then heated some stones in a fire, and thrusting them into pieces of *mabee*, requested one of the *Tabeeai* to open his mouth ; when one of those pieces was immediately dropped in, and some water poured after it, which in quenching the stone, made a hissing noise and killed him. The other was entreated to do the same, but at first declined it, mentioning the consequences of his companion's eating ; but, upon

being assured the food was excellent, that these effects were only temporary, and that his companion would soon recover, he was so credulous as to swallow the bait, and was killed.

Their bodies were then cut to pieces, and buried by the natives, who rewarded the brothers with the government of the island, for delivering them from such monsters.

The principal characteristics of the sovereign, are the being invested with the *maro*, the presiding at human sacrifices, and the blowing of the conch-shell. On hearing the latter, every subject is obliged to bring food, in proportion to his circumstances, to his royal residence. Their veneration for his name, on some occasions, they carry to a most extravagant height. When he accedes to the *maro*, if any words in the language are found to have a resemblance to it in sound, they are immediately changed for others; and, if any man should be presumptuous enough to continue the use of those words, not only he, but his whole family, are put to death.

The sovereign never deigns to enter the habitation of any of his subjects; in every district, where he visits, he has houses belonging to himself. And if, by accident, he should ever be obliged to deviate from this rule, the habitation thus honoured with his presence, together with its furniture, is entirely burnt. When present, his subjects uncover to him as low as the waist; and when he is at any particular place, a pole, with a piece of cloth affixed to it, is set up in some conspicuous part near, on which the same honours are bestowed.

Otaheite is divided into several districts, the boundaries of which are generally rivulets or low hills; but the subdivisions, by which particular property is ascertained, are pointed out by large stones, which have continued from generation to generation. Quarrels are sometimes produced, by the removal of these stones, which are decided by battle; each party claim-

ing the assistance of his friends. But, upon a complaint being properly made to the *Eree de boi*, he determines the difference in an amicable manner.

Besides the number or cluster of islands, extending from Mataia to Mourooa, we were informed by the people at Otaheite, that there was a low uninhabited island, called Mopeeha; and also several low islands to the north-eastward, at the distance of about two days sail with a fair wind.

At Mataeva, it is said to be customary, for men to present their daughters to strangers who visit that island. The pairs, however, must lie near each other for the space of five nights, without presuming to take any liberties. On the sixth evening, the father entertains his guest with food, and orders the daughter to receive him, that night, as her husband. Though the bed-fellow be ever so disagreeable to the stranger, he must not dare to express the least dislike; for that is an unpardonable affront, and punishable with death. Forty men of Bolabola, whom curiosity had incited to go to Mataeva, were treated in this manner: one of them having declared his aversion to the female who fell to his lot, in the hearing of a boy, who mentioned it to the father. Fired with this information, the Mataevans fell upon them; but the Bolabolans killed thrice their own number, though with the loss of the whole party except five. These at first, concealed themselves in the woods, and afterwards effected their escape in a canoe.

Upon our quitting Bolabola, and taking leave of the Society Islands, on Monday the 8th of December, we steered to the northward, with the wind between north-east and east; scarce ever having it in the south-east point, till after we had crossed the equator.

In the night between the 22d and 23d, we crossed the equinoctial line; and on the 24th, soon after day-break we discovered land bearing north-east by east. Captain Cook being of opinion, that this island would prove a convenient place for procuring turtle, resolved

to anchor here. We accordingly dropped our anchors in thirty fathoms water. Early the next morning, which was Christmas-day, two boats were sent, one from each ship, to examine more accurately whether it was practicable to land; and, at the same time, two others were ordered out, to fish at a grappling near the shore. These last returned about eight, with as many fish as weighed upwards of two hundred pounds. Encouraged by this success, the commodore dispatched them again for breakfast; and he then went himself in another boat, to view the coast, and attempt landing, which, however, he found to be impracticable. The two boats which had been sent out on the same search, returned about twelve o'clock; and the master, who was in that belonging to the Resolution, reported to captain Cook, that, about four or five miles to the northward, there being a break in the land, and a channel into the lagoon, there was consequently a proper place for landing. In consequence of this report we weighed, and, after two or three trips, anchored again over a bottom of fine dark sand, before a little island lying at the entrance of the lagoon.

On Friday the 26th, in the morning, the Commodore ordered captain Clerke to send out a boat, with an officer in it, to the south-east part of the lagoon, in quest of turtle; and went himself with Mr. King, each in a boat to the north-east part. It was his intention to have gone to the eastern extremity; but the wind not permitting it, he and Mr. King landed more to leeward, on a sandy flat, where they caught one turtle, which was the only one they saw in the lagoon. Though so few turtles were observed by these two gentlemen, we did not despair of a supply; for some of the officers of the Discovery, who had been ashore to the southward of the channel leading into the lagoon, had more success, and caught several.

Having some yams and cocoa-nuts on board, in a state of vegetation, we planted them by captain Cook's

order, and some seeds of melons were sown. The captain also left a bottle, containing the following inscription :

Georgius Tertius, Rex, 31 Decembris, 1777.

Naves { *Resolution, Jac. Cook. Pr.*
 { *Discovery, Car. Clerke. Pr.*

On Thursday, the first of January, 1778, the commodore sent out several boats to bring on board our different parties employed ashore, with the turtle which they had caught. It being late before this business was completed, he thought proper to defer sailing till the next morning. We procured at this island, for both ships, about three hundred turtles, which weighed, one with another, about ninety pounds : they were all of the green sort, and, perhaps, not inferior in goodness to any in the world.

The soil of this island (to which captain Cook gave the name of Christmas Island, as we kept that festival here) is, in some places, light and blackish, composed of sand, the dung of birds, and rotten vegetables. In other parts it is formed of broken coral-stones, decayed shells and other marine productions. We could not discover the smallest traces of any human creature having ever been here before us ; and, indeed, should any one be accidentally driven on the island, or left there, he would hardly be able to prolong his existence. For, though there are birds and fish in abundance, there are no visible means of allaying thirst, nor any vegetable that would serve as a substitute for bread, or correct the bad effects of an animal diet. On the few cocoa nut trees upon the island, we found very little fruit, and that little not good.

Christmas Island is supposed by captain Cook to be between fifteen and twenty leagues in circuit. Its form is semicircular, or like the moon in her last quarters, the two horns being the north and south points. The west side, or the small island situate at the entrance into

the lagoon, lies in the longitude of $202^{\circ} 30'$ east, and in the latitude, of $1^{\circ} 59'$ north.

Weighing anchor at day-break, on Friday the 2d of January, 1778, we resumed our northerly course, with a gentle breeze at east, and east-fourth-east, which continued till we arrived in the latitude of $7^{\circ} 45'$ north, and the longitude of 205° east, where we had a day of perfect calm. A north-east-by-east wind then succeeded, which blew faintly at first, but freshened as we proceeded northward. Early in the morning of Sunday the 18th, an island appeared, bearing north-east-by-east. Not long after, more land was seen, which bore north, and was totally detached from the former. At noon, the first was supposed to be eight or nine leagues distant. Our longitude, at this time, was $200^{\circ} 41'$ east, and our latitude, $21^{\circ} 12'$ north. The next day, at sunrise, the island first seen bore east, at the distance of several leagues. Not being able to reach this, we shaped our course for the other; and soon after, observed a third island, bearing west-north-west.

We had now a fine breeze at east-by-north; and, at noon, the second island, named Atooi, for the east end of which we were steering, was about two leagues distant. As we made a nearer approach, many of the inhabitants put off from the shore in their canoes, and very readily came along side of the ships. We were agreeably surprized to find, that they spoke a dialect of the Otaheitan language. They could not be prevailed upon by any intreaties to come on board, captain Cook tied some brass medals to a rope, which he gave to those who were in one of the canoes; and they in return, fastened some mackarel to the rope, by way of equivalent. This was repeated; and some small nails, or pieces of iron, were given them; for which they gave in exchange some more fish, and a sweet potatoe; a sure indication of their having some notion of bartering, or at least, of returning one present for another.

As we perceived no signs of an anchoring place at this eastern extremity of the island, we bore away to

leeward, and ranged along the south-east side, at the distance of about a mile and a half from the shore. The canoes left us when we made sail; but others came off, as we proceeded along the coast, and brought with them pigs and some excellent potatoes, which they exchanged for whatever we offered to them; and several small pigs were purchased by us for a six-penny nail.

We spent the night in standing off and on, and the next morning stood in for the land. We were met by several canoes filled with natives, some of whom ventured to come on board.

None of the inhabitants we ever met with before in any other island or country were so astonished as these people were upon entering the ship. Their eyes were incessantly roving from one object to another; and the wildness of their looks and gestures fully indicated their perfect ignorance with respect to every thing they saw, and strongly marked to us, that they had never till the present time been visited by Europeans, nor been acquainted with any of our commodities, except iron. This metal, however, they had in all probability only heard of, or had perhaps known it in some inconsiderable quantity, brought to them at a remote period.

The natives were, in many respects, naturally polite; or, at least, cautious of giving offence. On their first entering the ship, they attempted to steal every thing that they could lay their hands on, or rather to take it openly, as if they supposed that we either should not resent such behaviour, or not hinder it: but we soon convinced them of their error; and when they observed that we kept a watchful eye over them, they became less active in appropriating to themselves what did not belong to them.

About nine o'clock captain Cook dispatched lieutenant Williamson, with three armed boats, to look out for a proper landing place, and for fresh water; with orders, that if he should find it necessary to land in search of the latter, he should not allow more than one man to accompany him out of the boats.

Waiting for the return of our boats, which had been sent out to reconnoitre the coast, we stood off and on with the ships. Towards mid-day, Mr. Williamson came back, and reported, that he had observed behind a beach, near one of the villages, a large pond, which was said by the natives to contain fresh water; and that there was tolerable anchoring ground before it.

Captain Cook then bore down with the ships, and cast anchor in twenty-five fathoms water, over a sandy bottom. The ships being thus stationed, between three and four in the afternoon, the captain went ashore with three armed boats and twelve of the marines, with a view of examining the water, and trying the disposition of the inhabitants, who had assembled in considerable numbers on a sandy beach before the village; behind it was a valley, in which was the piece of water. The moment he leaped on shore all the islanders fell prostrate upon their faces, and continued in that posture of humiliation till by signs he prevailed on them to rise. They then presented to him many small pigs, with plantain trees, making use of nearly the same ceremonies which we had seen practised on similar occasions at the Society and other isles; and a long oration or prayer being pronounced by an individual, in which others of the assembly occasionally joined. Captain Cook signified his acceptance of their proffered friendship, by bestowing on them, in return, such presents as he had brought ashore. This introductory business being ended, he stationed a guard upon the beach, and was then conducted by some of the natives to the water, which he found extremely good, and so considerable, that it might be denominated a lake. After this, he returned on board, and issued orders, that preparations should be made for filling our water casks in the morning; at which time he went ashore with some of his people, having a party of marines for a guard.

They had no sooner landed, than a trade was entered into for potatoes and hogs, which the islanders gave in exchange for nails and pieces of iron. Far from giv-

ing any obstruction to our men who were occupied in watering, they even assisted them in rolling the casks to and from the pool, and performed with alacrity whatever was required of them.

Among the various articles, which they brought to barter, we were particularly struck with a sort of cloak and cap, which, even in more polished countries, might be esteemed elegant. These cloaks are nearly of the shape and size of the short ones worn by the men in Spain, and by the women in England, tied loosely before and reaching to the middle of the back. The ground of them is a net work, with the most beautiful red and yellow feathers so closely fixed upon it, that the surface, both in point of smoothness and glossiness, resembles the richest velvet. The method of varying the mixture is very different; for some of them having triangular spaces of yellow and red alternately; others, a sort of crescent; while some are entirely red, except that they had a broad yellow border. The brilliant colours of the feathers, in those cloaks that were new, had a very fine effect. The natives, at first, refused to part with one of these cloaks for any thing that we offered in exchange, demanding no less a price than one of our musquets: they afterwards, however, suffered us to purchase some of them for very large nails. Those of the best sort were scarce, and, it is probable, that they are used only on particular occasions.

The caps are made in the form of a helmet, with the middle part, or crest, frequently of a hand's breadth. They fit very close upon the head, and have notches to admit the ears. They consist of twigs and osiers covered with a net work, into which feathers are wrought, as upon the cloaks, but somewhat closer, and less diversified; the major part being red, with some yellow, green, or black stripes on the sides. These caps, in all probability, complete the dress with the cloaks; for the islanders appeared sometimes in both together.

On Thursday the 22d, we had almost continual rain for the whole morning; and the surf broke so high upon the shore, that our boats were prevented from landing. The *Resolution* was not in a very secure situation, there being breakers within the length of little more than two cables from her stern. The natives notwithstanding the surf, ventured out in their canoes, bringing off to our ships hogs and vegetables, which they exchanged, as before, for our commodities. One of their number, who offered some fish hooks for sale, was observed to have a very small parcel fastened to the string of one of them, which he carefully separated, and reserved for himself, when he disposed of the hook. When asked what it was, he pointed to his belly, and intimated something of its being dead; saying, at the same time, that it was bad. He was requested to open the parcel which he did with great reluctance; and we found, that it contained a small thin piece of flesh, which had to all appearance been dried, but was at present wet with salt water. Imagining that it might be human flesh, we put the question to the producer of it, who answered, that the flesh was part of a man. Another of the islanders, who stood near him was then asked, whether it was a custom among them to eat their enemies who had been slain in battle, and he immediately replied in the affirmative.

In the afternoon we had some intervals of fair weather. The wind then changed to the east and north-east; but, towards the evening, it veered back again to south-south-east. The rain also returning, continued the whole night, but was not accompanied with much wind. At seven the next morning, a north-easterly breeze springing up, captain Cook ordered the anchors of his ship to be taken up, with a view of removing her farther out. As soon as the last anchor was up, the wind veering to the east, rendered it necessary to make all the sail he could, for the purpose of clearing the shore; so that, before he had good sea room, he was driven considerably to leeward. He endeavored

to regain the road; but having a strong current against him, and very little wind, he could not accomplish that design. He therefore dispatched Messrs. King and Williamson ashore, with three boats, to procure water and refreshments, sending, at the same time, an order to captain Clerke, to put to sea after him, if he should find that the Resolution was unable to recover the road.

The commodore having hopes of finding a road, or perhaps a harbour, at the west end of the island, was the less anxious about regaining his former station: but as he had sent the boats thither, he kept as much as possible to the windward; notwithstanding which, at noon our ship was three leagues to leeward. As we approached the west end, we found that the coast rounded gradually to the north-east, without forming a cove, or creek, wherein a vessel could be sheltered from the violence of the swell, which, rolling in from the northward, broke against the shore in an amazing surf: all hopes, therefore, of meeting with a harbour here soon vanished. Many of the natives in their canoes followed us as we stood out to sea, bartering various articles.

On Saturday the 24th, at day break, we found that our ship had been carried by the currents to the north-west and north; so that the western extremity of Atooi bore east, at the distance of one league. A northerly breeze sprung up soon after, and captain Cook expecting that this would bring the Discovery to sea, steered for Oneeheow, a neighbouring island, which then bore south-west, with a view of anchoring there. He continued to steer for it till past eleven, at which time he was at the distance of about six miles from it: but not seeing the Discovery, he was apprehensive lest some ill consequence might arise from our separating so far; he therefore relinquished the design of visiting Oneeheow for the present, and stood back to Atooi, intending to cast anchor again in the road, in order to complete our supply of water. We stretched to the south-east till early in the morning of the 25th, when we tacked and

stood in for Atooi road, and not long after, we were joined by the Discovery.

Captain Cook being informed by some of the natives, who had come off to the ships, that fresh water might be obtained at a village which we saw at a little distance, ran down, and cast anchor before it, about six furlongs from the shore, the depth of water being twenty-six fathoms. The Discovery anchored at a greater distance from the shore in twenty-three fathoms.

The curious inquiry, whether these islanders were cannibals, was this day renewed; and the subject did not arise from any questions put by us, but from a circumstance that seemed to remove all doubt. One of the natives, who wished to get in at the gun room port, was refused; and he then asked, whether we should kill and eat him if he should come in? accompanying this question with signs so expressive, that we did not entertain a doubt with respect to his meaning. We had now an opportunity of retorting the question as to this practice; and a man behind the other in the canoe, instantly replied, that if we were killed on shore they would not scruple to eat us: not that he meant that he would destroy us for that purpose, but that their devouring us would be the consequence of our being at enmity with them.

Mr. Gore was sent in the afternoon, with three armed boats, in search of the most commodious landing place, being also directed to look for fresh water when he should get on shore. He returned in the evening, and reported to captain Cook, that he had landed at the village above mentioned, and had been conducted to a well about half a mile up the country; but that the water which it contained was in too small a quantity for our purpose, and the road that led to it was extremely bad.

Towards the evening of the next day, the commodore sent the master, in a boat to the south east point of the island, to try whether he could land in that quar-

ter. He returned with a favourable report ; but it was now too late to send for our party till the following morning, so that they were obliged to stay on shore.

Our party on shore found, in those parts of the island which they had traversed, several salt ponds, some of which had a small quantity of water remaining but others had none. They saw no appearance of a running stream ; and though in some small wells which they met with, the fresh water was pretty good, it seemed to be scarce. The houses of the natives were thinly scattered about ; and it was supposed, that there were not more than five hundred persons in the whole island. The method of living among these people was decent and cleanly. No instance was observed of the men and women eating together ; and the latter seemed, in general, to be associated in companies by themselves. The oily nuts of the *dooe dooe* are burned by these islanders for lights during the night ; and they dress their hogs by baking them in ovens, splitting the carcases through the whole length.

About seven in the evening, the anchor of the *Resolution* started, so that she drove off the bank. By this accident we found ourselves at day break the next morning, which was the 2d of February, nine miles to the leeward of our last station ; and the Captain foreseeing that it would require more time to regain it than he chose to employ, made signal for the *Discovery* to weigh anchor and join us. This junction was effected about noon, and both ships immediately directed their course to the northward, in prosecution of their voyage. Thus, after we had spent more time in the neighbourhood of these islands than was necessary to have answered all our purposes, we were obliged to quit them before we had completed our stock of water, or procured from them such a plentiful supply of refreshments as the natives were both able and willing to have furnished us with. Our ship, however, obtained from them provisions that lasted at least three weeks ; and captain Clerke, more fortunate than we were, acquired such a quantity

of vegetables, as sufficed the Discovery's people upwards of two months.

The islands in the Pacific Ocean, which have been discovered in the course of our late voyages, have been generally found situate in groups; the single intermediate isles hitherto met with being few in proportion to the rest; though, in all probability, there are many more of them yet unknown, which, serve as gradations or steps between the several clusters. Of what number this new-discovered Archipelago is composed must be left to the decision of future navigators. We observed five of them, whose names are Woahoe, Atooi, Oneeheow, Oreehoua, and Tahoorā. The last of these is a small elevated island, at the distance of four or five leagues from the south-east point of Oneeheow. We were informed that it abounds with birds, which are its sole inhabitants. We also gained some intelligence with regard to the existence of a low uninhabited island in the neighbourhood, named Tammata-pappa. Besides these six, we were told that there were some other islands both to the eastward and westward. Captain Cook distinguished the whole group by the name of the Sandwich Islands, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich. Those which he saw are situated between the latitude of $21^{\circ} 30'$, and $22^{\circ} 15'$ north, and between the longitude of $199^{\circ} 20'$, and $201^{\circ} 30'$, east.

With respect to Woahoo, the most easterly of these islands seen by us, we could get no other information, but that it is high land, and is inhabited.

Oneeheow lies seven leagues to the westward of our anchoring place at Atooi, and does not exceed fifteen leagues in circumference. Yams are its principal vegetable production.

Of Oreehoua we know no other particulars than that it is an elevated island, of small extent, lying to the north side of Oneeheow.

Atooi is the largest of those we saw. From what we observed of it, it is, at least, ten leagues in length from east to west; from whence its circumference may near-

ly be guessed, though it appears to be much broader at the east end than at the west point.

The land does not in the least resemble, in its general appearance, any of the islands we have visited within the tropic of Capricorn ; if we except its hills near the center, which are high, but slope gradually towards the sea or lower lands. Though it presents not to the view the delightful borders of Otaheite, or the luxuriant plains of Tongataboo, covered with trees, which at once afford a shelter from the scorching rays of the sun, a beautiful prospect to the eye, and food for the natives ; yet its possessing a greater portion of gently-rising land, renders it, in some degree, superior to the above-mentioned favourite islands, as being more capable of improvement.

Were we to judge of the climate from our experience, it might be said to be very variable ; for, according to the general opinion, it was, at this time, the season of the year when the weather is supposed to be most settled, the sun being at his greatest annual distance. The heat was now very moderate ; and few of those inconveniencies to which many countries lying within the tropics are subject, either from heat or moisture, seem to be experienced here.

Besides the vegetables purchased by us as refreshments, among which were, at least, five or six varieties of plantains, the island produces bread fruit ; this, however seems to be scarce, as we only saw one tree of that species. There are also a few cocoa palms ; some yams ; the *kappe* of the Friendly Islands, or Virginian *arum* ; the *etooa* tree, and odoriferous *gardenia*, or *cape jasmine*.

The scarlet birds, which were brought for sale, were never met with alive ; but we saw one small one, about the size of a canary bird, of a deep crimson colour. We also saw a large owl, two hawks, or kites, and a wild duck. It is probable that the species of birds are numerous, if we may judge by the quantity of fine yellow, green, and small, velvet-like, blackish feathers used up-

on the cloaks, and other ornaments, worn by these people.

Fish, and other productions of the sea, were, to appearance, not various ; as, besides, the small mackerel, we only saw common mullets ; a species of a chalky colour ; a small brownish rock fish, adorned with blue spots ; a turtle, which was penned up in a pond ; and three or four sort of fish salted. The few shell fish seen by us were chiefly converted into ornaments, though they were destitute of the recommendation either of beauty or novelty.

The only tame or domestic animals that we found here were hogs, dogs, and fowls, which were all of the same kind that we met with at the islands of the South Pacific. There were also small lizards ; and some rats, resembling those of every island which we had hitherto visited.

The inhabitants of Atooi are of the middle size and in general, stoutly made. They are neither remarkable for a beautiful shape, nor for striking features. Their visage, particularly that of the women, is sometimes round, but others have it long ; nor can it justly be said, that they are distinguished as a nation by any general cast of countenance.

They appear to be of a frank, chearful disposition ; and are equally free from the fickle levity which characterizes the inhabitants of Otaheite, and the sedate cast which is observable among many of those of Tongataboo. They seem to cultivate a sociable intercourse with each other ; and, except the propensity to thieving, which is, as it were, innate in most of the people we have visited in these seas, they were extremely friendly to us.

From the numbers that we saw assembled at every village, as we coasted along, it may be conjectured, that the inhabitants of this island are pretty numerous. Including the straggling houses, there might, perhaps, be in the whole island, sixty such villages as that near which our ships anchored ; and if we allow five persons to

each house, there would be in every village five hundred, or thirty thousand upon the island. This number is by no means exaggerated, for there were sometimes three thousand people, at least, collected upon the beach; when it could not be supposed, that above a tenth part of the natives were present.

There is no appearance of defence or fortification near any of the villages, and the houses are scattered about, without the least order. Some of their habitations are large and commodious, from forty to fifty feet in length, and twenty, or thirty in breadth, while others of them are contemptible hovels. Their figure resembles that of haystacks; or, perhaps, a better idea may be conceived of them, by supposing the roof of a barn placed on the ground, in such a manner as to form a high, acute ridge, with two low sides. The gable at each end, corresponding to the sides, makes these dwelling places close all round; and they are well thatched with long grass, which is laid on slender poles.

From what we saw growing, and from what was brought to market, we have no doubt that sweet potatoes, *taro*, and plantains, constitute the principal part of their vegetable diet; and that yams and bread fruit are rather to be considered as rarities. Of animal food they appear to be in no want, as they have great numbers of hogs, which run, without restraint, about the houses; and if they eat dogs, which is not altogether improbable, their stock of these seemed very considerable. The quantities of fishing hooks found among them, indicated that they procure a tolerable supply of animal food from the sea.

They bake their vegetable articles of food with heated stones; and, from the great quantity which we saw dressed at one time, we imagined that all the inhabitants of a village, or, at least, a considerable number of people, joined in the use of a common oven.

The amusements of these people are various. We did not see the dances at which they use the feathered

cloaks and caps ; but, from the motions which they made with their hands, on other occasions, when they fung, we judged that they were somewhat similar to those we had met with at the southern islands, though not so skilfully performed.

In the different manufactures of these people, there appears to be an extraordinary degree of ingenuity and neatness. Their cloth is made from the *morus papyrifera*, and, doubtless, in the same manner as at Tongataboo and Otaheite ; for we bought some of the grooved sticks with which they beat it. Its texture, however, though thicker, is inferior to that of the cloth of either of the places just mentioned : but in colouring or staining it, the inhabitants of Atooi display a superiority of taste by the infinite variety of figures which they execute.

The only iron tools seen among them, and which they possessed before our arrival, were a piece of iron hoop, about the length of two inches, fitted into a wooden handle ; and another edged tool, which we supposed to have been made of the point of a broad sword. Their having the actual possession of those, and their being well acquainted with the use of this metal, inclined some of our people to imagine that we were not the first European visitors of these islands. But the very great surprize which they testified on seeing our ships, and their perfect ignorance of the use of fire-arms, cannot be reconciled to such an opinion.

The canoes of these people are commonly about four and twenty feet in length, and have the bottom, in general, formed of a single piece of wood, hollowed out to the thickness of an inch or more, and brought to a point at each end. The sides are composed of three boards, each about an inch thick, neatly fitted and lashed to the bottom. The extremities, both at head and stern, are a little elevated, and both are made sharp, somewhat resembling a wedge, but they flatten more abruptly, so that the two side boards join each other, side by side, for upwards of a foot. As they seldom

exceed a foot and a half in breadth, those that go single (for they sometimes join them) have out-riggers, which are shaped and fitted with more judgment than any we had before seen. They are rowed by paddles, such as we had generally observed at other islands; and some of them have a light triangular sail, extended to a mast and boom. The ropes which they use for their boats, and the smaller cords for their fishing tackle, are strong and neatly made.

They are by no means novices in the art of agriculture. The vale ground is one continued plantation of *taro*, and some other articles, which have all the appearance of being carefully attended to. The potatoe fields, and spots of sugar cane, or plantains, on the higher grounds, are planted with great regularity: but neither these, nor the others, are inclosed with any fence, unless we consider the ditches on the low grounds as such; which, it is more probable, are designed to convey water to the *taro*.

The short and imperfect intercourse we had with the natives did not enable us to form any accurate judgment of the form of government established amongst them; but from the general similarity of customs, and particularly from what we observed of the honours paid to their chiefs, it seems reasonable to imagine, that it is of the same nature with that which prevails in all the islands we have hitherto visited; and, in all probability, their wars among themselves are equally frequent. This, indeed, might be inferred, from the number of weapons we found in their possession, and from the excellent order in which they kept them. But we had proof of the fact from their own confession; and as we were informed, these wars are carried on between the different districts of their own island, as well as between it and the neighbouring inhabitants of the isles of Oneeheow and Oreehoua. We scarcely need assign any other cause besides this, to account for the appearance before mentioned, of their population not being proportioned to the extent of their ground that is capable of cultivation,

Besides their spears, formed of a fine brownish wood, beautifully polished, some of which are barbed at one end, and flattened to a point at the other, they have a kind of weapon which we had never met with before: it somewhat resembles a dagger, and is in general about eighteen inches in length; sharpened at one or both ends, and secured to the hand by a string. Its use is to stab in close combat, and it seems well adapted to that purpose. Some of these may be denominated double daggers, having a handle in the middle, with which they are the better enabled to strike different ways. They have likewise bows and arrows; but both from their slender construction, and their apparent scarcity, it is probable that they never use them in battle. The knife or saw already mentioned, with which they dissect the dead bodies of their enemies, may also be ranked among their weapons, as they both strike and cut with it when engaged in close fight.

The inhabitants of Tongataboo bury their dead with great decency, and they also inter their human sacrifices; but they do not, to our knowledge, offer any other animal, or even vegetable, to their deities.

If the Sandwich Islands had been discovered at an early period, by the Spaniards, they would doubtless have availed themselves of so excellent a situation, and have made use of Atooi, or some other of the islands, as a place of refreshment for the ships that sail annually between Manilla and Acapulco. They lie almost midway between the last-mentioned place and Guam, one of the Ladrões, which is at present their only port in traversing this vast ocean; and it would not have been a week's sail out of their route to have touched at them. An acquaintance with the Sandwich Isles would also have been equally favourable to our Buccaneers; who have sometimes passed from the coast of America to the Ladrões, with a stock of provisions and water scarcely adequate to the support of life. Here they might always have met with a plentiful supply, and have been within a month's sail of the very part of California, which the Manilla ship is obliged to make.

The Discovery having joined us, we stood away to the northward, with a gentle gale from the east.

On Saturday the 7th of February, we were in the latitude of 29° north, and in the longitude of 200° east, the wind veering to south-east. We steered north-east and east till the 12th; we then tacked and stood to the northward being in the latitude of 30° north, and in the longitude of $206^{\circ} 15'$ east. In this advanced latitude, and even in the winter season, we had only begun to feel a sensation of cold in the mornings and evenings; a proof of the equal and durable influence of the heat of the sun at all times to 30° on each side the line. After that, the disproportion is known to become very great. On the 25th, we reached the latitude of $42^{\circ} 30'$, and the longitude of 219° : when we began to meet with the rock weed mentioned in Lord Anson's voyage, by the name of sea leek, which is generally seen by the Manilla ships.

On the 1st of March we had a calm day, which was succeeded by a wind from the north, with which we stood to the east, intending to make land.

On the morning of the 2d, during a calm, part of the sea appeared to be covered with a kind of slime, and some small sea animals were seen swimming about. Those which were most conspicuous, were of the gelatinous kind, almost globular; a smaller sort had a white or shining appearance, and were in great abundance. Some of the latter were put into a glass cup, with some salt water; and, when in a prone situation they appeared like small scales or pieces of silver.

When they swam about, which they did with equal ease in various directions, they emitted the brightest colours of the most valuable gems, according to their position respecting the light. At one time they appeared pellucid, at another displaying the various tints of blue, from a sapphirine to a violet, mixed with a kind of ruby, and glowing with sufficient strength to illuminate the glass and water. When the vessel was held to the strongest light, the tints appeared most vivid;

but almost vanished when the animals subsided to the bottom, they had then a brownish appearance. By candle light, the colour was principally a beautiful pale green, with a kind of burnished gloss; and in the dark it faintly exhibited a glowing fire.

About noon, on the 6th, we beheld two seals, and several whales; and early the next morning the long expected coast of New Albion was seen, at the distance of ten or twelve leagues, extending from north-east to south-east. At noon we were in the latitude of $44^{\circ} 33'$ north, and in the longitude of $235^{\circ} 20'$ east, and the land about eight leagues distant.

We had now seventy-three fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, and found ninety fathoms about a league farther off. The land, which was of a moderate height, appeared to be diversified with hills and vallies, and principally covered with wood. No very striking object, however, presented itself, except an high hill with a flat summit. The land formed a point at the northern extreme, which captain Cook named Cape Foulweather, from the exceeding bad weather we afterwards met with.

In the evening of the 8th, the wind veered to the north-west, with squalls, hail, and sleet; and the weather being hazy and thick, we stood out to sea till about noon the next day, when we stood in again for the land, which we saw at two in the afternoon, bearing east-north-east. From this time to the 29th, we were continually encountering various winds; but now got to an anchor in eighty fathoms water, and so near the land as to be able to reach it with a hawser. The Discovery was becalmed before she got within the arm, where she anchored in seventy fathoms water.

As soon as we had anchored, three canoes came off to the ship, in one of which were two men, in another six, and in the other ten. Advancing pretty near us, a person stood up in one of the two last, and spoke for a considerable time, inviting us, as we supposed by his gestures, to go ashore; and at the same time, continued strewing handfuls of feathers towards us. Some of his

companions also threw a red powder in the same manner.

A breeze springing up soon after, brought us close to the shore, when the canoes began to visit us in great numbers; having had at one time no less than thirty-two of them about the ship, containing from three to seven or eight persons each, and of both sexes. One canoe particularly attracted our observation, by a peculiar head, which had a bird's eye, and a very large beak painted on it. The person who was in it, and who appeared to be a chief, was equally remarkable for his singular appearance; having a large quantity of feathers hanging from his head, and being painted or smeared in a very extraordinary manner. In his hand he had a carved bird of wood, of the size of a pigeon, with which he often rattled, and was equally vociferous in his harangue, which was accompanied with many expressive gestures. Though our visitors were so peaceable, that they could not be suspected of any hostile intention, not any of them could be prevailed on to come on board. They were very ready, however, to part with any thing they had, and received any thing we offered them in exchange; but were more solicitous after iron, than any of our other articles of commerce, appearing to be no strangers to the use of that valuable metal.

We were followed by many of the canoes to our anchoring place; and a group, consisting of about ten or a dozen of them, continued along side the *Resolution* the greatest part of the night. Hence, we flattered ourselves, that we were so comfortably situated, as to be able to get all our wants supplied, and forget the delays and hardships we had experienced, in almost a constant succession of adverse winds and tempestuous weather, ever since our arrival upon this coast.

C H A P. IV.

Transactions with the natives of North America ; discoveries on that coast and the eastern extremity of Asia, and return southward to the Sandwich Islands.

HAVING happily found such excellent shelter for our ships, in an inlet whose coasts appeared to be inhabited by an inoffensive race of people, we lost no time after coming to an anchor, in searching for a commodious harbour, where we might be stationed during our continuance in the Sound. Upon this service captain Cook sent three armed boats, under the command of Mr. King, and went himself in a small boat on the same business. He had no difficulty in finding what he wanted ; for on the north-west of the arm, and at a small distance from the ships, he found a convenient snug cove, perfectly adapted to our purpose.

Plenty of canoes, filled with the inhabitants, were about the ships the whole day ; and a reciprocal trade was commenced between us, which was conducted with the strictest harmony and integrity on both sides. Their articles of commerce were the skins of various animals ; such as bears, sea otters, wolves, foxes, deer, racoons, martins, and pole cats.

Among all the articles, however, which they exposed to sale, the most extraordinary were human skulls, and hands, with some of the flesh remaining on them, which they acknowledged they had been feeding on ; and some of them, indeed, bore evident marks of their having been upon the fire. From this circumstance, it was but too apparent, that the horrid practice of devouring their enemies is practised here, as much as at New Zealand, and other South-Sea islands.

The next day was employed in hauling our ships into the cove where they were moored. We found, on heaving up the anchor, notwithstanding the great depth of water, that rocks were at the bottom. These had

greatly injured the cable, as well as the haufers that were carried out to warp the fhip into the cove; confequently the whole bottom was ftrewed with the rocks. The fhip was now become very leaky in her upper works; the carpenters were therefore ordered to caulk her, and to repair any other defects they might dicover.

In the courfe of this day (the 31ft of March) the news of our arrival brought vaft numbers of the natives about our fhips. At one time we counted above an hundred canoes, each of which, on an average, had five people on board; few containing lefs than three; many having feven, eight, or nine; and one was manned with feventeen.

We found, however, that they were as fond of pilfering as any we had met with during our voyage; and they were much more mifchievous than any of the other thieves we had found; for, having fharp instruments in their poffeffion, they could, the instant our backs were turned, cut a hook from a tackle, or a piece of iron from a rope.

Befides other articles, we loft feveral hooks in this manner, one of which weighed between twenty and thirty pounds. They ftripped our boats of every morfel of iron that was worth taking away, though fome of our men were always left in them as a guard. They were indeed fo dexterous in effecting their purpofes, that one fellow would contrive to amufe our people at one end of the boat, while another was forcing off the iron-work at the other end. If an article, that had been ftolen, was immediately miffed, the thief was eafily detected, as they were fond of impeaching each other. But the prize was always reluctantly given up by the guilty perfon, and fometimes compulfive means were obliged to be exercifed for that purpofe.

Our fhips being fafely moored, we proceed the next day to other neceffary bufinefs. The obfervatories were taken afhore, and placed upon a rock, at one fide of the cove, not far from the Refolution. A party

of men was ordered out to cut wood, and clear a place for watering. Having plenty of pine trees here, others were employed in brewing spruce beer. The forge was also erected, to make the necessary iron work for repairing the foremast, which had one of the bibs defective, and was otherwise incomplete.

We were daily visited by a considerable number of the natives, and among them we frequently saw new faces. They had a singular mode of introducing themselves on their first appearance. They paddled with their utmost strength and activity round both the ships; a chief at this time standing up with a spear in his hand, and speaking, or rather bawling, most vociferously.

In the afternoon we resumed our work, and, the next day, rigged the foremast; the head of which not being large enough for the cap, the carpenter was ordered to fill up the vacant space. In examining the state of the mast-head for this purpose, both cheeks were discovered to be rotten, inasmuch that there was not a possibility of repairing them. We were therefore obliged to get the mast out, and to supply it with a new one.

In the morning of the 7th of April, having got the foremast out, we hauled it ashore, and the carpenters were set to work upon it. Some of our lower standing rigging being much decayed, the Commodore embraced the opportunity, while the foremast was repairing, of ordering a new set of main rigging to be fitted, and the fore-rigging to be improved.

From our putting into the sound, till the 7th of April, the weather had been remarkably fine; but, in the morning of the 8th, the wind blew fresh at south-east, accompanied with hazy weather and rain; it increased in the afternoon, and in the evening it blew extremely hard. It came in heavy squalls, right into the cove from over the high land on the opposite shore; and though the ships were well moored, they were in a dangerous situation.

The natives were not discouraged, by this bad weather from making us daily visits; and, in our situation, such visits were very acceptable to us. They frequently brought us a supply of fish, when we were unable to catch any with a hook and line, and we had not a convenient place to draw a net. The fish they brought us were small cod, and a small kind of bream or sardine. On the 11th, the main rigging was fixed and got over head, notwithstanding the rainy weather; and the next day we took down the mizen-mast, the head of which was so rotten, that it dropped off in the flings.

We received a visit in the evening from a tribe of natives whom we had not seen before, and who, in general, made a better appearance than our old friends. The commodore conducted them into the cabin, but there was not an object that excited their attention; all our novelties were looked on with indifference, except by a very few, who shewed a certain degree of curiosity. The next day a party of our men went into the woods, and cut down a tree, of which a mizen-mast was to be made. The day after, it was conveyed to the place where the carpenters were at work upon the fore-mast. The wind in the evening veered to the south-east, and blew a very hard gale, attended with rain till eight o'clock the next morning; at which time it abated and veered to the west.

The fore-mast being now finished, we hauled it along-side; but on account of the bad weather, could not get it in till the afternoon. We were expeditious in rigging it, while the carpenters were employed on the mizen-mast on shore. On the 16th, when they had made considerable progress in it, they discovered that the tree on which they were at work was wounded; owing, it was imagined, to some accident in cutting it down. It therefore became necessary to procure another tree out of the woods, on which occasion all hands were employed above half a day.

During these operations, many of the natives were about the ships, gazing with an expressive surprize, which, from their general inattention, we did not expect. A party of strangers in seven or eight canoes, came into the cove on the 18th, and after looking at us for some time, retired. We apprehended that our old friends, who, at this time, were more numerous about us than our new visitors, would not suffer them to have any dealings with us. It was evident, indeed, that the neighbouring inhabitants engrossed us entirely to themselves; and that they carried on a traffic with more distant tribes, in those articles they had received from us; for they frequently disappeared for four or five days together, and returned with fresh cargoes of curiosities and skins.

Such of the natives as visited us daily, were the most beneficial to us; for, after disposing of their trifles, they employed themselves in fishing, and we always partook of what they caught. We also procured from them a considerable quantity of good animal oil, which they brought to us in bladders. Some, indeed, attempted to cheat us, by mixing water with the oil; and once or twice they so far imposed upon us, as to fill their bladders with water only. But, it was better for us to wink at these impositions, than suffer them to produce a quarrel.

Most of our heavy work being now finished, the commodore set out next morning to survey the sound; and going first to the west point, he discovered a large village, and before it a very snug harbour, with from nine to four fathoms water.

The inhabitants of this village, who were numerous, many of whom the commodore was no stranger to, received him with great courtesy, every one pressing him to enter his apartment; for several families have habitations under the same roof. He politely accepted the invitations, and the hospitable friends whom he visited, testified every mark of civility and respect.

On the 21st, the mizen-mast was got in and rigged, and the carpenters ordered to make a new fore-top-mast, to replace that which had been carried away.

The 23d, 24th, and 25th of April, were employed in preparing to put to sea; the sails were bent; the observatories, and other articles removed from the shore; and both ships put into a proper condition for sailing.

Thus prepared, we intended to have put to sea on the morning of the 26th, but having both wind and tide against us, we were under a necessity of waiting till noon; when a calm succeeded the south-west wind, and the tide at the same time turning in our favour, we towed the ships out of the cove. We had variable airs and calms till about four in the afternoon, when a breeze sprung up, attended with thick hazy weather.

The mercury in the barometer sunk uncommonly low, and we had every appearance of an approaching storm from the southward. In this situation captain Cook hesitated for a short time (as night was then approaching) whether we should sail immediately, or stay till the next morning. But his anxiety to proceed upon the voyage, and the fear of losing so good an opportunity of getting out of the sound, operated more strongly upon his mind than the apprehension of danger, and he resolved to put to sea.

King George's Sound was the appellation given by the commodore to this inlet, on our first arrival; but he was afterwards informed that the natives called it Nootka. Its latitude is $49^{\circ} 33'$ north, its longitude $233^{\circ} 12'$ east.

The trees, of which the woods are principally composed, are the Canadian pine, white cypress, and two or three other sorts of pine. The two first are in the greatest abundance, and, at a distance, resemble each other, though they are easily distinguished on a nearer view, the cypress being of a paler green than the other. In general, the trees grow here with great vigour, and are of a large size.

About the rocks and borders of the woods, we saw some strawberry plants, and raspberry, currant, and gooseberry bushes, all in a flourishing state.

Lying in a cove on an island, all the animals that we saw alive, were two or three racoons, martins, and squirrels: some of our people, indeed, who landed on the continent, on the south-east side of the sound, saw the prints of a bear's feet not far from the shore.

Birds are far from being numerous here, and those that are to be seen are remarkably shy, owing, perhaps, to their being continually harassed by the natives, either to eat them, or to become possessed of their feathers, to be worn as ornaments. There are crows and ravens, not differing in the least from those in England; also a jay or magpie; the common wren, which is the only singing bird we heard: the Canadian thrush; the brown eagle, with a white head and tail; a small species of hawk; a heron, and the large crested American king fisher.

The quebrantahueffos, shags, and gulls, were seen off the coast; and the two last were also frequent in the sound. There are two sorts of wild ducks, one of which was black with a white head, the other was white, and had a red bill. Some swans too were once or twice seen flying to the northward, but we are unacquainted with their haunts.

Though the variety of fish is not very great here, they are more plentiful in quantity than birds. The principal sorts are the common herring, which are very numerous, though not exceeding seven inches in length; a smaller sort, which, though larger than the anchovy, or sardine, is of the same kind; a silver-coloured bream, and another of a gold brown colour, with narrow blue stripes.

The only reptiles observed here were brown snakes, about two feet in length, having whitish stripes on the back and sides; and brownish water lizards. The former are so harmless, that we have seen the natives carry them alive in their hands. The insect tribe seem to

be more numerous; for, though the season for their appearance was only beginning, we saw several different sorts of butterflies, all of which were common; we also found some humble bees; gooseberry moths, a few beetles, two or three sorts of flies, and some mosquitoes.

Though we found both iron and copper here, we did not imagine that either of them belonged to this place. We did not even see the ores of any metal, except a coarse red ochry substance, used by the natives in painting or staining themselves.

The stature of the natives is in general below the common standard; but their persons are not proportionably slender, being usually pretty plump, though not muscular. Most of the natives have round full visages, which are sometimes broad, with high prominent cheeks. Above these, the face frequently appears fallen in quite across between the temples: the nose flattens at its base, has wide nostrils, and a rounded point. The forehead is low, the eyes small, black, and languishing; the mouth round, the lips thick, and the teeth regular and well set, but not remarkable for their whiteness.

Their beards and eye-brows are scanty and narrow; but they have abundance of hair on the head, which is strong, black, straight, and lank. Their necks are short, and their arms are rather clumsy, having nothing of beauty or elegance in their formation.—The limbs, in all of them, are small in proportion to the other parts; besides, they are crooked and ill-formed, having projecting ancles, and large feet, awkwardly shaped. The latter defect seems to be occasioned, in a great measure, by their sitting so continually on their hams or knees.

The women in general are of the same size, colour and form, with the men; nor is it easy to distinguish them, as they possess no natural feminine delicacies. Nor was there a single one to be found, even among

those who were in their prime, who had the least pretensions to beauty or comeliness.

Their dress, in common, is a flaxen kind of mantle, ornamented with a narrow stripe of fur on the upper edge, and fringes at the lower edge. Passing under the left arm, it is tied over the right shoulder, leaving both arms perfectly free. Sometimes the mantle is fastened round the waist by a girdle of coarse matting. Over this is worn a small cloak of the same substance, reaching to the waist, also fringed at the bottom. They wear a cap like a truncated cone, or a flower pot, made of very fine matting, ornamented with a round knob, or a bunch of leathern tassels, having a string passing under the chin, to prevent its blowing off.

Their bodies are always covered with red paint,* but their faces are ornamented with variety of colours; a black, a brighter red, or a white colour: the last of these gives them a ghastly horrible appearance.— Many of their ears are perforated in the lobe, where they make a large hole, and two smaller ones higher up on the outer edge. In these holes are hung bits of bone, quills fastened upon a leathern thong, shells, bunches of tassels, or thin pieces of copper. In some, the *septum* of the nose is also perforated, and a piece of cord drawn through it. Others wear, at the same place, pieces of copper, brass, or iron, shaped somewhat like a horse-shoe, the narrow opening receiving the *septum*, so that it may be pinched gently by the two points, and thus the ornament hangs over the upper lip.

Among the people of Nootka, one of the dresses seems peculiarly adapted to war. It is a thick tanned leathern mantle doubled, and appears to be the skin of an elk, or buffalo. This is fastened on in the ordinary manner, and is so contrived as to cover the breast quite up to the throat; part of it, at the same time, falling down to their heels. This garment is, sometimes very curiously painted, and is not only strong enough to resist arrows, but, as we understood from them, even

spears cannot pierce it; so that it may be considered as their completest defensive armour.

From their exhibiting human skulls and bones to sale, there is little reason to doubt of their treating their enemies with a degree of brutal cruelty; but, as this circumstance rather marks a general agreement of character among almost every uncivilized tribe, in every age and country, they are not to be reproached with any charge of peculiar inhumanity. Their disposition, in this respect, we have not any reason to judge unfavourably of. They appear to be docile, courteous, and good natured; but they are quick in resenting injuries, notwithstanding the predominancy of their phlegm; and like all other passionate people, as quickly forgetting them.

A rattle, and a small whistle, are the only instruments of music which we have seen among them. The rattle is used when they sing; but upon what occasions the whistle is used, we never knew.

The only inhabited parts of the Sound seem to be the two villages already mentioned. A pretty exact computation of the number of inhabitants in both, might be made from the canoes that visited our ships, the second day after our arrival. They consisted of about a hundred, which, upon an average, contained at least five persons each. But, as there were very few women, old men, children, or youths, then among them, we may reasonably suppose, that the number of the inhabitants of the two villages could not be less than four times the number of our visitors; being two thousand in the whole.

Their houses consist of very long broad planks, resting upon the edges of each other, tied in different parts with withes of pine bark. They have only slender posts on the outside, at considerable distances from each other, to which they are also fastened; but there are some larger poles within, placed aslant. The sides and ends of these habitations are about seven or eight feet in height, but the back part is somewhat higher.

The planks, therefore, which compose the roof, slant forward, and, being loose, may be moved at pleasure. They may either be put close to exclude the rain, or separated to admit the light in fine weather.

The furniture of their houses consists principally of chests and boxes of various sizes, piled upon each other, at the sides or ends of the house; in which are deposited their garments, skins, masks, and other articles that are deemed valuable. Many of them are double, or the upper one serves as a lid to the other: some have a lid fastened with thongs; others, that are very large, have a square hole cut in the upper part, for the convenience of putting things in, or taking them out. They are frequently painted black, studded with the teeth of animals, or rudely carved with figures of birds, &c. as decorations. They have also square and oblong pails; round wooden cups and bowls; wooden troughs, of about two feet in length, out of which they eat their food; bags of matting, baskets of twigs, &c.

The irregularity and confusion of their houses is, however, far exceeded by their nastiness and stench. They not only dry their fish within doors, but they also gut them there; which, together with their bones and fragments thrown upon the ground at meals, occasions several heaps of filth, which are never removed, till it becomes troublesome, from their bulk, to pass over them. Every thing about the house stinks of train-oil, fish, and smoke; and every part of it is as filthy as can be imagined.

The men seem to be chiefly employed in fishing, and killing animals for the sustenance of their families, few of them being seen engaged in any business in the house; but the women were occupied in manufacturing their garments, and in curing their sardines, which they also carry from the canoes to their houses. The women also go in small canoes, to gather muscles and other shell-fish. They are as dexterous as the men in the management of these canoes, and when there are

men in the canoes with them, they are paid very little attention to on account of their sex, none of the men offering to relieve them from the labour of the paddle. Nor do they shew them any particular respect or tenderness on other occasions.

The young men are remarkably indolent; being generally sitting about, in scattered companies, basking themselves in the sun, or wallowing in the sand upon the beach, like so many hogs, without any kind of covering. This disregard of decency was, however, confined solely to the men. The women were always decently clothed, and behaved with great propriety; justly meriting all commendation for a modest bashfulness, so becoming in their sex. In them it is the more meritorious, as the men have not even a sense of shame.

Their greatest reliance for food seems to be upon the sea, as affording fish and sea-animals. The principal of the first are herrings and sardines, two species of bream, and some small cod. The large muscle is an essential article of their food, which is found in great abundance in the Sound. The land animals, at this time, appeared also to be scarce, as we saw no flesh belonging to any of them; and, though their skins were to be had in plenty, they might perhaps, have been procured by traffic from other tribes. It plainly appears, therefore, from a variety of circumstances, that these people are furnished with the principal part of their animal food by the sea; if we except a few gulls, and some other birds, which they shoot with their arrows.

Their only winter vegetables seem to be the Canadian pine-branches, and sea grafs; but, as the spring advances, they use others as they come in season.

Small marine animals, in their fresh state, are sometimes eaten raw; though it is their ordinary practice to roast or broil their food; for they are absolute strangers to our method of boiling, as appears from their manner of preparing porpoise broth; besides, as they have only wooden vessels it is impossible for them to

A VOYAGE TO THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

perform such an operation. Their manner of eating corresponds with the nastiness of their houses and persons; for the platters and troughs, out of which they eat their food, seem never to have been washed since their original formation; the dirty remains of a former meal, being only swept away by a succeeding one. Every thing solid and tough they tear to pieces with their hands and teeth; for, though their knives are employed in cutting off the large portions, they have not yet endeavoured to reduce these to mouthfuls by the same means, though so much more cleanly and convenient. But they do not possess even an idea of cleanliness, and constantly eat the roots which are dug from the ground, without attempting to shake off the soil that adheres to them.

They have bows and arrows, spears, slings, short truncheons made of bone, and a small pick-axe, somewhat resembling the common American tomahawk. Some of the arrows are pointed with iron, and others with indented bone; the spear has usually a long point made of bone. The tomahawk is a stone of the length of seven or eight inches, one end terminating in a point, and the other fixed into a wooden handle.

The design and execution of their manufactures and mechanic arts, are more extensive and ingenious than could possibly have been expected, from the natural disposition of the people, and what little progress they have made in civilization. The flaxen and woollen garments engage their first care, as being the most material of those that may be classed under the head of manufactures. The former are fabricated from the bark of the pine tree, beat into a mass resembling hemp.

Their fondness for carving on all their wooden articles, corresponds with their taste in working figures upon their garments. Nothing is to be seen without a kind of frize-work, or a representation of some animal upon it; but the most general figure is that of the human face.

Though the structure of their canoes is simple, they appear well calculated for every useful purpose. The

largest, which contain upwards of twenty people, are formed of a single tree. The length of many of them is forty feet, the breadth seven, and the depth three. They become gradually narrower from the middle towards each end, the stern ending perpendicularly, with a knob at the top. The fore-part stretches forwards and upwards, and ends in a point or prow, much higher than the sides of the canoe, which are nearly straight. The greatest part of them are without any ornament; some have a little carving, and are studded with seal's teeth on the surface. Some have also a kind of additional prow, usually painted with the figure of some animal. They have neither seats nor any other supporters, on the inside, except some small round sticks, about the size of a walking cane, placed across, about half the depth of a canoe. They are very light, and, on account of the breadth and flatness, swim firmly, without an out-rigger, of which they are all destitute. Their paddles, which are small and light, resemble a large leaf in shape, being pointed at the bottom, broad in the middle, and gradually becoming narrower in the shaft; the whole length being about five feet. By constant use, they have acquired great dexterity in the management of these paddles; but they never make use of any sails.

For fishing and hunting, their instruments are ingeniously contrived, and completely made. They consist of nets, hooks, and lines, harpoons, gigs, and an instrument resembling an oar. The assistance they receive from iron tools, contributes to their dexterity in wooden performances. Their implements are almost wholly made of iron; at least, we saw but one chissel that was not made of that metal, and that was only of bone. The knife and the chissel are the principal forms that iron assumes amongst them. The chissel consists of a flat long piece, fastened into a wooden handle. A stone is their mallet, and a bit of fish-skin their polisher.

Little knowledge can we be supposed to have acquired of the political and religious institutions established

among these people. We discovered, however, that there were such men as chiefs, distinguished by the title of *Acweek*, to whom the others are, in some degree, subordinate. But the authority of each of these great men seems to extend no further than to his own family, who acknowledge him as their head. As they were not all elderly men, it is possible this title may be hereditary.

Their language is neither harsh nor disagreeable, farther than proceeds from their pronouncing the *k* and *b* with less softness than we do. As to the composition of their language, we are enabled to say but little.

We put to sea, in the evening of the 26th of April, with manifest indications of an approaching storm; and these signs did not deceive us. We had scarce sailed out of the Sound, when the wind shifted from north-east to south east by east, and blew a strong gale, with squalls and rain, the sky being at the same time uncommonly dark. Between one and two o'clock in the afternoon, there was a perfect hurricane; so that the Commodore deemed it exceedingly dangerous to run any longer before it; he therefore brought the ships to, with their heads to the south. In this situation, the *Resolution* sprung a leak in the starboard quarter, which, at first alarmed us extremely; but, after the water was baled out, which kept us employed till midnight, it was kept under by means of one pump. The wind having, in the evening, veered to the southward, its fury in some measure abated; upon which we stretched to the west; but about eleven, the gale again increased, and continued till five the next morning, when the storm began to moderate.

On Friday the 1st of May, not seeing land, we steered to the north-east, having a fresh breeze at south south-east and south, with squalls and showers of hail and rain. About seven o'clock in the evening we descried the land, at the distance of twelve or fourteen leagues. At four the next morning, the coast was seen from south-east to north by west, the nearest part of it being five or six leagues distant. At this time, the north-

ern point of an inlet, or, at least, what appeared to be one, bore east by south; and from it to the northward, there seemed to be many bays and harbours along the coast. Between eleven and twelve, we passed a cluster of little islands situate near the continent, to the northward of the southern point of an extensive bay. An arm of this bay seemed to extend in towards the north, behind a round lofty mountain that stands between it and the sea. To this mountain captain Cook gave the name of Mount Edgecumbe: and the point of land projecting from it, he called Cape Edgecumbe. The latitude of this cape is $57^{\circ} 3'$ north, and its longitude $224^{\circ} 7'$ east.

We had now light breezes from the north-west, which continued several days. We steered to the south-west and west-south-west, till the morning of the 4th, when we tacked and stood towards the shore.

On the 6th, at mid-day, the nearest land was at the distance of about eight leagues. In a north-easterly direction, there appeared to be a bay, and an island near its southern point, covered with wood. In the afternoon we sounded, and found a muddy bottom at the depth of about seven fathoms. Soon afterwards, having a light northerly breeze we steered to the westward; and at noon, the next day, we were at the distance of four or five leagues from the shore.

On Sunday the 10th, at twelve o'clock, we were about three leagues distant from the coast of the continent. To the westward of the latter direction was an island, at the distance of six leagues. A point, which the Commodore named Cape Suckling, projects towards the north-eastern end of this island.

On the 12th, at noon, the eastern point of a spacious inlet bore west-north-west, about three leagues distant. From Comptroller's Bay to this point, which the Commodore named Cape Hinchingbroke, the direction of the coast is nearly east and west. The wind was now south-easterly, and we were menaced with a fog and a storm; and captain Cook was desirous of getting into

some place to stop the leak, before we had another gale to encounter. We therefore steered for the inlet, which we had no sooner reached, than the weather became exceedingly foggy, and it was deemed necessary that the ships should be secured in some place or other, till the sky should clear up. With this view we hauled close under Cape Hinchingbroke, and cast anchor before a small cove, over a clayey bottom, in eight fathoms water, at the distance of about two furlongs from the shore.

Mr. Gore was sent on shore, in order to shoot some birds that might serve for food. He had scarcely reached them, when about twenty natives appeared, in two large canoes; upon which he returned to the ships, and they followed him. They were unwilling, however, to venture along-side, but kept at a little distance, shouting aloud, and clasping and extending their arms alternately. They then began a kind of song, much after the manner of the inhabitants of King George's or Nootka Sound. Their heads were strewed with feathers, and one of them held out a white garment, which we supposed was intended as a token of friendship; while another, for a quarter of an hour, stood up in the canoe, entirely naked, with his arms extended like a cross, and motionless. Though we returned their signs of amity, and endeavoured, by the most expressive gestures, to encourage them to come along-side, we were unable to prevail upon them. Though some of our people repeated several of the most common words of the language of Nootka, they did not appear to understand them. After they had received some presents that were thrown to them, they retired towards the shore, intimating, by signs, that they would pay us another visit the next morning. Two of them, however, came off to us in the night, each in a small canoe; hoping perhaps, that they might find us all a sleep, and might have an opportunity of pilfering; for they went away as soon as they perceived themselves discovered.

We now got up our anchors and made sail, and soon discovered an excellent bay or harbour; but the wea-

ther proving very tempestuous, we were obliged to drop our anchors much sooner than we intended. During our stay here, the natives behaved with great insolence, attempting to steal our boats, and even to plunder the Discovery. As we were on the point of weighing anchor, in order to proceed farther up the bay, the wind began to blow as violent as before, and was attended with rain; insomuch that we were obliged to bear away the cable again, and lie fast. In the evening, perceiving the gale did not abate, and thinking that it might be some time before an opportunity of getting higher up presented itself, the Commodore was determined to heel the ship in our present station; and with that view, caused her to be moored with a kedge-anchor and hawser. One of the sailors on heaving the anchor out of the boat, was carried overboard by the buoy-rope, and accompanied the anchor to the bottom. In this very hazardous situation, he had sufficient presence of mind to disengage himself, and come up to the surface of the water, where he was immediately taken up, with a dangerous fracture in one of his legs. Early the following morning, we heeled the ship in order to stop the leak, which, on ripping off the sheathing, was found to be in the seams. While the carpenters were employed in this business, others of our people filled the water-casks at a stream not far from our station. The wind had by this time, considerably abated; but the weather was hazy, with rain.

On Saturday the 16th, towards the evening, the weather cleared up, and we then found ourselves encompassed with land. Our station was on the eastern side of the Sound, in a place distinguished by the appellation of Snug-corner Bay. Captain Cook, accompanied by some of his officers, went to take a survey of the head of it, and they found that it was sheltered from all winds, and had a muddy bottom at the depth of from seven to three fathoms. The land near the shore is low, and well wooded. The clear ground was covered with

fnow, but very little remained in the woods. The funmits of the hills in the neighbourhood were covered with wood : but thofe that were at a greater diftance inland, had the appearance of naked rocks involved with fnow.

The leak of the *Refolution* being at length ftopped, we weighed anchor on the 17th, at four in the morning, and fteered a north-weft courfe. When we had reached the north-weftern point of the arm wherein we had anchored, we obferved that the flood tide came into the inlet by the fame channel through which we had entered. This circumftance did not much contribute to the probability of a paffage to the north through the inlet, though it did not make entirely againft it. After we had paffed the point above mentioned, we met with much foul ground, and many funken rocks. The wind now failed us, and was fucceeded by calms and variable light airs, fo that we had fome difficulty in extricating ourfelves from the danger that threatened us. At laft, however, about one o'clock, we caft anchor in about thirteen fathoms water under the eastern fhore, about four leagues to the northward of our laft ftation. Though the weather in the morning had been very hazy, it cleared up afterwards, fo as to afford us a diftinct view of all the furrrounding land, particularly towards the north, where it appeared too clofe. This gave us but little hope of meeting with a paffage that way. That he might be enabled to form a better judgment, captain Cook fent Mr. Gore, with two armed boats, to examine the northern arm; and at the fame time difpatched the *Mafter*, with two other boats, to furvey another arm that feemed to incline towards the eaft. Both of them returned at night. The *Mafter* informed the *Commodore*, that the arm to which he had been fent communicated with that we had laft quitted, and that one fide of it was formed by a clufter of iflands. Mr. Gore reported, that he had feen the entrance of an arm, which, he thought extended a very confiderable way to the north-eaftward, and by which a paffage might pro-

bably be found. On the other hand, Mr. Roberts, one of the mates, who had accompanied Mr. Gore on this occasion, gave it as his opinion, that they saw the head of this arm. The variation of these two opinions, and the circumstance before mentioned of the flood tide entering the inlet, from the southward, rendered the existence of a passage this way extremely uncertain. Captain Cook therefore determined to employ no more time in seeking a passage in a place that afforded so small a prospect of success, particularly as the wind was now become favourable for getting out to sea.

The next morning, about three o'clock, we weighed and made sail to the southward down the inlet, with a light northerly breeze. We met with the same broken ground as on the preceding day, but soon extricated ourselves from it. We were enabled to shorten our way out to sea, by discovering another passage into this inlet, to the south-west of that by which we entered. It is separated from the other by an island that extends eighteen leagues in the direction of south-west and north-east, to which captain Cook gave the appellation of Montagu Island.

The inlet which we had now quitted was distinguished by captain Cook by the name of Prince William's Sound. From what we saw of it, it seems to occupy, at least, one degree and an half of latitude, and two degrees of longitude, exclusive of the branches or arms, with whose extent we were unacquainted. The natives whom we saw were, in general of a middling stature, though many of them were under it. They were square, or strong chested, with short, thick necks, and large broad visages, which were for the most part rather flat. The most disproportioned part of their body appeared to be their heads, which were of great magnitude. Their teeth were of a tolerable whiteness, broad, well set, and equal in size. Their noses had full round points, turned up at the tip; and their eyes, though not small, were scarcely proportioned to the largeness of their faces. They had black hair, which was strong, straight

and thick. Their beards, were, in general, thin, or deficient : but the hairs growing about the lips of those who had them, were bristly or stiff, and often of a brownish colour ; and some of the elderly men had large, thick, straight beards.

The men, women, and children of this Sound are all clothed in the same manner. Their ordinary dress is a sort of close frock, or rather robe, which sometimes reaches only to the knees, but generally down to the ankles. It has, at the upper end, a hole just sufficient to admit the head, with sleeves reaching to the wrist. These frocks are composed of the skins of various animals, such as the gray fox, racoon, pine martin, sea-otter, seal, bear, &c. and they are commonly worn with the hairy side outwards. Some of the natives have their frocks made of the skins of fowls, with only the down left on them, which they glue upon other substances : we also saw one or two woollen garments, resembling those of the inhabitants of King George's Sound. At the seams, where the different skins are sewed together, they are usually adorned with fringes or tassels of narrow thongs, cut out of the same skins. There is a sort of cape or collar to a few of them, and some have a hood, but the other is the most customary form, and appears to constitute their whole dress in fair weather. They put over this, when it is rainy, another frock, made with some degree of ingenuity from the intestines of whales, or of some other large animals, prepared with such skill, as to resemble in a great measure, our gold-beater's leaf. It is formed so as to be drawn tight round the neck ; and its sleeves extend down to the wrist, round which they are fastened with a string.

Though the inhabitants of this inlet, in general, do not cover their legs or feet, yet some of them wear a kind of skin stockings, reaching half way up their thighs. Few of them are without mittens for their hands, formed from the skins of a bear's paws. Both the men and women perforate their ears with several holes, about the outer and lower part of the edge, wherein they sus-

pend small bunches of beads. They also perforate the *septum* of the nose, through which they also thrust the quill feathers of birds, or little bending ornaments, made of a tubulous shelly substance, strung on a stiff cord, of the length of three or four inches, which give them a ridiculous and grotesque appearance. But the most extraordinary ornamental fashion, adopted by some of the natives of both sexes, is, their having the under lip cut quite through lengthwise, rather below the swelling part. This incision frequently exceeds two inches in length, and either by its natural retraction while the wound is still fresh, or by the repetition of some artificial management, assumes the appearance and shape of lips, and becomes sufficiently large to admit the tongue through. This happened to be the case, when a person with his under lip thus slit was first seen by one of our sailors, who immediately exclaimed, that the man had two mouths; which indeed it greatly resembles. They fix in this artificial mouth a flat, narrow kind of ornament, made principally out of a solid shell or bone, cut into small narrow pieces, like teeth, almost down to the base, or thick part, which has at each end a projecting bit, that serves to support it when put into the divided lip, the cut part then appearing outwards. Some of them only perforate the under lip into separate holes; on which occasion the ornament consists of the same number of distinct shelly studs, the points of which are thrust through these holes, and their heads appear within the lip, not unlike another row of teeth under their natural ones.

The men often paint their faces of a black colour; and of a bright red, and sometimes of a blueish or leaden hue; but not in any regular figure. The women puncture or stain the chin with black, that comes to a point in each of their cheeks; a custom similar to which is in vogue among the Greenland females, as we are informed by Crantz.

Their canoes are of two sorts; the one large and open, the other small and covered. The framing con-

sists of slender pieces of wood, and the outside is composed of the skins of seals, or other sea animals, stretched over the wood.

Their weapons and implements for hunting and fishing are the same with those used by the Greenlanders and Esquimaux. Many of their spears are headed with iron, and their arrows are generally pointed with bone. Their larger darts are thrown by means of a piece of wood about a foot long, with a small groove in the middle, which receives the dart: at the bottom is a hole for the reception of one finger, which enables them to grasp the piece of wood much firmer, and to throw with greater force.

It is uncertain with what tools their wooden utensils, frames of canoes, &c. are made, the only one that we observed among them being a sort of stone adze, somewhat resembling those of Otaheite, and other islands of the Pacific Ocean. They have a great quantity of iron knives, some of which are rather curved, others straight, and some very small ones, fixed in longish handles, with the blades bent upwards. They have also knives of another sort, sometimes almost two feet in length, shaped in a great measure like a dagger, with a ridge towards the middle. They wear these in sheaths of skins, hung by a thong round their necks under their robes or frocks. It is probable that they use them only as weapons, and that their other knives are applied to different purposes.

The food that we saw them eat was the flesh of some animal either roasted or broiled, and dried fish. Some of the former that was purchased had the appearance of bear's flesh. They likewise eat a larger sort of fern root, either baked or dressed in some other method. Some of us observed them eat freely of a substance, which we imagined was the interior part of the pine bark. Their drink, in all probability, is water; for in their canoes they brought snow in wooden vessels, which they swallowed by mouthfulls. Their manner of eating is decent and cleanly, for they constantly took

care to remove any dirt that might adhere to their food ; and though they would sometimes eat the raw fat of some sea animal, they did not fail to cut it carefully into mouthfuls.

Our knowledge of the animals in this part of the American continent is entirely derived from the skins that were brought by the natives for sale. These were principally of bears, common and pine martins, sea otters, seals, racoons, small ermines, foxes, and the whitish cat or lynx.

Besides these animals, there is here the white bear, of whose skins the natives brought several pieces, and some complete skins of cubs. There is also the wol-verene, or quickhatch, whose skin has very bright colours ; and a larger species of ermine than the common one, varied with brown, and having scarcely any black on their tails.

With respect to birds, we found here the halcyon, or great king-fisher, which had fine bright colours ; the shag ; the white-headed eagle ; and the humming bird, which often flew about our ships while we lay at anchor. The water fowl seen by us were black sea pyes, with red bills ; geese, a small sort of duck, and another sort with which none of us were acquainted.

The fish that were principally brought to us by the natives for sale, were forsk and halibut ; and we caught some sculpins about the ship, with star fish of a purplish hue, that had sixteen or eighteen rays. The rocks were almost destitute of shell fish ; and the only other animal of this tribe that was observed by us was a reddish crab, covered with very large spines.

The metals seen by us were iron and copper ; both which, but more particularly the former, were in such abundance, as to form the points of numbers of their lances and arrows. The ores which they made use of to paint themselves with, were a brittle, unctuous, red ochre, or iron ore ; a pigment of a bright hue, and black lead. Each of these seemed to be very scarce among them.

We observed few vegetables of any kind; and the trees that chiefly grew about this found were the Canadian and spruce pine, some of which were of a considerable size.

Leaving Prince William's found, on Wednesday the 20th of May, we steered to the south-west with a gentle breeze. We continued to stretch to the south-west, and passed a lofty promontery, in the latitude of $59^{\circ} 10'$, and the longitude of $207^{\circ} 45'$. It having been discovered on Princess Elizabeth's birth day, captain Cook gave it the name of Cape Elizabeth. As we could see no land beyond it, we flattered ourselves that it was the western extremity of the continent; but we were soon convinced that we were mistaken, fresh land appearing in sight, bearing west-south-west. The wind had now increased to a strong gale, and forced us to a considerable distance from the coast. On the 22d, in the afternoon, the gale abated, and we stood for Cape Elizabeth, which about noon next day bore west distant ten leagues.

By variable light airs and calms, we were detained off the Cape till ten o'clock in the morning of the 25th, when a breeze springing up, we steered along the coast, and perceived that the land of Cape St. Hermogenes was an island about six leagues in circumference, separated from the coast by a channel of about one league in breadth.

St. Hermogenes ended in a low point, named Point Banks. The ship was at this time in the latitude of $58^{\circ} 41'$, and in the longitude of $207^{\circ} 44'$. In this situation the land was in sight, bearing north-west, which, it was imagined, connected Cape Elizabeth with this south-west land. When we approached it, we saw it was a group of high islands and rocks, and consequently unconnected with any other land. From the nakedness of their appearance they were denominated the Barren Isles. They are situated in the latitude of 59° , three leagues distant from Cape Elizabeth, and five from Point Banks.

The weather which had been thick and hazy, cleared up towards the evening, and we perceived a very lofty promontory, whose elevated summit appeared above the clouds, forming two exceeding high mountains. The commodore named this promontory Cape Douglas, in honour of his friend Dr. Douglas, canon of Windsor. Its latitude is $58^{\circ} 56'$, and its longitude $206^{\circ} 10'$; twelve leagues from Point Banks, and ten to the westward of the Barren Isles.

On the 26th at day-break, being to the northward of the Barren Isles, we perceived more land, extending from Cape Douglas to the north. It consisted of a chain of very high mountains; one of which, being much more conspicuous than the rest, obtained the name of Mount St. Augustin.

We were not discouraged at perceiving this land, supposing it to be wholly unconnected with the land of Cape Elizabeth. We also expected to find a passage to the north-west between Cape Douglas and Mount St. Augustin. It was, indeed, imagined that the land to the north of Cape Douglas consisted of a group of islands, separated by so many channels, any of which we might have chosen, according to the direction of the wind.

Flattered with these ideas, and having a fresh gale at north-north east, we stood to the north-west till eight o'clock, when we were fully convinced, that what we had supposed to be islands, were summits of mountains, connected by the lower land, which we could not perceive at a greater distance, on account of the haziness of the horizon. This land was covered wholly with snow, from the tops of the mountains down to the sea beach, and had in every other respect the appearance of a great continent. Captain Cook was now fully convinced that he should discover no passage by this inlet; and his persevering in the search of it was more to satisfy others than to confirm his own opinion.

After various and fruitless attempts to discover a passage through the inlet, it was totally given up, and Cap-

tain Cook named it River Turnagain. We had traced it to the latitude of $61^{\circ} 31'$, and the longitude of 210° , which is upwards of seventy leagues from its entrance, and saw no appearance of its source. The time we spent in the discovery of this great river ought not to be regretted, if it should hereafter prove useful to the present or any future age. But the delay thus occasioned was an essential loss to us, who had an object of greater magnitude in view. The season was far advanced; and it was now evident that the continent of North-America extended much farther to the west than we had reason to expect from the most approved charts. The Commodore, however, had the satisfaction to reflect, that if he had not examined this very large river, speculative fabricators of geography would have ventured to assert, that it had a communication with the sea to the north, or with Hudson's or Baffin's Bay to the east; and it would probably have been marked, on future maps of the world, with as much appearance of precision as the imaginary straits of de Fuca and de Fonte.

Mr. King was again sent, in the afternoon, with two armed boats, with orders from Captain Cook to land on the south-east side of the river, when he was to display the flag, and in his majesty's name to take possession of the country and river. He was also ordered to bury a bottle in the earth, containing some English coin of 1772, and a paper, whereon were written the names of our ships and the date of our discovery. This point of land was named Point Possession.

When it was high water we weighed anchor, and, with a faint breeze, stood over to the west shore, where we anchored early the next morning, on account of the return of the flood.

We weighed at half past ten, and plied down the river with a gentle breeze at south, when, by the inattention of the man at the lead, the *Résolution* struck, and stuck upon a bank nearly in the middle of the river. We had twelve feet depth of water about the ship, at the lowest of the ebb, but the bank was dry in other parts.

When the Resolution came aground, Captain Cook made a signal for the Discovery to anchor. We were afterwards informed, that she had been almost ashore on the west side of the bank. About five o'clock in the afternoon, as the flood tide came in, the ship floated off without sustaining any damage, or occasioning the least trouble. We then stood over to the west shore, where we anchored in deep water to wait for the ebb, the wind being still unfavourable to us.

At ten o'clock at night we weighed with the ebb, and, about five the next morning, the 3d of June, the tide being finished, we cast anchor on the west shore, about two miles below the bluff point. When we were in this station we were visited by many of the natives, who attended us all the morning; and, indeed, their company was highly acceptable to us, as they brought with them a quantity of fine salmon, which they exchanged for some of our trifles. Several hundred weight of it was procured for the two ships, and the greatest part of it was split, and ready for drying.

The mountains now for the first time after our entering the river, were free from clouds, and we perceived a volcano in one of those on the western side. Its latitude is $60^{\circ} 23'$; and it is the first high mountain north of Mount St. Augustin. The volcano is near the summit, and on that part of the mountain next the river. It emits a white smoke, but no fire. The wind continuing southerly, we still tided it down the river, and on the morning of the 5th, arriving at the place where we had lost our kedge anchor, we attempted, though unsuccessfully, to recover it.

The ebb tide making in our favour, we weighed, and with a gentle breeze at south-west, plied down the river. The flood however, obliged us to anchor again; but about one o'clock the next morning, we got under sail with a fresh breeze, passed the Barren Islands about eight, and at noon Cape St. Hermogenes bore south-south-east, about eight leagues distant. We intended to go through the passage between the island of that

name and the main land : but the wind soon after failed us, and we had baffling airs from the eastward ; we, therefore, abandoned the design of carrying our ship through that passage. The 9th, 10th, and 11th we had constant misty weather, with some rain, and seldom had a sight of the coast ; we had a gentle breeze of wind, and the air was raw and cold. We continued plying up the coast.

In the evening of the 12th, the fog clearing up, we saw the land about twelve leagues distant, bearing west, and we stood in for it early the next morning. At noon we were within three miles of it ; an elevated point, which was named Cape Barnabas, in the latitude of $57^{\circ} 13'$, bore north-north-east, at the distance of about ten miles. We could not see the north-east extreme for the haze, but the point to the south-west had an elevated summit, which terminated in two round hills, and was therefore called Two-headed Point. This part of the coast is principally composed of high hills and deep vallies.

We continued to ply, and at about six in the evening, being about midway between Cape Barnabas and Two-headed Point, two leagues from the shore, we had sixty two fathoms water. Here a low point of land was observed, bearing south 69° west. On the 14th, at noon, we were in the latitude $56^{\circ} 49'$. The land seen the preceding evening now appeared like two islands. We were up with the southermost part of this land the next morning, and perceived it to be an island, which obtained the name of Trinity Island. Its greatest extent, in the direction of east and west, is about six leagues. It has naked elevated land at each end, and is low towards the middle. Its latitude is $56^{\circ} 36'$, and its longitude 205° . It is distant about three leagues from the continent ; between which rocks and islands are interspersed ; there seems, nevertheless, to be a good passage, and safe anchorage. We at first imagined that this was Beering's Foggy Island ; but its situation is not agreeable to his chart.

On Wednesday the 17th, we had gentle breezes between west and north west; the weather was perfectly clear, and the air dry and sharp. The continent, about noon, extended from south-west to north by east: the nearest part about seven or eight leagues distant; a group of islands lying to the south-west, about the same distance from the continent.

The weather was clear and pleasant on the 18th, and it was calm the greatest part of the day.

The Commodore having occasion to send a boat to the Discovery, one of the people on board her shot a most beautiful bird. It is smaller than a duck, and the colour is black, except that the fore part of the head is white; behind each eye, an elegant yellowish white crest arises; the bill and feet are of a reddish colour. The first we saw of these birds was to the southward of Cape St. Hermogenes; after we saw them daily, and frequently in large flocks. We often saw most of the other sea birds, that are usually met with in the northern ocean; such as shags, gulls, puffins, sheerwaters, ducks, geese, and swans; and we seldom passed a day, without seeing whales seals, and other fish of great magnitude.

By four o'clock in the afternoon, we had passed several islands to the south of us. We found thirty fathoms water in the channel; and soon after we had got through it, the Discovery, which was two miles astern, fired three guns and brought to, making a signal to speak with us. Captain Cook was much alarmed at this; for, as no apparent danger had been observed in the channel, he was apprehensive that the Discovery had sprung a leak, or met with some similar accident. A boat was sent to her, which immediately returned with captain Clerke. He informed the Commodore, that some natives, in three or four canoes, having followed the ship for some time, at last got under his stern; one of whom made many signs, having his cap off, and bowing in the European manner. A rope was then handed down from the ship, to which he fastened a thin

wooden box, and, after he had made some more gesticulations, the canoes left the Discovery.

It was not imagined that the box contained any thing till the canoes had departed ; when it was accidentally opened, and found to contain a piece of paper, carefully folded up, on which some writing appeared, which they supposed to be in the Russian language. To this paper was prefixed the date of 1778, and a reference was made therein to the year 1776. Though unable to decypher the alphabet of the writer, we were convinced by his numerals, that others had preceded us in visiting these dreary regions. Indeed the hopes of speedily meeting some of the Russian traders, must be highly satisfactory to those, who had been so long conversant with the savages of the Pacific Ocean, and those of the continent of North America.

At first captain Clerke imagined that some Russians had been shipwrecked here ; and that seeing our ships, these unfortunate persons were induced to inform us of their situation. Deeply impressed with sentiments of humanity, on this occasion, he was in hopes the Resolution would have stopped till they had time to join us ; but no such idea ever occurred to captain Cook. If this had really been the case, he supposed, that the first step which such shipwrecked persons would have taken, in order to secure relief, would have been, to send some of their people off to the ships in the canoes. He, therefore, rather thought the paper was intended to communicate some information, from some Russian trader, who had lately visited these islands, to be delivered to any of his countrymen who should arrive ; and that the natives supposing us to be Russians, had brought off the note. Convinced of this, he enquired no farther into the matter, but made sail, and steered to the westward.

At noon, on the 21st, we made but little progress, having only faint winds and calms. Halibut Head then bore north 22° west. The island is seven leagues in circumference, and, except the head, is very low and barren ; several small islands are near it, between which

and the main, there appears to be a passage of the breadth of two or three leagues.

Having three hours calm in the afternoon, upwards of an hundred halibuts were caught by our people, some of which weighed upwards of an hundred pounds, and none of them less than twenty. They were highly acceptable to us. We fished in thirty-five fathoms water, about a mile distant from the shore.

The weather was principally cloudy and hazy, till the afternoon of the 22d, when the wind shifted to the south-east, attended, as usual, with thick rainy weather.

On the 24th, at six in the morning, we saw the continent, and at nine it extended from north-east by east, to south-west by west; the nearest part four leagues distant. The land to the south-west consisted of islands, being what we had seen the preceding night. In the evening, being about the distance of four leagues from the shore, and having little wind, we threw out our hooks and lines, but caught only two or three little cod.

We got an easterly breeze the next morning, and with it, what was very uncommon, clear weather; in-somuch, that we clearly saw the volcano, the other mountains, and all the main land under them. Between this point and the islands, a large opening appeared, for which we steered, till land was seen beyond it; and though we did not perceive that this land joined the continent, a passage through the opening was doubtful, as well as whether the land to the south-west was insular or continental. Unwilling to trust too much to appearances, we steered to the southward; when, having got without all the land in sight, we steered west, the islands lying in that direction.

We derived but little advantage from daylight, the weather being so thick that we could not discover objects at the distance of an hundred yards; but, as the wind was moderate, we ventured to run. Some hours after, the fog being a little dispersed, we discovered the imminent danger we had escaped. We were three quarters of a mile from the north-east side of an island;

two elevated rocks were about half a league from us, and from each other. Several breakers also appeared about them; and yet Providence had safely conducted the ships through in the dark, between those rocks which we should not have attempted to have done in clear day, and to so commodious an anchoring place.

Being so near land, captain Cook ordered a boat ashore, to examine what it produced. When she returned in the afternoon, the officer who commanded her said, he saw some grass, and other small plants, one of which had the appearance of purslain; but the island produced neither trees nor shrubs.

We weighed at seven o'clock, and steered between the island near which we had anchored, and a small one not far from it. The breadth of the channel does not exceed a mile, and the wind failed before we could pass through it; we were therefore obliged to anchor, which we did in thirty-four fathoms water. Land now presented itself in every direction. That to the south extended in a ridge of mountains to the south-west; which we afterwards found to be an island called *Oonalasbka*.

Between this island and the land to the north, which we supposed to be a group of islands, there appeared to be a channel in a north-west direction. On a point west from the ship and at the distance of three quarters of a mile, we perceived several natives and their habitations. To this place we saw two whales towed in, which we supposed had just been killed. A few of the inhabitants, occasionally came off to the ships, and engaged in a little traffic with our people, but never continued with us above a quarter of an hour at a time. They seemed, indeed, remarkably shy; though we could readily discover they were not unacquainted with vessels similar in some degree to ours. Their manner displayed a degree of politeness which we had never experienced among any of the savage tribes.

After one in the afternoon, being favoured with a light breeze, and the tide of flood, we weighed, and

proceeded to the channel last mentioned ; expecting, when we had passed through, either to find the land trend away to the northward, or that we should discover a passage out to sea, to the west. For we did not suppose ourselves to be in an inlet of the continent, but among the islands ; and we were right in our conjectures.

We weighed the next morning at day break, and were wafted up the passage by a light breeze at south ; after which we had variable light airs from all directions. There was, however, a rapid tide in our favour, and the Resolution got through before the ebb made. The Discovery was not equally fortunate, for she was carried back, got into the race, and found a difficulty in getting clear of it.

Being now through the channel, we found the land, on one side, trending west and south-west, and that on the other side to north. This encouraged us to hope, that the continent had taken a new direction in our favour. Being short of water, and expecting to be driven about in a rapid tide, without wind sufficient to govern the ship, we stood for a harbour on the south side of that passage, but were driven beyond it, and, that we might not be forced back, through the passage, anchored near the southern shore, in twenty-eight fathoms water, and out of the reach of the strong tide ; though even here it ran five knots and an half an hour.

In this situation, we were visited by several of the natives in separate canoes. They bartered some fishing implements for tobacco. A young man among them overfet his canoe, while he was along-side one of our boats. He was caught hold of by one of our people, but the canoe was taken up by another and carried ashore. In consequence of this accident, the youth was obliged to come into the ship, where he was invited into the cabin, and readily accepted the invitation, without any surprize or embarrassment. He had on an upper garment resembling a shirt, made of the gut

of a whale, or some other large sea animal. Under this, he had another of the same form, made of the skins of birds with the feathers on, curiously sewed together; the feathered side placed next his skin. It was patched with several pieces of silk stuff, and his cap was embellished with glass beads.

His clothes being wet, we furnished him with some of our own, which he put on with as much readiness as we could have done. From the behaviour of this youth, and that of several others, it evidently appeared, that these people were not strangers to Europeans, and to many of their customs. Something in our ships, however, greatly excited their curiosity; for, such as had not canoes to bring them off, assembled on the neighbouring hills to have a view of them.

We were detained by thick fogs and a contrary wind, till the 2d of July; during which time we acquired some knowledge of the country, as well as of its inhabitants. This harbour is called *Samganoodha*, by the natives: is situated on the north side of Oonalashka, the latitude being $53^{\circ} 55'$ the longitude $130^{\circ} 30'$; and in the strait which separates this island from those to the north. It is about a mile broad at the entrance, and runs in about four miles south by west. Plenty of good water may be procured here, but not a piece of wood of any kind.

On the 2d of July we steered from Samganoodha, with a gentle breeze at south-south-east, to the northward, and met with nothing to obstruct us in that course.

On Saturday the 4th, at eight o'clock in the morning, we saw high land, covered with snow. Not long after we had a calm; and being in thirty fathoms water, we caught, with hook and line, a good number of excellent cod.

We made but little progress on the 6th and 7th, as the wind was northerly. In the evening of the latter day, about eight o'clock, the depth of water was nineteen fathoms, and we were three or four leagues from the coast, which, on Wednesday the 8th, extended from

south-south-west to east by north, and was all low land, with a ridge of mountains, covered with snow behind it.

On the ninth, in the morning, having a breeze at north-west, we steered east by north, in order to make a nearer approach to the coast. We were now in the longitude of $201^{\circ} 33'$ east, and in the latitude of $57^{\circ} 49'$ north. In this situation, our soundings were fifteen fathoms, over a bottom of fine black sand.

From this time to the 1st of August, we continued our course northward, meeting with variable winds, and being frequently entangled among shoals and islands, which considerably retarded our progress. To one of the islands we discovered in this run, Captain Cook gave the name of Round Island. It stands in the latitude of $58^{\circ} 37'$ north, and the longitude of $200^{\circ} 6'$ east, and is seven miles distant from the continent.

On the 2d of August, our latitude was $60^{\circ} 34'$ north, and our longitude 192° east.

Between three and four o'clock this afternoon, Mr. Anderson, surgeon of the Resolution, expired, after he had lingered under a consumption for upwards of a twelvemonth. He was a sensible intelligent young man, and an agreeable companion. He had great skill in his profession, and had acquired a considerable portion of knowledge in other departments of science. Our readers will doubtless have observed, how useful an assistant he had proved in the course of the voyage; and if his life had been prolonged to a later period, the public might have received from him many valuable communications respecting the natural history of the different places visited by us. Soon after he had resigned his breath, we discovered land to the westward, at the distance of twelve leagues. We supposed it to be an island; and the Commodore to perpetuate the memory of the deceased, for whom he had a particular esteem, distinguished it by the name of Anderson's Island. The following day Mr. Law, surgeon of the Discovery, was removed into the Resolution; and Mr. Samuel,

the surgeon's first mate of the Resolution, was appointed to succeed Mr. Law, as surgeon of the Discovery.

At three in the afternoon, on the 24th, we saw land before us, which we imagined to be the continent of America. It appeared rather low next the sea; but, inland, it rose in hills, which seemed to be of a tolerable height. It had a greenish hue, and was apparently destitute of wood, and free from snow.

On Wednesday the 5th, at ten o'clock in the morning, we ran down, and soon after anchored between the island and the continent, in seven fathoms. Not long after we had cast anchor, Captain Cook, accompanied by Mr. King, and some other officers, landed upon the island. He hoped to have had from it a prospect of the coast and sea towards the west; but in that direction, the fog was so thick; that the view was not more extensive than it was from our ships. The coast of the continent seemed to incline to the north; at a low point, named by us Point Rodney.

The latitude of this island is $64^{\circ} 30'$ north, and its longitude is $193^{\circ} 57'$ east. It is about twelve miles in circumference. The surface of the ground principally consists of large loose stones, covered in many places with moss and other vegetables, of which twenty or thirty different species were observed, and most of them were in flower. But the captain saw not a tree or shrub either in the island, or upon the neighbouring continent. Near the beach where he landed, was a considerable quantity of wild purslain, longwort, pease, &c. some of which he took on board for boiling. He saw several plovers and other small birds; a fox was also seen. At a small distance from that part of the shore where they landed, they found a sledge, which induced captain Cook to give the island the appellation of Sledge Island. It appeared to be such a one as is used by the Russians in Kamtschatka, for the purpose of conveying goods from one place to another over the snow or ice. It was about twenty inches in breadth, and ten feet in length, had a sort of rail work on each side, and was shod with bone.

Its construction was admirable, and its various parts were put together with great neatness; some with wooden pins, but for the most part with thongs or lashings of whale bone; in consequence of which, the captain imagined that it was entirely the workmanship of the natives.

We weighed anchor at three o'clock in the morning of the 6th, and made sail to the north-west, with a light breeze from the southward. Between four and five in the morning of the 8th, we had a sight of the north-west land; and not long afterwards having a calm, and being driven by a current towards the shore, we thought proper to anchor in twelve fathoms water, and perceived low land connecting the two coasts, and the elevated land behind it:

Convinced that the whole was a continued coast, we tacked, and steered for its north-western part, near which we anchored in seventeen fathoms. The weather, at present was very thick and rainy; but, at four the next morning, it cleared up, and enabled us to discern the neighbouring land. A lofty steep rock or island bore west by south; another island to the northward of it, and considerably larger, bore west by north; the peaked bill before mentioned, south east by east; and the point that was under it, south, 52° east. Under this hill is some low land extending towards the north-west, the extreme point of which was about one league distant. Over it, and also beyond it, we observed some high land, which we imagined was a continuation of the continent.

This point of land, which the Commodore distinguished by the name of Cape Prince of Wales, is the western extreme of all America hitherto known. It stands in the longitude of $191^{\circ} 45'$ east, and in the latitude of $65^{\circ} 46'$ north. We fancied that we saw some people on the coast; and, perhaps we were not mistaken in our supposition, as some elevations like stages and others resembling huts, were observed at the same place.

At eight o'clock this morning, a faint northerly breeze arising, we weighed anchor; but our sails were scarcely set, when it began to blow and rain with great violence, there being, at the same time, misty weather. The wind and current were in contrary directions, raising such a sea, that it often broke into the ship. We stood on till ten o'clock, and then made towards the east, in order to pass the night.

On Monday the 10th, at break of day, we resumed our course for the land seen by us the preceding evening. Betwixt the south-western extremity, and a point bearing west, six miles distant, the coast forms a spacious bay, in which we dropped our anchors, at ten in the afternoon, about two mile from the northern shore, over a gravelly bottom, at the depth of ten fathoms.

Steering directly in for this bay, we observed on the north shore, a village, and some people, who seemed to have been thrown into confusion, or fear, at the sight of our vessels. We could plainly perceive persons running up the country with burdens upon their shoulders. At this village captain Cook proposed to land; and accordingly went with three armed boats, accompanied by some of the officers. Thirty or forty men, each armed with a spontoon, a bow and arrows, stood up on an eminence near the houses; three of them came down towards the shore, on the approach of our gentlemen, and were so polite as to pull off their caps, and make them low bows. Though this civility was returned, it did not inspire them with sufficient confidence to wait for the landing of our party; for the instant they put the boats ashore, the natives retired. Captain Cook followed them alone, without any thing in his hands, and by signs and gestures, prevailed on them to stop and accept some trifling presents: in return for these, they gave him two fox skins, and a couple of sea-horse teeth. The captain was of opinion, that they had brought these articles with them for the purpose of presenting them to him, and that they would have given them to him even if they had expected no return.

They seemed very timid and cautious: intimating their desire by signs, that no more of our people should come up. On the captain's laying his hand on the shoulder of one of them, he started back several paces; in proportion as he advanced they retreated, always in the attitude of being ready to make use of their spears; while those on the eminence were ready to support them with their arrows. Insensibly the captain and two or three of his companions, introduced themselves among them. The distribution of a few beads among some of them, soon created a degree of confidence, so that they were not alarmed, when the captain was joined by a few more of his people; and in a short time, a kind of traffic was entered into. In exchange for tobacco, knives, beads, and other articles, they gave a few arrows, and some of their cloathing; but nothing that our people had to offer, could induce them to part with a spear or a bow. These they held in continual readiness, never quitting them, except at one time, when four or five persons laid theirs down, while they favoured our party with a song and a dance; and even then they placed them in such a manner, that they could lay hold of them in a moment.

Their arrows were pointed either with stone or bone, but very few of them had barbs, and some of them had a round blunt point. What use these are applied to, I cannot say, unless it be to kill small animals without damaging the skin. Their bows were such as we had observed on the American coast: their spontoons, or spears, were of iron or steel, and of European or Asiatic workmanship; and considerable pains had been taken to embellish them with carving, and inlayings of brass, and a white metal. Those who stood with bows and arrows in their hands, had the spear slung by a leathern strap over their right shoulder. A leathern quiver slung over their left shoulder, served to contain arrows; and some of these quivers were exceedingly beautiful, being made of red leather, on which was very neat embroidery, and other ornaments. Several other things,

and particularly their cloathing, indicated a degree of ingenuity, far surpassing what any one could expect to find among so northern a people.

Their apparel consisted of a pair of breeches, a cap, a frock, a pair of boots, and a pair of gloves, all made of the skins of deer, dogs, seals, and other animals, and extremely well dressed; some with the hair or fur on, and others without it. The caps were made in such a manner, as to fit the head very close; and besides these caps, which were worn by most of them, we procured from them some hoods made of dog skins, that were sufficiently large to cover both head and shoulders.

The village was composed both of their winter and their summer habitations; the former are exactly like a vault, the floor of which is sunk below the surface of the earth. One of them which captain Cook examined, was of an oval figure, about twenty feet in length, and twelve or more in height; the framing consisted of wood, and the ribs of whales, judiciously disposed, and bound together with smaller materials of the same kind. Over this framing, a covering of strong coarse grass was laid, and that again was covered with earth; so that on the outside, the house had the appearance of a little hillock, supported by a wall of stone, of the height of three or four feet, which was built round the two sides, and one end. At the other end of the habitation, the earth was raised sloping, to walk up to the entrance, which was by a hole in the top of the roof, over that end. The floor was boarded, and under it was a sort of cellar; at the end of each house was a vaulted room, which he supposed was a store-room. These store-rooms communicated, by a dark passage with the house; and with the open air by a hole in the roof, even with the ground; but they cannot be said to be entirely below ground; for one end extended to the edge of the hill along which they were made, and which was built up with stone. Over it stood a kind of sentry-box or tower, formed of the large bones of great fish.

Their summer huts were of a tolerable size, and circular, being brought to a point at the top ; slight poles and bones, covered with the skins of sea animals, composed the framing. Captain Cook examined the inside of one : there was a fire-place just within the door, where a few wooden vessels were deposited, all very dirty. Their bed-places were close to the side, and occupied about one half of the circuit : some degree of privacy seemed to be observed, for there were several partitions made with skins. The bed and bedding consisted of deer skins, and most of them were clean and dry.

The canoes of these people are of the same kind with those of the northern Americans ; some, both of the large and small sort, being seen lying in a creek near the village.

From the large bones of fish, and other sea animals, it appeared, that the sea furnished them with the greater part of their subsistence. The country seemed extremely barren, as our gentlemen saw not a tree or shrub. At some distance towards the west, they observed a ridge of mountains covered with snow, that had fallen not long before.

At first, some of us supposed this land to be a part of the island of Olaschka, laid down in Mr. Stæhlin's map before mentioned ; but from the appearance of the coast, the situation of the opposite shore of America, and from the longitude, we soon conjectured that it was more probably the country of the Tschutski, or the eastern extremity of Asia, explored by Beering in the year 1728. In admitting this, however, without farther examination, we must have pronounced Mr. Stæhlin's map, and his account of the new northern Archipelago, to be remarkably erroneous, even in latitude, or else to be a mere fiction ; a judgment which we would not presume to pass upon a publication so respectably vouchèd, without producing the most decisive proofs.

After our party had remained with these people between two and three hours, they returned on board; and, soon after, the wind becoming southerly, we weighed anchor, stood out of the bay, and steered to the north-east, between the coast and the two islands. At twelve o'clock the next day (August 11) the latitude of the ship was $66\frac{1}{4}$ 51' north, the longitude 101° 19' east.

We steered to the eastward from this station, in order to make a nearer approach to the American coast; and, in the afternoon of the 16th, we perceived a brightness in the northern horizon, like that reflected from ice, usually called the blink. Little notice was taken of it, from a supposition that it was improbable we should so soon meet with ice. The sharpness of the air, however, and gloominess of the weather, for the two or three preceding days, seemed to indicate some sudden change. About an hour afterwards, the sight of an enormous mass of ice, left us no longer in any doubt respecting the cause of the brightness of the horizon. Between two and three o'clock, we tacked close to the edge of the ice, in twenty-two fathoms water, being then in the latitude of 70° 41' north, and unable to stand on any farther: for the ice was perfectly impenetrable, and extended from west by south, to east by north, as far as the eye could reach.

Here we met with great number of sea-horses, some of which were in the water, but far more upon the ice. The Commodore had thoughts of hoisting out the boats to kill some of these animals; but the wind freshening, he gave up the design; and we continued to ply towards the south, or rather towards the west, for the wind came from that quarter.

On Wednesday the 19th, at eight in the morning, the wind veering to the west, we tacked to the north-ward; and, at twelve, the latitude was 70° 6' north, and the longitude 196° 42' east. In this situation, we had a considerable quantity of drift ice about our ships, and the main ice was about two leagues to the north. Between one and two, we got in with the edge of it. It was less compact than that which we had observed to-

wards the north ; but it was too close, and in too large pieces, to attempt forcing the ships through it. We saw an amazing number of sea-horses on the ice, and as we were in want of fresh provisions, the boats from each ship were dispatched to procure some of them. By seven in the evening, we had received, on board the *Resolution*, nine of these animals ; which, till this time, we had supposed to be sea-cows ; so that we were greatly disappointed, particularly some of the sailors, who, on account of the novelty of the thing, had been feasting their eyes for some days past. Nor would they now have been disappointed, nor have known the difference, if there had not been two or three men on board, who had been in Greenland, and declared what animals these were, and that no person ever eat of them. Notwithstanding this, we made them serve us for provisions, and there were few of our people who did not prefer them to our salt meat.

The fat of these animals is, at first, sweet as marrow ; but, in a few days, it becomes rancid, unless it is salted, in which state it will keep much longer. The lean flesh is coarse and blackish, and has a strong taste ; and the heart is almost as well-tasted as that of a bullock. The fat, when melted, affords a good quantity of oil, which burns very well in lamps ; and their hides, which are of great thickness, were extremely useful about our rigging. The teeth, or tusks, of most of them were, at this time, of a very small size ; even some of the largest and oldest of these animals, had them not exceeding half a foot in length. Hence we concluded, that they had lately shed their old teeth.

They lie upon the ice in herds of many hundreds, huddling like swine, one over the other ; and they roar very loud ; so that in the night, or when the weather is foggy, they gave us notice of the vicinity of the ice, before we could discern it. We never found the whole herd sleeping, some of them being constantly upon the watch. These, on the approach of the boat, would awake those that were next to them ; and the alarm

being gradually communicated, the whole herd would presently be awake. However, they were seldom in a hurry to get away, before they had been once fired at. Then they would fall into the sea, one over the other in the utmost confusion; and if we did not happen, at the first discharge, to kill those we fired at, we generally lost them though mortally wounded.

They did not appear to us to be so dangerous as some authors have represented them, not even when they are attacked. They are, indeed, more so in appearance than in reality. Vast multitudes of them would follow, and come close up to the boats; but the flash of a musket in the pan, or even the mere pointing of one at them, would send them down in a moment. The female will defend her young one to the very last, and at the expence of her own life, whether upon the ice or in the water.

Nor will the young one quit the dam, though she should have been killed; so that, if you destroy one, you are sure of the other. The dam, when in the water, holds her young one between her fore-fins. It is an animal not unlike a seal, but incomparably larger. The length of one of them, which was none of the largest, was nine feet four inches from the snout to the tail; the circumference of its body at the shoulder was seven feet ten inches; its circumference near the hinder fins was five feet six inches, and the weight of the carcase, without the head, skin, or entrails, was eight hundred and fifty-four pounds. The head weighed forty-one pounds and a half, and the skin two hundred and five pounds.

Soon after we had got our sea-horses on board, we were, in a manner surrounded with the ice; and had no means of clearing it, but by steering to the southward, which we did till three o'clock the next morning, with a light westerly breeze, and, in general thick, foggy weather.

We were at present in the latitude of $69^{\circ} 32'$ north, and in the longitude of $195^{\circ} 48'$ east; and as the main ice was not far from us, it is evident, that it now covered a part of the sea, which a few days before, had been

free from it ; and that it extended farther towards the south, than where we first fell in with it.

We continued steering to the west, till five in the afternoon of the 26th, when we were, in some degree, embayed by the ice, which was very close in the north-west, and north-east quarters, with a great quantity of loose ice about the edge of the main body.

On Thursday the 27th, at four in the morning, we tacked and stood to the westward, and at seven o'clock in the evening, we were close in with the edge of the ice. There being but little wind, captain Cook went with the boats, to examine the state of the ice. He found it consisting of loose pieces, of various extent, and so close together, that he could scarcely enter the outer edge with a boat : and it was impracticable for the ships to enter it, as if it had been so many rocks. He particularly remarked, that it was all pure transparent ice, except the upper surface, which was rather porous. It seemed to be wholly composed of frozen snow, and to have been all formed at sea. The pieces of ice that formed the outer edge of the main body, were from forty or fifty yards in extent, to four or five, and the captain judged, that the larger pieces reached thirty feet or more, under the surface of the water. At noon, our latitude was $69^{\circ} 17'$ north, our longitude 183° east, and our depth of water was twenty-five fathoms. At two in the afternoon, having got on board as many sea-horses as were deemed sufficient, and the wind freshening at south-south-east, we hoisted in the boats, and steered to the south-west.

On the 29th, in the morning, we saw the main ice towards the north, and soon after perceived land bearing south-west by west. In a short time after this, more land was seen bearing west. It shewed itself in two hills, resembling islands, but soon the whole appeared connected. It was totally destitute of wood, and even of snow ; but was, probably, covered with a mossy substance, that gave it a brownish hue. In the low ground that lay between the sea and the high land, was a lake,

extending to the south-eastward farther than we could see.

The season was now so far advanced, and the time when the frost generally sets in was so near, that captain Cook did not think it consistent with prudence, to make any farther attempts to discover a passage into the Atlantic Ocean this year, in any direction, so small was the probability of success. His attention was now directed to the search of some place, where we might recruit our wood and water; and the object that principally occupied his thoughts was, how he should pass the winter, so as to make some improvements in navigation and geography, and, at the same time, be in a condition to return to the northward the ensuing summer, to prosecute his search of a passage into the Atlantic.

Having stood off, till our soundings were eighteen fathoms, we made sail to the eastward, along the coast, which, we were now pretty well convinced, could only be the continent of Asia. The wind blowing fresh, and there being, at the same time, a thick mist, and a very heavy fall of snow, it was requisite that we should proceed with particular caution: we therefore brought to, for a few hours, in the night. Early the next morning, which was the 30th of August, we steered such a course as we judged most likely to bring us in with the land, being guided, in a great measure, by the land; for the weather was extremely thick and gloomy, with incessant showers of snow. At ten o'clock we obtained a sight of the coast, which seemed to form several rocky points, that were connected by a low shore, without any appearance of an harbour. At a distance from the sea many hills presented themselves to our view, the highest of which were involved in snow: in other respects, the whole country had a naked aspect.

Captain Cook was now convinced of what he had before imagined, that this was the country of the Tschutski, or the north-eastern coast of Asia; and that Beering had proceeded thus far in the year 1728.

On the 2d of September, at eight in the morning, the most advanced land to south-east-ward, bore south 25° east; and, from this particular point of view, had an insular appearance. But the thick showers of snow, that fell in quick succession, and settled on the land, concealed from the sight, at this time, a great part of the coast. In a short time after, the sun, which we had not seen for near five days, broke out during the intervals between the showers, by which means the coast was, in some degree, freed from the fog; so that we obtained a sight of it, and found that the whole was connected. The wind was still northerly, the air was cold, and the mercury in the thermometer did not rise above 35° , and was sometimes not higher than 30° . At twelve o'clock our latitude was $66^{\circ} 37'$ north; Cape Serdze was twelve or thirteen leagues distant, bearing north 52° west; the most southerly point of land that we had in our sight, bore south 41° east; our soundings were twenty-two fathoms; and the distance of the nearest part of the shore was about two leagues.

The weather was now fair and bright; and as we were ranging along the coast, we saw several of the natives, and some of their dwelling-places, which had the appearance of hillocks of earth. In the course of the evening we passed Eastern Cape, or the point before-mentioned; from which the coast trends to the south-westward. This is the same point of land that we had passed on the 11th of the preceding month. Those who gave credit to Mr. Stæhlin's map, then supposed it to be the eastern point of his island Alaschka; but we were by this time, convinced, that it is no other than the eastern promontory, of Asia; and perhaps, it is the proper Tschukotskoi Nofs, though the promontory, which received that name from Beering, is situated further towards the south-west.

Muller, in his map of the discoveries of the Russians, places the Tschukotskoi Nofs nearly in the latitude of 75° north, and extends it somewhat to the eastward of this cape. But captain Cook was of opinion, that he

had no good authority for so doing. Indeed his own, or rather Dashneff's, account of the distance between the river Anadir and the Nofs, cannot well be reconciled with so northerly a position. For he says, that with the most favourable wind, a person may go by sea from the Nofs to the river Anadir in three whole days, and that the journey by land is very little longer. But captain Cook, having hopes of visiting these parts again, deferred the discussion of this point to another opportunity. In the mean time however, he concluded, as Beering had done before him, that this was the easternmost point of all Asia. It is a peninsula of considerable elevation, joined to the continent by a very low and apparently narrow isthmus. It has, next the sea a steep rocky cliff; and off the very point are several rocks resembling spires. It stands in the longitude of $190^{\circ} 22'$ east, and in the latitude of $66^{\circ} 6'$ north; and is thirteen leagues distant, in the direction of north; 53° west, from Cape Prince of Wales, on the coast of America. The land about this promontory consists of vallies and hills. The former terminate at the sea in low shores, and the latter in steep rocky points. The hills appeared like naked rocks; but the vallies, though destitute of tree or shrub, were of a greenish hue.

After we had passed the Cape, we steered south-west half west towards the northern point of St. Lawrence's Bay, in which our ships had anchored on the 10th of August. We reached it by eight o'clock the following morning, and saw some of the natives at the place where we had before seen them, as well as others on the opposite side of the bay. Not one of them, however, came off to us; which was remarkable, as the weather was sufficiently favourable, and as those whom we had lately visited had no reason to be displeased with us. These people are certainly the Tschutski, whom the Russians had not hitherto subdued; though it is manifest that they must carry on a traffic with the latter either directly, or by the interposition of some neighbouring nations; as their being in possession of the

spontoons we saw among them, cannot otherwise be accounted for.

The Bay of St. Lawrence* is, at the entrance, at least five leagues in breadth, and about four leagues depth, growing narrower towards the bottom, where it seemed to be pretty well sheltered from the sea winds, provided there is a competent depth of water for ships. The Commodore did not wait to examine it, though he was extremely desirous of finding a convenient harbour in those parts, to which he might resort in the succeeding spring. But he wished to meet with one where wood might be obtained; and he knew that none could be found here. From the southern point of this bay, which is situated in the latitude of $65^{\circ} 30'$ north, the coast trends west by south for the space of about nine leagues, and there seems to form a deep bay, or river; or else the land in that part is so that we could not discern it.

In the afternoon, about one o'clock, we saw what was first supposed to be a rock; but it was found to be a dead whale, which some Asiatics had killed, and were then towing ashore. They seemed to endeavour to conceal themselves behind the fish, in order to avoid being seen by us. This, however, was unnecessary, for we proceeded on our course without taking notice of them. On the 4th, at break of day, we hauled to the north-westward, for the purpose of gaining a nearer view of the inlet seen the day before; but the wind, not long after, veering to that direction, the design was abandoned; and, steering towards the south along the coast, we passed two bays, each about six miles deep. The most northerly one is situated before a hill, which is rounder than any other we had observed upon the coast. There is an island lying before the other bay. It is a

* Captain Cook called it by this name, from his having anchored in it on the 10th of August, which is St. Lawrence's Day. It is worthy of remark, that Bering failed past this very place on August 10th, 1723; for which reason, he denominated the neighbouring island after the same saint.

matter of doubt whether there is a sufficient depth of water for ships in either of these bays, as, when we edged in for the shore we constantly met with shoal water. This part of the country is extremely naked and hilly. In several places on the lower grounds, next the sea, were the habitations of the natives, near all of which were erected stages of bones, like those before-mentioned. This day, at noon, our latitude was $64^{\circ} 38'$ north, and our longitude $188^{\circ} 15'$ east; the nearest part of the shore was at the distance of three or four leagues; and the most southern point of the continent in sight bore south 48° west.

The wind, by this time had veered to the north, and blew a light breeze: the weather was clear, and the air sharp. The Commodore did not think proper to follow the direction of the coast, as he perceived that it inclined westward toward the gulph of Anadir, into which he had no motive for going. He therefore steered a southerly course, that he might have a sight of the isle of St. Lawrence, which had been discovered by Beering. This island was quickly seen by us; and at eight in the evening, it bore south 20° east, supposed to be at the distance of eleven leagues. The most southerly point, of the main land was; at that time, twelve leagues distant, bearing south 83° west. Captain Cook conjectured, that this was the point which is called by Beering the eastern point of Suchotiki, or Cape Tschukotkoi; an appellation which he gave it with some propriety, because the natives, who said they were of the nation of the coast. Its latitude is $64^{\circ} 13'$ north, and its longitude $186^{\circ} 36'$ east.

The more the captain was convinced of his being at present upon the Asiatic coast, the more he was at a loss to reconcile his observations with Mr. Stæhlin's map of the New Northern Archipelago; and he could find no other method of accounting for so important a difference, than by supposing that he had mistaken some part of what Mr. Stæhlin denominates the island of Alaschka for the continent of America, and had

missed the channel by which they are separated. But even on that supposition there would still have been a considerable variation. The captain considered it as an affair of some consequence to clear up this point during the present season, that he might have only one object in view in the following one. And as these northerly islands were said to abound with wood, he had some hopes, if he should find them, of procuring a competent supply of that article, of which we began to stand in great need. With this view he steered over for the coast of America; and the next day, about five o'clock in the afternoon, land was seen bearing south three quarters east, which we imagined was Anderson's Island, or some other land near it. On Sunday the 6th, at four in the morning, we had a sight of the American coast, near Sledge Island; and, at six in the evening of the same day, that island was at the distance of about ten leagues, bearing north 6° east, and the most easterly land in view bore north 49° east. If any part of what captain Cook had conjectured to be the coast of the American continent, could possibly be the Island of Alaschka, it was that now in sight; in which case he must have missed the channel between it and the main land, by steering towards the west, instead of the east, after he had first fallen in with it. He was, therefore, at no loss where to go, for the purpose of clearing up these doubts.

On the 7th, at eight o'clock in the evening, we had made a near approach to the land. Sledge Island bore north 85° west, about eight leagues distant; and the eastern part of the coast bore north 70° east, with elevated land in the direction of east by north. At this time we perceived a light on shore: and two canoes, with people in them, came off towards us. We brought to, in order to give them time to approach; but they resisted all our tokens of amity, and kept at the distance of a quarter of a mile. We therefore left them, and proceeded along the coast. The next morning, at one o'clock, observing that the water shoaled pretty fast,

we anchored in ten fathoms, and remained in that situation till day-light came on. We then weighed, and pursued our course along the coast, which trended east, and east half south. At seven o'clock in the evening we were abreast, of a point, situated in the longitude of 197° east, and in the latitude of $64^{\circ} 21'$ north; beyond which the coast assumes a more northerly direction. At eight, this point which received the appellation of Cape Darby, bore south 62° west; the most northern land we had in view, bore north 32° east; and the distance of the nearest part of the shore was one league. In this situation we let go our anchors in thirteen fathoms, over a muddy bottom.

On the 9th, at break of day, we weighed, and made sail along the coast. We now saw land, which we supposed to be two islands; the one bearing east, the other south 70° east. Not long afterwards, we found ourselves near a coast covered with wood; a pleasing sight, to which we had not been lately accustomed. As we advanced northward, land was seen in the direction of north-east, half north, which proved a continuation of the coast upon which we now were: we likewise perceived high land over the islands, apparently, at a considerable distance beyond them.

This was imagined to be the continent, and the other land the isle of Alaschka; but it was already a matter of doubt, whether we should discover a passage between them, for the water gradually shoaled, as we proceeded further towards the north. In consequence of this, two boats were dispatched a-head to sound; and the Commodore ordered the Discovery, as she drew the least water, to lead, keeping nearly in the middle channel, between the coast and the most northerly island. In this manner we continued our course, till three o'clock in the afternoon, when, having passed the island, our soundings did not exceed three fathoms and a half, and the Resolution once brought up the mud from the bottom. In no part of the channel could a greater depth of water

be found, though we had founded it from one side to the other ; we therefore deemed it high time to return.

At this time, a head-land on the western shore, to which the name of Bald-head was given, was about one league distant, bearing north by west. The coast extended beyond it as far as north-east by north, where it appeared to terminate in a point ; behind which, the coast of the high land, that was seen over the islands, stretched itself. The shore on the western side of Bald-head, forms a bay, in the bottom of which is a beach, where we perceived many huts of the natives.

We continued to ply back during the whole night ; and, by day-break on the 10th, had deepened our water six fathoms. At nine o'clock, when we were about three miles from the west shore, captain Cook, accompanied by Mr. King, went with two boats, in search of wood and water. They landed in that part, where the coast projects into a bluff head, composed of perpendicular *strata* of a dark-blue rock, intermixed with glimmer and quartz. Adjoining to the beach is a narrow border of land, which was at this time covered with long grass, and where they observed some angelica. The ground, beyond this, rises with some abruptness ; towards the top of this elevation, they found a heath, that abounded with berries of various kinds : further onward the country was rather level, and thinly covered with small spruce-trees, birch, and willows. They saw the tracks of foxes and deer upon the beach ; in many parts of which, there was a great abundance of drift-wood : there was also no want of fresh-water.

Our gentlemen and their attendants having returned on board, the Commodore had thoughts of bringing the ships to an anchor here ; but the wind then shifting to north-east, and blowing rather on this shore, he stretched over to the opposite one, expecting to find wood there likewise. At eight in the evening, we anchored near the southern end of the most northerly island, for such we imagined it to be. The next morning however, we found that it was a peninsula, connected with the con-

continent by a low isthmus, on each side of which a bay is formed by the coast. We plied into the southernmost of these bays, and cast anchor again, about twelve o'clock, in five fathoms water, over a muddy bottom; the point of the peninsula, to which the appellation of Cape Denbigh was given, being one league distant, in the direction of north 68° west. We observed on the peninsula, several of the natives; and one of them came off in a small canoe. Captain Cook gave this man a knife, and some beads, with which he appeared to be well pleased; we made signs to him to bring us some provisions, upon which he instantly quitted us, and paddled towards the shore. Happening to meet another man coming off, who had two dried salmon, he got them from him; and when he returned to our ship, he refused to give them to any body except captain Cook. Some of our people fancied, that he asked for him under the name of *Capitane*; but, in this, they were perhaps mistaken. Others of the inhabitants came off soon afterwards, and gave us a few dried fish, in exchange for such trifles as we had to barter with them. They shewed no dislike for tobacco, but they were most desirous of knives.

In the afternoon, Mr. Gore was dispatched to the peninsula, to procure wood and water; of the former of which articles, we observed great plenty upon the beach. At the same time, a boat from each of the ships was sent to sound round the bay; and at three o'clock, the wind freshening at north-east, we weighed anchor, and endeavoured to work further in. But that was quickly found to be impracticable, by reason of the shoals, which extended entirely round the bay, to the distance of upwards of two miles from the shore; as the officers, who had been sent out for the purpose of sounding, reported. We therefore stood off and on with the ships, waiting for lieutenant Gore, who returned about eight o'clock in the evening, with the launch loaded with wood. He informed the Commodore, that he had found but little fresh water, and that the wood could

not be procured without difficulty, on account of the boats grounding at some distance from the beach. As this was the case, we stood back to the other shore; and the next morning, at eight, all the boats, and a detachment of men with an officer, were sent to get wood from the place where captain Cook had landed on the 10th.

After having continued, for some time, to stand off and on with the ships, we at length cast anchor in less than five fathoms, at the distance of half a league from the coast, whose southern point bore south 26° west. Cape Denbigh was about twenty-six miles distant, bearing south 72° east; Bald-head was nine leagues off, in the direction of north 60° east; and the island near the eastern shore south of Cape Denbigh, named by captain Cook, Besborough Island, was fifteen leagues distant, bearing south 52° east.

This being a very open road, and therefore not a secure station for the ships, the Commodore resolved not to wait till our stock of water was completed, as that would take up some time; but only to furnish both ships with wood, and then to seek a more commodious place for the former article. Our people carried off the drift-wood that lay on the beach, and performed that business with great expedition; for as the wind blew along the shore, the boats were enabled to sail both ways. In the afternoon captain Cook went ashore, and took a walk into the country; which, in those parts where there was no wood, abounded with heath, and other plants, several of which had plenty of berries, all ripe. Scarce a single plant was in flower. The under-wood, such as birch, alders, and willows, occasioned walking to be very troublesome among the trees, which were all spruce, and none of which exceeded seven or eight inches in diameter; but some were observed lying on the beach, that were above twice that size. All the drift-wood that we saw in these northern parts was fir.

The following day, which was Sunday the 13th, a family of the natives came near the spot where our people were occupied in taking off wood. The captain saw only the husband and wife, and their child, besides a fourth person, who was the most deformed cripple he had ever seen. The husband was nearly blind, and neither he, nor his wife, were such well-looking people as many of those whom we had met with on this coast. Both of them had their lower lips perforated; and they were in possession of some glass beads, resembling those we had seen before among our neighbours. Iron was the article that pleased them most. For four knives which had been formed out of an old iron hoop, the captain obtained from them near four hundred pounds weight of fish, that had been lately caught by them. Some of these were trout, and others were, with respect to size and taste, somewhat between a herring and mullet. The captain gave a few beads to the child, who was a female; upon which the mother immediately burst into tears, then the father, next after him the cripple, and at last, to add the finishing stroke to the concert, the child herself. This music, however, was not of long duration.

Mr. King had, on the preceding day, been in company with the same family. His account of this interview is to the following purport: While he attended the wooding party, a canoe, filled with natives, approached, out of which an elderly man and woman (the husband and wife above mentioned) came ashore. Mr. King presented a small knife to the woman, and promised to give her a much larger one in exchange for some fish. She made signs to him to follow her. After he had proceeded with them about a mile, the man fell down as he was crossing a stony beach, and happened to cut his feet very much. This occasioned Mr. King to stop; upon which the woman pointed to her husband's eyes, which were covered with a thick, whitish film. He afterwards kept close to his wife, who took care to apprise him of the obstacles in his way. The woman had a child on her back, wrapped up in the hood

of her jacket. After walking about two miles, they arrived at an open skin-boat, which was turned on one side, the convex part towards the wind, and was made to serve for the habitation of this family. Mr. King now performed a remarkable operation on the man's eyes. He was first desired to hold his breath, then to breathe on the distempered eyes, and afterwards to spit on them. The woman then took both the hands of Mr. King, and pressed them to the man's stomach, held them there for some time, while she recounted some melancholy history respecting her family; sometimes pointing to her husband, sometimes to her child, and at other times to the cripple, who was related to her. Mr. King purchased all the fish they had, which consisted of excellent salmon, salmon-trout, and mullet. These fish were faithfully delivered to the person he sent for them.

The woman was short and squat, and her visage was plump and round. She wore a jacket made of deer skin, with a large hood, and had on a pair of wide boots. She was punctured from the lip to the chin. Her husband was well made, and about five feet two inches in height. His hair was black and short, and he had but little beard. His complexion was of a light copper cast. He had two holes in his lower lip, in which, however, he had no ornaments. The teeth of both of them were black, and appeared as if they had been filed down level with the gums.

Before night, on the 13th, we had amply furnished the ships with wood, and had conveyed on board about a dozen tons of water to each. On the 14th, a party was detached on shore to cut brooms, and likewise the branches of spruce trees for brewing beer. About twelve o'clock all our people were taken on board, for the wind freshening had raised so heavy a surf on the beach, that our boats could not continue to land without extreme difficulty and danger.

As doubts were still entertained whether the coast, upon, which we now were, belonged to an island, or to

the continent of America, lieutenant King was dispatched by the Commodore, with two boats, well manned and armed, to make such a search as might tend to remove all difference of opinion on the subject. He was instructed to proceed towards the north as far as the extreme point seen on Wednesday the 9th, or a little further, if he should find it necessary; to land there, and, from the heights, endeavour to discover whether the land he was then upon, imagined to be the island of Alafchka, was really an island, or was connected with the land to the eastward, supposed to be the American continent. If it proved to be an island, he was to examine the depth of water in the channel between it and the continent, and which way the flood-tide came: but, if he should find the two lands united, he was to return immediately to the ship. He was directed not to be absent longer than four or five days; and it was also mentioned in his instructions, that, if any unforeseen or unavoidable accident should force our ships off the coast, the rendezvous was to be at the harbour of Samganoodha.

On Tuesday the 15th, the ships removed over to the bay on the south-eastern side of Cape Denbigh, where we cast anchor in the afternoon. Not long after, several of the inhabitants came off in canoes, and gave us some dried salmon in exchange for trifling articles. Early the next morning, nine men, each in a separate canoe, paid us a visit, with the sole view of gratifying their curiosity. They approached the ship with caution, and drawing up a breast of each other, under our stern, favoured us with a song; while one of their number made many ludicrous motions with his hands and body, and another beat upon a sort of drum. There was nothing savage, either in the song, or the gestures with which it was accompanied. There seemed to be no difference, either with respect to size or features, between these people, and those whom we had seen on every other part of the coast, except King George's Sound. Their dress, which chiefly consisted of the

skins of deer, was made after the same mode; and they had adopted the practice of perforating their lower lips, and affixing ornaments to them.

The habitations of these Americans were situated close to the beach. They consist merely of a sloping roof, without any side-walls, formed of logs, and covered with earth and grass. The floor is likewise laid with logs. The entrance is at one end, and the fire-place is just within it. A small hole is made near the door of the hut, for the purpose of letting out the smoke.

A party of men was dispatched this morning, to the peninsula, for brooms and spruce. Half the remainder of the people of both ships were, at the same time, permitted to go ashore and gather berries. These returned on board about twelve o'clock, and the other half then landed for the same purpose. The berries found here were hurtle-berries, heath-berries, partridge-berries, and wild current berries. Captain Cook also went ashore himself, and took a walk over part of the peninsula. He met with very good grass in several places, and scarcely observed a single spot on which some vegetable was not growing. The low land by which this peninsula is united to the continent, abounds with narrow creeks, and likewise with ponds of water, several of which were at this time frozen over. There were numbers of bustards and geese, but they were so shy, that it was impossible to get within musket-shot of them. Some snipes were also seen; and, on the higher grounds, were partridges of two species; where there was wood, musquitoes were numerous. Some of the Officers, who went further into the country than captain Cook did, met with some of the natives of both sexes, who treated them with civility and kindness.

The Commodore was of opinion, that this peninsula had been an island in some distant period; for there were marks of the sea having formerly flowed over the isthmus; and even at present, it appeared to be kept out by a bank of sand, stones, and wood, which the waves had thrown up. It was manifest from this bank, that

the land here encroached upon the sea, and it was not difficult to trace its gradual formation.

Lieutenant King returned from his expedition about seven o'clock this evening. He had set out at eight at night, on the 14th. The crews of the boats rowed without intermission towards the land, till one in the morning of the 15th. They then set their sails, and stood across the bay, which the coast forms to the westward of Bald-head. They afterwards, about three o'clock, again made use of their oars, and, by two in the afternoon, had got within two miles of Bald-head, under the lee of the high land. At that time all the men in the boat belonging to the *Resolution*, except two, were so oppressed with fatigue and sleep, that Mr. King's utmost endeavours to make them put on were perfectly ineffectual. They, at length, were so far exhausted, as to drop their oars, and fall asleep at the bottom of the boat. In consequence of this, Mr. King, and two gentlemen who were with him, were obliged to lay hold of the oars; and they landed, a little after three o'clock, between Bald-head and a point that projects to the eastward.

Mr. King, upon his landing ascended the heights, from which he could see the two coasts join, and that the inlet terminated in a small creek or river, before which there were banks of sand or mud, and in every part shoal water. The land, for some distance towards the north, was low and swampy; then it rose in hills; and the perfect junction of those, on each side of the inlet, was traced without the least difficulty.

From the elevated situation in which Mr. King took his survey of the Sound, he could discern many spacious vallies, with rivers flowing through them, well wooded and bounded by hills of a moderate height. One of the rivers towards the north-west seemed to be considerable; and he was inclined to suppose, from its direction, that it discharged itself into the sea at the head of the bay. Some of his people, penetrating beyond this into the country, found the trees to be of a larger size the further they proceeded,

To this inlet captain Cook gave the name of Norton's Sound, in honour of Sir Fletcher Norton, now Lord Grantley, a near relation of Mr. King. It extends northward as far as the latitude of $64^{\circ} 55'$ north. The bay wherein our ships were now at anchor, is situated on the south-eastern side of it, and is denominated *Cbacktoole* by the natives. It is not a very excellent station, being exposed to the south and south-west winds. Nor is a harbour to be met with in all this sound. We were so fortunate, however as to have the wind from the north-east and the north, during the whole time of our continuance here, with very fine weather. This afforded an opportunity of making a great number of lunar observations, the mean result of which gave $197^{\circ} 13'$ east, as the longitude of the anchoring-place on the western side of the Sound, while its latitude was $64^{\circ} 31'$ north. With respect to the tides, the night-flood rose two or three feet, and the day-flood was scarcely perceivable.

Captain Cook being now perfectly convinced that Mr. Stæhlin's map was extremely erroneous, and having restored the continent of America to the space which that gentleman had occupied with his imaginary island of Alaschka, thought it now high time to quit these northernly regions, and retire to some place for the winter, where he might obtain provisions and refreshments. He did not consider Petropaulowska, or the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamatschatka, as likely to furnish a sufficient supply. He had likewise other reasons for not going thither at present; the principal of which was, his great unwillingness to remain inactive for six or seven months, which would have been the consequence of passing the winter in any of these northern countries. He at length concluded, that no situation was so convenient for our purpose as the Sandwich islands. To them, therefore, he formed a resolution of repairing. But a supply of water being necessary before he could execute that design, he determined, with a view of procuring this essential article, to search the coast of America for a harbour, by proceeding along it to the south-

ward. If he should not meet with success in that search, his intention was to reach Samganoodha, which was appointed for our place of rendezvous in case the ships should happen to separate.

In the morning of the 17th of September, we weighed anchor with a light easterly breeze, and steered to the southward, attempted to pass within Besborough Island; but, though it is six or seven miles distant from the continent, we were prevented, by meeting with shoal water. Having but little wind all the day, we did not pass that island before it was dark; and the night was spent under an easy sail.

At day-break, on the 18th, we resumed our progress along the coast. At noon, our soundings were no more than five fathoms. Besborough Island, at this time, bore north 42° east; the most southerly land in sight, which also proved to be an island, bore south 66° west; the passage between it and the continent was in the direction of south 40° west, and the nearest land was at the distance of about two miles.

We continued to steer for this passage, till the boats which were a-head made the signal for having no more than three fathoms water. In consequence of this, we hauled without the island, and displayed the signal for the Resolution's boat to keep between the shore and the ships.

This island, to which the name of Stuart's Island was given, lies in the latitude of $63^{\circ} 35'$ north, and is seventeen leagues distant from Cape Denbigh, in the direction of south 27° west. It is six or seven leagues in circumference. Though some parts of it are of a moderate height, yet, in general, it is low, with some rocks off the western part. The greatest part of the coast of the continent is low land, but we perceived high land up the country. It forms a point, opposite the island, which was distinguished by the name of Cape Stephens, and is situated in the latitude of $63^{\circ} 33'$ north, and in the longitude of $197^{\circ} 41'$ east. Some drift-wood was observed on the shores, both of the island and of the

continent; but not a single tree was seen growing upon either. Vessels might anchor, upon occasion, between the continent and the north-east side of this island, in a depth of five fathoms, sheltered from the easterly, westerly, and southerly winds. But this station would be entirely exposed to the northerly winds, the land, in that direction, being too remote to afford any security. Before we reached Stuart's Island, we passed two little islands, situate between us and the main land; and as we ranged along the coast, several of the natives made their appearance upon the shore, and, by signs, seemed to invite us to approach.

We were no sooner without the island, than we steered south by west, for the most southern part of the continent in sight, till eight in the evening, when, the depth of water having decreased from six fathoms to less than four, we tacked and stood to the northward, into five fathoms, and then passed the night in standing off and on. At the time we tacked, the southernmost point of land above mentioned, which we named Point Shallow-Water, bore south half east, at the distance of seven leagues. On the 19th, at day-break, we resumed our southerly course; but shoal water soon obliged us to haul more to the westward. We were at length so far advanced upon the bank, that we could not hold a north-north-west course, as we sometimes only met with four fathoms. The wind blowing fresh at east-north-east, it was now high time to endeavour to find a greater depth of water, and to quit a coast upon which we could no longer navigate with safety. We therefore hauled the wind to the northward, and the water gradually increased in depth to eight fathoms.

At the time of our hauling the wind, we were about twelve leagues distant from the continent, and nine to the west of Stuart's Island. We saw no land to the southward of Point Shallow-Water, which captain Cook judged to lie in the latitude of 63° north; so that between this latitude and Shoal Nefs, in latitude 60° , the coast has not been explored. It is probably accessible

only to boats, or very small vessels; or, if there are channels for vessels of greater magnitude, it would require some time to find them. From the mast-head, the sea within us appeared to be checquered with shoals; the water was very muddy and discoloured, and much fresher than at any of the places where our ships had lately anchored. From this we inferred, that a considerable river runs into the sea, in this unexplored part.

After we had got into eight fathoms water, we steered to the westward, and afterwards more southerly, for the land discovered by us on the 5th of September, which at noon on the 20th bore south-west by west, at the distance of ten or eleven leagues. We had now a fresh gale at north, and, at intervals, showers of hail and snow, with a pretty high sea. To the land before us, the Commodore gave the appellation of Clerke's Island. It stands in the latitude of $63^{\circ} 15'$, and in the longitude of $190^{\circ} 30'$. It seemed to be an island of considerable extent, in which are several hills, all connected by low ground, so that it looks, at a distance, like a group of islands. Near its eastern part is a little island, which is remarkable for having on it three elevated rocks. Both the greater island, and this smaller one, were inhabited.

About six o'clock in the afternoon, we reached the northern point of Clerke's Island; and having ranged along its coast till dark, we brought to during the night. Early the next morning, we again stood in for the coast, and proceeded along it in quest of an harbour, till twelve o'clock when finding no probability of success, we left it and steered south-south-west, for the land discovered by us on the 29th of July; having a fresh gale at north, accompanied with showers of snow and sleet.

On Wednesday the 23d, at day-break, the land above-mentioned made its appearance, bearing south-west, at the distance of six or seven leagues. From this point of view, it resembled a cluster of islands; but it was found to be only one, of about thirty miles in extent, in the direction of north-west and south-east;

the south-eastern extremity being Cape Upright, which we have mentioned before. The island is narrow, particularly at the low necks of land by which the hills are connected. Captain Cook afterwards found, that it was entirely unknown to the Russians, and therefore, considering it as a discovery of our own, he named it Gore's Island. It appeared to be barren and destitute of inhabitants, at least we saw none. Nor did we observe such a number of birds about it, as we had seen when we first discovered it. But we perceived some sea-otters, an animal which we had not found to the north of this latitude. About twelve miles from Cape Upright, in the direction of south 72° west, stands a small island, whose lofty summit terminates in several pinnacle rocks, for which reason it obtained the name of Pinnacle Island.

At two o'clock in the afternoon, after we had passed Cape Upright, we steered south-east by south, for Samganoodya, with a gentle breeze at north-north-west, being resolved to lose no more time in searching for an harbour among islands, which we now began to suspect had no existence; at least, not in the latitude and longitude in which they have been placed by modern delineators of charts. On the 24th, in the evening, the wind veered to south-west and south, and increased to a fresh gale.

We continued our easterly course till eight in the morning of the 25th, when in the longitude of $191^{\circ} 10'$, and in the latitude of $58^{\circ} 32'$ we tacked and stood to the westward; soon after which, the gale increasing, we were reduced to two courses, and close-reefed main-top-sails. In a short time after, the Resolution sprung a leak, under the starboard buttock, which was so considerable as to keep one pump constantly employed. We could not venture to put the ship upon the other tack, from the apprehension of getting upon the shoals that lie to the north-west of Cape Newenham; but continued to steer towards the west, till six in the evening of Saturday the 26th, when we wore and stood

to the eastward; and then the leak gave us no further trouble. This proved, that it was above the water-line, which gave us great satisfaction. The gale had now ceased, but the wind continued at south, and south-west, for some days longer.

At length, on Friday the 2d of October, at day break, we saw the isle of Oonalashka, in a south-east direction. But as the land was obscured by a thick haze, we were not certain with respect to our situation till noon; when the observed latitude determined it. We hauled into a bay, ten miles to the westward of Samganoodeha, known by the appellation of Egoochshac; but finding very deep water, we speedily left it. The natives visited us at different times, bringing with them dried salmon, and other fish, which our sailors received in exchange for tobacco. Only a few days before, every ounce of tobacco that remained in the ship, had been distributed among them, and the quantity was not half sufficient to answer their demands. Notwithstanding this, so thoughtless and improvident a being is an English sailor, that they were as profuse in making their bargains, as if we had arrived at a port in Virginia; by which means, in less than two days, the value of this commodity was lowered above a thousand *per cent.*

The next day, at one o'clock in the afternoon, we anchored in the harbour of Samganoodeha, and on the morning of the 4th, the carpenters were employed in ripping off the sheathing of and under the wale of the Resolution on the starboard side. Many of the seams were found entirely open; it was therefore not to be wondered at, that so much water had got into the ship. We cleared the fish and spirit rooms, and the after hold; and disposed things in such a manner, that, in case of any future leaks of the same nature, the water might find its way to the pumps. Besides this work, and completing our stock of water, we cleared the forehold, and took in a quantity of ballast.

The vegetables we had met with when we were here before, were now, for the most part, in a state of decay. There being great plenty of berries, one-third of the people, by turns, had permission to go ashore and gather them. Considerable quantities of them were brought to us by the inhabitants. If there were any seeds of the scurvy, among the people of either ship, these berries, and the use of spruce beer, which they were allowed to drink every other day, effectually eradicated them.

We likewise procured abundance of fish; at first, chiefly salmon, both fresh and dried, which the natives brought us. Some of the fresh salmon was in the highest perfection; but there was one sort, which, from the figure of its head, we called hook-nosed, that was but indifferent. Drawing the seine several times, at the head of the bay, we caught many salmon-trout, and a halibut that weighed two hundred and fifty-four pounds. We afterwards had recourse to hooks and lines. A boat was sent out every morning, which seldom returned without eight or ten halibut, a quantity more than sufficient to serve all our people. These fish were excellent, and there were few who did not prefer them to salmon. Thus we not only obtained a supply of fish for present consumption, but had some to carry with us to sea.

Captain Cook received, on the 8th, by the hands of a native of Oonalashka, named Derramoushk, a very singular present, considering the place we were in. It was a rye loaf, or rather a pye in the form of a loaf, as it inclosed some salmon, well seasoned with pepper. This man had brought a similar present for captain Clerke, and a note for each of the captains, written in a character which none of us understood. It was natural to imagine, that these two presents were from some Russians now in our neighbourhood, and therefore the captains sent, by the same messenger, to these unknown friends, a few bottles of rum, wine and porter, which they supposed would be highly acceptable. Captain Cook also sent, in company with Derramoushk,

corporal Lediard, of the marines, an intelligent man, for the purpose of gaining further information; with orders, that if he met with any Russians, he should endeavour to make them understand, that we were Englishmen, the friends and allies of their nation.

On Saturday the 10th, corporal Lediard returned with three Russian seamen, or furriers, who with several others, resided at Egoochshac, where they had some store-houses, a dwelling-house, and a sloop of about thirty tons burthen. One of these Russians was either master or mate of this vessel. They were all three intelligent, well behaved men, and extremely ready to give us all the information we could desire. But, for want of an interpreter, we found it very difficult to understand each other. They appeared to have a perfect knowledge of the attempts which their countrymen had made to navigate the Frozen Ocean, and of the discoveries that had been made from Kamtschatka, by Beering, Tschërikoff, and, Spangenberg. But they had not the least idea to what part of the world Mr Stæhlin's map referred, when it was laid before them. When captain Cook pointed out Kamtschatka, and some other places, upon this map, they asked him whether he had seen the islands there represented; and, on his answering in the negative, one of them put his finger upon a part of the map, where a number of islands are laid down, and said, that he had cruised there in search of land, but could never meet with any. The captain then shewed them his own chart, and found that they were strangers to every part of the coast of America, except that which lies opposite this island.

One of these men said, that he had been with Beering in his American voyage; but he must then have been very young; for even now, at the distance of thirty-seven years, he had not the appearance of being aged. Never was greater respect paid to the memory of any eminent person, than by these men to that of Beering. The trade in which they are engaged, is very advan-

rageous, and its being undertaken and extended to the eastward of Kamtschatka, was the immediate result of the second voyage of that distinguished navigator, whose misfortunes proved the source of much private benefit to individuals, and of public utility to the Russian empire. And yet, if his distresses had not accidentally carried him to the island which bears his name, where he ended his life, and from whence the remainder of his ship's crew brought back specimens of its valuable furs, the Russians would probably have undertaken no future voyages, which could lead them to make discoveries in this sea, towards the American coast. Indeed, after his time, their ministry seem to have paid less attention to this object; and, for what discoveries have been since made, we are principally indebted to the enterprising spirit of private merchants, encouraged, however, by the superintending care of the court of Petersburg.

The three Russians having remained all night with the commodore, visited captain Clerke the following morning, and then departed, perfectly satisfied with the reception they had met with. They promised to return in a few days and bring with them a chart of the islands situate between Kamtschatka and Oonalashka.

In the evening of the 14th, while captain Cook and Mr. Webber were at a village, not far from Samganoodha; a Russian landed there, who proved to be the principal person among his countrymen in this and the adjacent isles. His name was Erasim Gregorloff Sin Ismyloff. He arrived in a canoe that carried three persons attended by twenty or thirty smaller canoes, each conducted by one man. Immediately after landing, they constructed a small tent for Ismyloff of materials which they had brought with them, and they afterwards made others for themselves, of their canoes and paddles, which they covered with grass. Ismyloff having invited the captain and Mr. Webber into his tent, set before them some dried salmon and berries. He ap-

peared to be a man of sense; and the captain felt no small mortification in not being able to converse with him, except by signs, with the assistance of figures, and other characters. The captain requested him to favour him with his company on board the next day, and accordingly he came with all his attendants. He had, indeed, moved into the neighbourhood of our station, for the express purpose of waiting upon us.

Captain Cook was in hopes of receiving from him, the chart which his three countrymen had promised, but he was disappointed. However, Ismyloff assured him he should have it, and he kept his word. The captain found him very well acquainted with the geography of those parts, and with all the discoveries which had been made in this quarter by the Russians. On seeing the modern maps, he instantly pointed out their errors: he said, he had accompanied lieutenant Syndo, or (as he called him) Synd, in his northern expedition; and, according to his account, they did not proceed further than the Tschukotskoi Nofs, or rather than St. Lawrence's Bay; for he pointed on our chart to the very place where captain Cook landed. From thence, he said, they went to an island, in the latitude of 63° north, upon which they did not land. He did not recollect the name of that island; but the captain conjectured, that it was the same with that to which the appellation of Clerk's Island had been given. To what place Synd repaired afterwards, or in what particular manner he employed the two years, during which, according to Ismyloff, his researches lasted, he was either unable or unwilling to inform us. Perhaps he did not comprehend our enquiries on this point; and yet, in almost every other thing, we found means to make him understand us. This inclined us to suspect, that he really had not been in this expedition, notwithstanding what he had asserted.

Not only Ismyloff, but also the others affirmed, that they were totally unacquainted with the American continent to the northward; and that neither lieutenant

Synd, nor any other Russian, had seen it of late years. They called it by the same name which Mr. Stæhlin has affixed to his large island, that is Alaschka.

According to the information we obtained from Ismyloff and his countrymen, the Russians have made several attempts to gain a footing upon that part of the North-American continent, that lies contiguous to Onalashka and the adjacent islands, but have constantly been repulsed by the inhabitants, whom they represent as very treacherous people. They made mention of two or three captains, or chief men, who had been murdered by them; and some of the Russians shewed us wounds, which they declared they had received there.

Ismyloff also informed us, that in the year 1773, an expedition had been undertaken into the Frozen Ocean in sledges, over the ice, to three large islands, that are situate opposite the mouth of the river Kovyma. But a voyage which he said he himself had performed, engaged our attention more than any other. He told us, that, on the 12th of May, 1771, he sailed from Bolcheretzka, in Kamtschatka, in a Russian vessel, to Mareekan, one of the Kurile Islands, where there is a harbour, and a Russian settlement. From this island, he proceeded to Japan, where his continuance appears to have been but short; for, as soon as the Japanese knew that he and his companions professed the Christian faith, they made signs for them to depart; but did not, so far as we could understand him, offer any insult or violence. From Japan he repaired to Canton, in China; and from thence, in a French ship, to France. He then travelled to Petersburg, and was afterwards sent out again to Kamtschatka. We could not learn what became of the vessel in which he first embarked, nor what was the principal intention of the voyage. His being unable to speak one word of the French language, rendered this story rather suspicious; he seemed clear, however, as to the times of his arrival at the different places, and of his departure from them, which he put down in writing.

The next morning (Friday the 16th), he offered captain Cook a sea-otter skin, which, he said, was worth eighty roubles at Kamtschatka. The captain, however, thought proper to decline the offer; but accepted of some dried fish, and several baskets of the lily, or *saranne* root. In the afternoon, Ismyloff, after having dined with captain Clerke, left us with all his retinue, but promised to return in a few days. Accordingly, on the 19th, he paid us another visit, bringing with him the charts above mentioned, which he permitted captain Cook to copy; and the contents of which are the foundation of the following remarks.

These charts were two in number, they were both manuscripts, and bore every mark of authenticity. One of them comprehended the Penshinskian sea; the coast of Tartary, as low as the latitude of 41° north; the Kurile islands, and the Peninsula of Kamtschatka. Since this chart had been made, Wawseelee Irkeechoff, a naval captain, explored, in the year 1758, the coast of Tartary, from Okotsk, and the river Amur, to Japan, or 41° of northern latitude. We were informed by Mr. Ismyloff, that a great part of the sea coast of Kamtschatka had been corrected by himself; and he described the instrument used by him for that purpose, which must have been a theodolite. He also told us, that there were only two harbours proper for shipping, on all the eastern coast of Kamtschatka, viz. the bay of Awatska, and the river Olutora, in the bottom of the gulph of the same name; that there was not one harbour on its western coast; and that Yamsk was the only one, except Okotsk, on all the western side of the Penshinskian sea, till we come to the river Amur. The Kurile Islands contain but one harbour, and that is on the north-east side of Mareekan; where, as we have already mentioned, the Russians have a settlement.

The other chart comprehended all the discoveries that the Russians had made to the eastward of Kamtschatka, towards America. That part of the American coast, with which Tschirikoff fell in, is laid down in

this chart between the latitude of 58° and $58\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north, and 75° of eastern longitude, from Okotfk, or $218\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ from Greenwich; and the place where Beering anchored in $59\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ of latitude, and $69\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ of longitude, from Okotfk, or 207° from Greenwich. To say nothing of the longitude, which may, from several causes, be erroneous, the latitude of the coast, discovered by Beering and Tschirikoff, particularly that part of it which was discovered by the latter, differs considerably from Mr. Muller's chart. Whether the chart now produced by Ismyloff, or that of Muller, be most erroneous in this respect, it may be difficult to determine.

According to Ismyloff's account, neither the number nor the situation of the islands which are dispersed between 52° and 55° of latitude, in the space between Kamtschatka and America, is properly ascertained. He struck out about a third of them, assuring us, that they did not exist; and he considerably altered the situation of others; which, he said, was necessary, from the observations which he himself had made; and there was no reason to entertain a doubt about this. As these islands are nearly under the same parallel, different navigators, misled by their different reckonings, might easily mistake one island, or cluster of islands, for another; and imagine they had made a new discovery, when they had only found old ones, in a position somewhat different from that which their former visitors had assigned to them.

The isles of St. Theodore, St. Stephen, St. Abraham, St. Macarious, Seduction Island, and several others, which are represented in Mr. Muller's chart, were not to be found in this now produced to us; nay, Ismyloff and the other Russians assured captain Cook, that they had been frequently sought for without effect. Nevertheless, it is difficult to believe, that Mr. Muller could place them in this chart without some authority. Captain Cook, however, confiding in the testimony of these people, whom he thought competent witnesses,

omitted them in his chart ; and made such corrections respecting the other islands, as he had reason to think were necessary.

We shall now proceed to give some account of the islands, beginning with those which are nearest to Kamtschatka, and computing the longitude from the harbour of Petropaulowska, in the bay of Awatska. The first is Beering's Island, in 55° of northern latitude, and 6° of eastern longitude. At the distance of ten leagues from the southern extremity of this, in the direction of east by south, or east-south-east, stands *Maidenoi Ostroff*, or the Copper Island. The next island is Atakou, in the latitude of $52^{\circ} 45'$ and in the longitude of 15° or 16° . The extent of this island is about eighteen leagues, in the direction of east and west ; and it is perhaps the same land which Beering fell in with, and to which he gave the name of Mount St. John.

We next come to a cluster of six or more islands ; two of which, Amluk and Atghka, are of considerable extent, and each of them has a good harbour. The middle of this group lies in the latitude of $52^{\circ} 30'$, and 28° of longitude from the bay of Awatska ; and its extent is about four degrees, in the direction of east and west. These are the isles that Ismyloff said were to be removed four degrees to the eastward. In the situation they have in captain Cook's chart, was a group, comprehending ten little islands, which we were informed, were entirely to be struck out ; and also two islands, situate between them and the group to which Onalashka appertains. In the place of these two, an island named Amoghta, was introduced.

The situation of many of these islands may, perhaps, be erroneously laid down. But the position of the largest group, of which Onalashka is one of the most considerable islands is free from such errors. Most of the islands that compose this cluster, were seen by us ; their longitude and latitude were therefore determined with tolerable accuracy, particularly the harbour of Samganoodha, in Onalashka, which must be considered as a

fixed point. This group may be said to extend as far as Halibut Isles, which are forty leagues distant from Oonaiashka, towards the east-north-east. Within these isles, a passage communicating with Bristol Bay, was marked in Ilmyloff's chart; which converts about fifteen leagues of the coast, that captain Cook had supposed to be part of the continent, into an island, named Ooneemak. This passage might easily escape us, being, as we were informed, extremely narrow, shallow, and only to be navigated through with boats, or vessels of very small burthen.

From the chart, as well as from the testimony of Ilmyloff and his countrymen, it appears, that this is as far as the Russians have made any discoveries, or have extended themselves, since the time of Beering. They all affirmed, that no persons of that nation had settled themselves so far to the eastward, as the place where the natives gave the note to captain Clerke; which being delivered to Ilmyloff for his perusal, he said, that it had been written at Oomanak. From him we procured the name of Kodiak*, the largest of Schumagin's Island; for it had no name assigned to it upon the chart which he produced. It may not be improper to mention, that no names were put to the islands which Ilmyloff said were to be struck out of the chart; and captain Cook considered this as some confirmation that they have no existence.

The American continent is here called, by the Russians, as well as by the islanders, Alaschka; which appellation, though it properly belongs only to that part which is contiguous to Ooneemak, is made use of by them when speaking of the American continent in general.

This is all the intelligence we obtained from these people, respecting the geography of this part of the globe; and perhaps this was all the information they were able to give. For they repeatedly assured captain Cook, that they knew of no other islands, besides those

* A Russian ship had touched at Kodiakin in the year 1776.

which were represented upon this chart, and that no Russian had ever visited any part of the American continent to the northward, except that which is opposite the country of the Tschutski. If Mr. Stæhlin was not greatly imposed upon, what could induce him to publish a map so singularly erroneous, as his map of the New Northern Archipelago, in which many of these islands are jumbled together without the least regard to truth? Nevertheless, he himself styles it "a very accurate little map."

Ismyloff continued with us till the evening of the 21st, when he took his final leave. Captain Cook intrusted to his care a letter to the Lords of the Admiralty, inclosing a chart of all the northern coast we had visited. Ismyloff said there would be an opportunity of transmitting it to Kamtschatka, or Okotsk, in the course of the succeeding spring; and that it would be at Petersburg the following winter. He gave the captain a letter to major Behm, governor of Kamtschatka, who resides at Bolcheretsk in that peninsula; and another to the commanding officer at Peropaulowka.

Mr. Ismyloff seemed to possess abilities that might entitle him to a higher station than that in which we found him. He had considerable knowledge in astronomy, and in the most useful branches of the mathematics. Captain Cook made him a present of an Hadley's octant; and though perhaps, it was the first he had ever seen, he very quickly made himself acquainted with most of the uses to which that instrument can be applied.

On Thursday the 22d, in the morning, we made an attempt to get out to sea, with the wind at south-east, but did not succeed. In the afternoon of the 23d we were visited by one Jacob Ivanovitch Sopotnicoff, a Russian, who commanded a small vessel at Oomanak. This man seemed very modest, and would drink no strong liquor, of which the other Russians, whom we had met with here, were extremely fond. He appeared to know what supplies could be obtained at the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, and the price of the various

articles, more accurately than Mr. Ismyloff. But, by all accounts, every thing, we should have occasion to purchase at that place, was very scarce, and bore a high price. This man informed us, that he was to be at Petropaulowfka in the ensuing May ; and, as we understood, was to have the charge of captain Cook's letter. He seemed very desirous of having some token from the captain to carry to major Behm ; and to gratify him, the captain sent a small spying-glass.

After we had contracted an acquaintance with these Russians, several of our gentlemen, at different times, visited their settlement on the island, where they always met with friendly treatment. It consisted of a dwelling-house and two store-houses. Besides the Russians, there was a number of the Kamtschadales, and of the Oonalashkans, as servants to the former. Some other natives of this island, who appeared to be independent of the Russians, lived at the same place. Such of them as belonged to the Russians, were all of the male sex ; and they are either taken or purchased from their parents, when young. There were, at present, about twenty of these who could be considered in no other light than as children. They all reside in the same house, the Russians at the upper end, the Kamtschadales in the middle, and the Oonalashkans at the lower end, where is fixed a capacious boiler for preparing their food, which principally consists of fish, with the addition of wild roots and berries. There is no great difference between the first and last table, except what is produced by cookery, by which the Russians can make indifferent things palatable. They dress whales flesh in such a manner as to make it very good eating ; and they have a kind of pan-pudding of salmon-roe, beaten up fine and fried, which is a tolerable substitute for bread. They may, perhaps, occasionally, taste real bread, or have a dish in which flour is one of the principal ingredients. If we except the juice of berries, which they generally sip at their meals, they drink no other liquor than pure water ;

and it seems to be very fortunate for them that they have nothing stronger.

As the island furnishes them with subsistence, so it does, in some measure, with clothing. This is chiefly composed of skins. The upper garment, which is made like a waggoner's frock, reaches down to the knees. Besides this, they wear a waistcoat or two, a pair of breeches, a fur cap, and a pair of boots, the legs of which are formed of some kind of strong gut, but the soles and upper-leathers are of Russian leather. Their two chiefs, Ismyloff and Ivanovitch, wore a calico frock; and they, as well as several others, had shirts of silk.

Many Russians are settled upon all the most considerable islands between Kamtschatka and Oonalashka, for the purpose of collecting furs. Their principal object is the sea-beaver or otter; but skins of inferior value also make a part of their cargoes. We neglected to inquire how long they have had a settlement upon Oonalashka, and the neighbouring islands; but if we form our judgment on this point from the great subjection the natives are under, this cannot be of a very late date*. These furriers are, from time to time, succeeded by others. Those we saw arrived here from Okotsk in 1776, and were to return in 1781.

As for the native inhabitants of this island, they are, to all appearance, a very peaceable, inoffensive race of people; and, in point of honesty, they might serve as a pattern to the most civilized nations. But, from what we saw of their neighbours, with whom the Russians are unconnected, we have some doubt whether this was their original disposition; and are rather inclined to be of opinion, that it is the consequence of their present state of subjection. Indeed, if we did not misunderstand the Russians, they had been under the necessity of making some severe examples before they could bring the islanders into tolerable order. If severities were really

* According to Mr. Coxe, in his account of the discoveries of the Russians, they began to frequent Oonalashka in the year 1726.

inflicted at first, the best excuse for them is, that they have produced the most beneficial effects ; and, at present, the greatest harmony subsists between the Russians and the natives. The latter have their own chiefs in each island, and seem to enjoy liberty and property without molestation. Whether they are tributaries to the Russians, or not, we could never learn ; but we had some reason to suppose that they are.

The people of Oonalashka are in general rather low of stature, but plump and well shaped. Their necks are commonly short, and they have swarthy chubby faces. They have black eyes, and small beards. Their hair is long, black, and straight : the men wear it loose behind, and cut before ; but the women generally tie it up in a bunch.

The dress of both sexes is the same with respect to fashion, the only difference is in the materials. The frock worn by the women is made of the skins of seals ; and that of the men, of the skins of birds ; both reach below the knees. This constitutes the whole dress of the females. But, over the frock, the men wear another composed of gut, which water cannot penetrate ; it has a hood to it, which is drawn over the head. Some of them wear boots ; and all of them wear a sort of oval snouted cap, made of wood, with a rim that admits the head. They dye these caps with green and other colours ; and round the upper part of the rim, they fix the long bristles of some sea-animal, on which glass beads are strung ; and on the front is a small image or two formed of bone. They do not make use of paint ; but the women puncture their faces slightly, and both sexes perforate the lower lip, in which they fix pieces of bone. But it is as uncommon here to see a man with this ornament, as to observe a woman without it. Some fix beads to the upper lip under the nostrils ; and they all suspend ornaments in their ears.

Fish and other sea-animals, birds, roots, berries, and even sea weed, compose their food. They dry quantities of fish during the summer, which they lay up in

small huts for their use in winter ; and probably, they preserve berries and roots for the same season of scarcity. They eat most of their provisions raw. Boiling and broiling were the only methods of cookery that we saw practised among them ; and the former they in all probability learnt from the Russians. Some have in their possession small brass kettles ; and those who have not, make one of a flat stone, with sides of clay.

Captain Cook once happened to be present, when the chief of this island made his dinner of the raw head of a large halibut, just caught. Before any part of it was given to the chief, two of his servants eat the gills, with no other dressing than squeezing out the slime. After this, one of them having cut off the head of the fish, took it to the sea, and washed it, then came with it, and seated himself by the chief ; but not before he had pulled up some grass, upon a part of which the head was placed, and the rest was strewed before the chief. He then cut large pieces off the cheeks, and put them within the reach of the chief, who swallowed them with great satisfaction. When he had finished his meal, the remains of the head being cut in pieces, were given to the servants, who tore off the meat with their teeth, and gnawed the bones like so many dogs.

As the Oonalashkans use no paint, they are the less dirty in their persons than those savages who thus besmear themselves ; but they are full as filthy in their houses. The following is their method of building : they dig, in the ground, an oblong pit, which rarely exceeds fifty feet in length, and twenty in breadth ; but the dimensions are in general smaller. Over this excavation they form the roof of wood, which they cover first with grass, and then with earth, so that the external appearance resembles a dung-hill. Near each end of the roof is left a square opening, which admits the light ; one of these openings being intended only for this purpose, and the other being also used to go in and out by, with the assistance of a ladder, or rather a post, in which steps are cut. In some of the houses there is an

entrance below, but this is rather uncommon. Round the sides and ends of the habitations, the families, several of which dwell together, have their separate apartments, where they sleep, and sit at work; not on benches, but in a sort of concave trench, dug entirely round the inside of the house, and covered with mats, so that this part is kept pretty clean and decent. The same cannot be said of the middle of the house, which is common to all the families. For, though it is covered with dry grass, it is a receptacle for every kind of dirt, and the place where the urine trough stands; the stench of which is by no means improved by raw hides, or leather, being almost continually steeped in it. Behind, and over the trench, they place the few effects that they have in their possession, such as their mats, skins, and apparel.

Their furniture consists of buckets, cans, wooden bowls, spoons, matted baskets, and sometimes a Russian kettle or pot. All these utensils are made in a very neat manner; and yet we observed no other tools among them than the knife and the hatchet; that is, a small flat piece of iron, made like an adze, by fixing it into a crooked wooden handle.

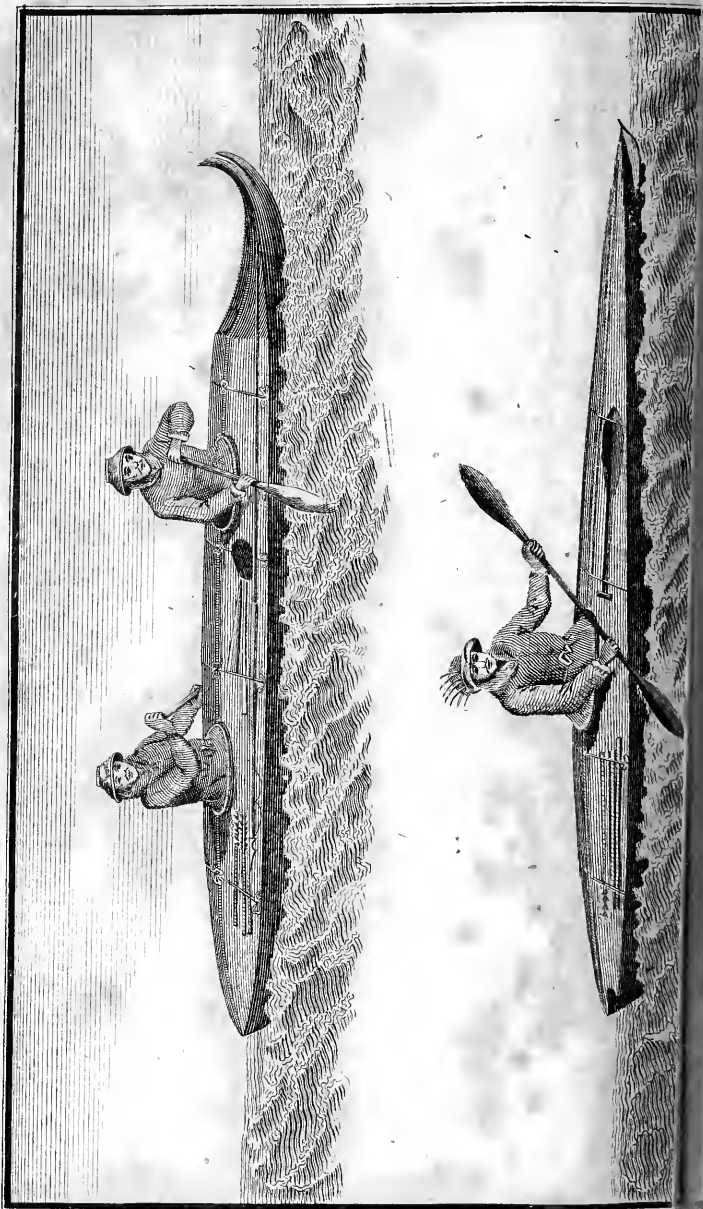
Though the Russians live among these people, we found much less iron in possession of the latter, than we had met with among other tribes on the neighbouring continent of America, who had never seen the Russians, nor perhaps had any intercourse with them. Probably a few beads, and a small quantity of tobacco and snuff, purchase all they have to spare. There are few of them that do not both smoke and chew tobacco, and take snuff.

They did not appear to be very desirous of more iron, or to want any other instruments, except sewing needles, their own being formed of bone. With these they sew their canoes, and make their cloths, and also work very curious embroidery. They use, instead of thread, the fibres of sinews, which they split to the

thickness which is required. All sewing is performed by the females. They are the shoe-makers, taylor, and boat-builders, or boat-coverers; for the men, in all probability, construct the wooden frame, over which the skins are sewed. They manufacture mats, and baskets of grass, which are both strong and beautiful. There is, indeed, a neatness and perfection in most of their work, that shews they are neither deficient in ingenuity or perseverance.

We did not observe a fire place in any one of their habitations. They are lighted, as well as heated by lamps; which, though simple effectually answer the purpose for which they are intended. They consist of a flat stone, hollowed on one side like a plate; in the hollow part they put the oil, mixed with some dry grass, which serves for a wick. Both sexes often warm themselves over one of these lamps, by placing it between their legs, under their garments and sitting thus over it for several minutes. These people produce fire both by collision and attrition; the first by striking two stones against each other, on one of which a quantity of brimstone has been previously rubbed. The latter method is performed by means of two pieces of wood, one of which is flat, and the other is a stick of the length of about a foot and a half. They press the pointed end of the stick upon the other piece, whirling it nimbly round as a drill, and thus fire is procured in a few minutes. This method is common in many countries. It is not only practised by these people, but also by the Kamtschadales, the Greenlanders, the Otaheitans, the New Hollanders, and the Brazilians, and probably by other nations. Some men of learning and genius have founded an argument on this custom, to prove that this and that nation are of the same extraction. But casual agreements, in a few particular instances, will not wholly authorize such a conclusion; nor on the other hand, will disagreement, either in manners or customs, between two different nations, prove of course that they are of different extraction.





We saw no offensive, nor even defensive weapon among the natives of Oonalashka. It can scarcely be supposed that the Russians found them in such a defenceless state; it is rather to be imagined, that, for their own security, they have disarmed them. Political motives, likewise, may have induced the Russians not to permit these islanders to have any large canoes; for we can hardly believe they had none such originally, as we found them among all their neighbours. However, we observed none here except two or three that belonged to the Russians.

The canoes in use among the natives, are smaller than any of those we had seen upon the coast of America, from which, however, they differ but little in their construction. The form of these terminates somewhat abruptly; the head is forked, and the upper point of the fork projects without the under one, which is level with the surface of the water. It is remarkable that they should thus construct them, for the fork generally catches hold of every thing that comes in the way; to prevent which, they fix a piece of small stick from one point to the other. In other respects they build their canoes after the manner of those of the Esquimaux and Greenlanders; the frame being of slender laths, and the covering of the skins of seals. They are about twelve feet in length, eighteen inches in breadth in the middle, and twelve or fourteen inches in depth. They sometimes carry two persons, one of whom sits in the seat, or round hole, which is nearly in the middle; and the other is stretched at full length in the canoe. Round this hole is a rim or hoop of wood, about which gut-skin is sewed, which can be drawn together, or opened like a purse, with leathern strings fitted to the outer edge. The man that sits in this place, draws the skin tight about his body over his gut-frock, and brings the ends of the thongs, or purse-strings, over his shoulder. The sleeves of his frock are fastened tight round his wrists; and it being close round his neck, and the hood being drawn over his head, where his cap confines it,

water cannot easily penetrate, either into the canoe, or to his body. If, however, any water should find means to insinuate itself, the boatman dries it up with a piece of sponge. He makes use of a double bladed paddle, which is held with both hands in the middle, striking the water first on one side, and then on the other, with a quick regular motion. Thus the canoe is impelled at a great rate, and in a direction perfectly straight. In sailing from Egoochshac to Samganoodha, though our ship went at the rate of seven miles an hour, two or three canoes kept pace with her.

Their implements for hunting and fishing lie ready upon their canoes, under straps fixed for the purpose. They are all extremely well made of wood and bone, and are not very different from those used by the Greenlanders. The only difference is in the point of the middle dart; which in some that we saw at this island, does not exceed an inch in length: whereas those of the Greenlanders, according to Crantz, are about eighteen inches long. Indeed these darts, as well as some others of their instruments, are extremely curious. Their darts are generally made of fir, and are about four feet in length. One end is formed of bone, into which, by means of a socket, another small piece of bone, which is barbed, is fixed, but contrived in such a manner, as to be put in and taken out without trouble: this is secured to the middle of the stick by a strong, though thin piece of twine, composed of sinews. The bird, fish, or other animal is no sooner struck, than the pointed bone slips out of the socket, but remains fixed in its body by means of the barb. The dart then serves as a float to trace the animal, and also contributes to fatigue it considerably, so that it is easily taken. They throw these darts by the assistance of a thin piece of wood, twelve or fourteen inches long; the middle of this is slightly hollowed, for the better reception of the weapon; and at the termination of the hollow, which does not extend to the end, is fixed a short pointed piece of bone, to prevent the dart from slipping.

The other extremity is furnished with a hole for the reception of the fore-finger, and the sides are made to coincide with the other fingers and thumb, in order to grasp with greater firmness. The natives throw these darts to the distance of eighty or ninety yards, with great force and dexterity. They are exceedingly expert in striking fish both in the sea, and in rivers. They also use hooks and lines, net and wiers. The lines are formed of twisted sinews, and the hooks of bone.

Whales, porpoises, grampuses, halibut, sword-fish, salmon, trout, cod, seals, flat-fish, and several other sorts, are found here; and there may be many more that we had not an opportunity of seeing. Salmon and halibut appear to be in the greatest plenty; and on them the people of these isles principally subsist; at least, they were the only sort of fish, except cod, that we observed to be laid up for their winter store.

Seals, and all that tribe of sea-animals, are not so numerous as they are in many other seas. Nor can this be thought surprising, since there is hardly any part of the coast, on either continent, nor any of these islands, situate between them, but what is inhabited, and whose inhabitants hunt these animals for their food and clothing. Sea-horses are, indeed, to be found in prodigious numbers about the ice; and the sea-otter is scarce any where to be met with but in this sea. An animal was sometimes seen by us, that blew after the manner of whales. It had a head resembling that of a seal. It was larger than that animal, and its colour was white, with dark spots interspersed. This was perhaps the *manati*, or sea-cow.

Water-fowls are neither found here in such numbers, nor in such variety, as in the northern parts of the Atlantic Ocean. However there are some in these parts, that we do not recollect to have seen in other countries; particularly the *alca monocroa* of Steller, and a black and white duck, which we judge to be different from the stone-duck that Krasheninikoff has described in his History of Kamtschatka. All the other birds we saw are

mentioned by this author, except some which we observed near the ice : and the greatest part of these, if not all, have been described by Martin, in his voyage to Greenland. It is somewhat extraordinary, that penguins, which are so frequently met with in many parts of the world, should not be found in this sea. Albatrosses too are extremely scarce here. The few land-birds, seen by us are the same with those of Europe ; but there were probably many others which we had no opportunity of observing. A very beautiful bird was shot in the woods at Norton Sound ; which, we understand, is sometimes found in England, and known by the appellation of chatterer. Our people saw other small birds there, but in no great abundance of variety ; such as the bull-finch, the wood-pecker, the yellow-finch, and tit-mouse.

Our excursions and observations being confined to the sea-coast, we cannot be expected to have much knowledge of the animals or vegetables of the country. There are few other insects besides musquitoes, and we saw few reptiles except lizards. There are no deer at Oonalashka, or any of the neighbouring islands ; nor are there any domestic animals, not even dogs. Weasels and foxes were the only quadrupeds we observed ; but the natives told us, that they had likewise hares, and the *marmottas* mentioned by Krascheninikoff. Hence it appears, that the inhabitants procure the greatest share of their food from the sea and rivers. They are also indebted to the sea for all the wood which they use, for building, and other necessary purposes ; as there is not a tree to be seen growing upon any of the islands, nor upon the neighbouring coast of the continent.

The seeds of plants are said to be conveyed, by various means, from one part of the world to another ; even to islands lying in the midst of extensive oceans, and far distant from any other lands. It is therefore remarkable, that there are no trees growing on this part of the American continent, nor upon any of the adjacent isles. They are doubtless as well situated for re-

ceiving feeds, by the various ways we have heard of, as those coasts which have plenty of wood. Nature has, perhaps, denied to some soils the power of raising trees, without the assistance of art. With respect to the drift-wood, upon the shores of these islands, we have no doubt of its coming from America. For though there may be none on the neighbouring coast, a sufficient quantity may grow farther up the country, which may be broken loose by torrents in the spring, and brought down to the sea; and not a little may be conveyed from the woody coasts, though situated at a more considerable distance.

Plants are to be found in great variety at Oonalashka. Several of them are such as we meet with in Europe, and also in Newfoundland, and other parts of America; and others of them, which are likewise found in Kamtschatka, are eaten by the natives both there and here. Of these, Krasheninikoff has favoured us with descriptions. The principal one is the *saranne*, or lily root; which is about as large as a root of garlic, round, and composed of a number of small cloves and grains. When boiled, it somewhat resembles saloop; the taste of it is not disagreeable. It does not appear to be in great abundance.

Among the food of the natives we may reckon some other wild roots; the stalk of a plant not unlike angelica; and berries of different species, such as cran-berries, hurtle-berries, bramble-berries, and heath-berries: besides a small red berry, which in Newfoundland, is denominated partridge-berry; and another brown berry, with which we were unacquainted. This has somewhat of the taste of a sloe, but is different from it in every other respect. When eaten in a considerable quantity it is very astringent. Brandy may be distilled from it. Captain Clerke endeavoured to preserve some; but they fermented, and became as strong as if they had been steeped in spirits.

There were several plants which were serviceable to us, but are not used either by the Russians or the na-

tives. These were pea-tops, wild purslain, a sort of scurvy-grass, cresses, and a few others. We found all these very palatable, whether dressed in soups or in fallads. The vallies and low grounds abound with grass, which grows very thick, and to a great length. We are of opinion, that cattle might subsist at Oonalashka in every season of the year, without being housed. The soil, in many places, appeared to be capable of producing grain and vegetables. But, at present, the Russian traders, and the natives, seem contented with the spontaneous productions of nature.

We observed native sulphur among the people of this island; but we could not learn where they procured it. We also found ochre, and a stone that affords a purple colour; besides another that gives a good green. This last, in its natural state, is of a greyish green hue, coarse, and heavy. It readily dissolves in oil; but when it is put into water, it altogether loses its properties. As for the stones about the shore and hills, we perceived in them nothing that was extraordinary.

The Oonalashkans inter their dead on the tops of hills, and raise over the grave a little hillock. One of the natives, who attended captain Cook in a walk into the country, pointed out several of these repositories of the dead. There was one of them, by the side of the road, that had a heap of stones over it; and all who passed it, added a stone to the heap. In the country were seen several stone hillocks, that seemed to have been artificially raised. Some of them were, to appearance, of great antiquity.

We are unacquainted with the notions of these people respecting the deity, and a future state. We are equally uninformed with regard to their diversions; having seen nothing that could give us an insight into either.

They are extremely cheerful and friendly among each other; and they always treated us with great civility. The Russians said they never had any connection with their women, on account of their not being christians.

Our people, however, were less scrupulous; and some of them had reason to repent, that the women of Oonalashka encouraged their addresses; for their health was injured by a distemper that is not wholly unknown here. The natives are also subject to the cancer, or a complaint of a similar nature, which those who are attacked by it are studious to conceal. They do not appear to be long-lived. We did not see a person, man or woman, whom we could suppose to be sixty years of age; and we observed very few who seemed to exceed fifty.

We have occasionally mentioned, from the time of our arrival in Prince William's Sound, how remarkably the inhabitants on this north-western side of America resemble the Esquimaux and Greenlanders in various particulars of person, dress, weapons, canoes, and the like. We were, however, much less struck with this, than with the affinity subsisting between the dialects of the Greenlanders and Esquimaux, and those of Oonalashka and Norton's Sound. But we must observe, with respect to the words which were collected by us on this side of America, that too much stress is not to be laid upon their being accurately represented; for, after the death of Mr. Anderson, we had few who took any great degree of pains about such matters; and we have often found that the same word, written down by two or more persons, from the mouth of the same native, differed considerably, on being compared together. Nevertheless, enough is certain to authorise this judgment, and there is great reason to suppose, that all these nations are of the same extraction; and if that be the case, there is little doubt of there being a northern communication by sea, between the western side of America, and the eastern side, through Baffin's Bay; which communication, however, is perhaps effectually shut up against ships, by ice, and other obstructions; such, at least, was captain Cook's opinion at this time.

The tides in these parts are not very considerable, except in Cook's River. The flood comes from the

south or southeast, following the direction of the coast to the north-west. Between Cape Prince of Wales and Norton-Sound, we found a current setting towards the north-west, particularly off that Cape, and within Sledg Island. This current, however, extended but a little way from the coast, and was neither consistent nor uniform. To the north of Cape Prince of Wales, we observed neither tide nor current, either on the coast of America, or that of Asia. This circumstance gave rise to an opinion which some of our people entertained that the two coasts were connected either by land or ice; and that opinion received some degree of strength from our never having any hollow waves from the north-ward, and from our seeing ice almost the whole way across.

From the observations made during our continuance in the harbour of Samganoodha, its latitude is $53^{\circ} 5'$ north, and its longitude $193^{\circ} 29' 45''$ east.

On Monday the 26th of October, we sailed from Samganoodha harbour, when, the wind being southerly, we stood to the westward. We intended to proceed to the Sandwich Islands, in order to pass a few of the winter months there, if we should meet with the necessary refreshments, and then advance in our progress to Kamtschatka, so as to arrive there about the middle of May in the ensuing year. This being determined on, the Commodore gave captain Clerke instructions for proceeding in case of separation; Sandwich Islands being appointed for the first place of rendezvous; and, for the second, Petropaulowska, in Kamtschatka. Having got out of the harbour, the wind veered to the south-east, with which we were carried to the western point of Oonalashka, by the evening. Here the wind was at south, and we stretched to the westward till the next morning at seven, at which time we wore, and stood to the east. The wind had now so greatly increased, as to reduce us to our three courses. It blew in heavy squalls, accompanied with rain, hail, and snow.

In the morning of the 28th, at about nine o'clock, Oonalashka bore south-east, about four leagues distant. The strength of the gale was much abated, and, towards the evening, insensibly veered round to the east, and soon after got to north-east, increasing to a very hard gale, attended with rain.

At half after six, in the morning of the 29th, we discovered land, which we supposed to be the island Amoghta. At eight, the wind having veered to the westward, we could not weather the island, and gave over plying; bearing away for Oonalashka, in order to go to the north of it, not daring, in so hard a gale of wind, to attempt a passage to the south-east of it. When we bore away, the land was about four leagues distant. The longitude was $191^{\circ} 17'$, and the latitude $53^{\circ} 38'$. The Russian map is very inaccurate in the situation of this island.

Steering to the north-east, we discovered, at eleven o'clock, a rock, elevated like a tower, bearing north-north-east, at the distance of about four leagues. The latitude was $53^{\circ} 57'$, and the longitude $191^{\circ} 2'$. We got sight of Oonalashka about three, in the afternoon, when we shortened sail, and hauled the wind, being unable to get through the passage before night. On the 20th, at day-break, having a very hard gale at west-north-west, with heavy squalls and snow, we bore away under courses, and close reefed top-sails. About noon we were in the middle of the strait, and got through it at three in the afternoon, Cape Providence bearing west-south-west; the wind at west-north-west, blew a strong gale, with fair weather.

On the 2d of November, the wind was at south; and, in the evening, blew a violent storm, which occasioned us to bring to. Several guns were fired by the Discovery, which we immediately answered. We lost sight of her at eight, and saw no more of her till eight the next morning. She joined us at ten; when, the height of the gale being over, and the wind having

veered to north-north-west, we made sail, and pursued our course to the southward.

In the morning of Saturday the 7th, a shag, or cormorant, flew often round the ship. As it is not common for these birds to go far out of the sight of land, we supposed there were some at no great distance; though we could not discover any. Having but little wind in the afternoon, captain Clerke came on board with some melancholy intelligence. He informed us, that the second night after we departed from Samganoodha, the main tack of the Discovery gave way, by which accident one man was killed, and the boatswain, with two or three others, wounded. He added that his sails and rigging received considerable damage on the 3d, and that he fired the guns as a signal to bring to.

On the 8th, we had a gentle breeze at north, with clear weather. On the 9th, we had eight hours calm. To this succeeded a wind from the south, accompanied with fair weather. Such of our people as could handle a needle, were now employed to repair the sails; and the carpenters were directed to put the boats in order.

At noon, on the 12th, the wind returned to the northward, and veered to the east on the 15th. We now saw a tropic bird, and a dolphin; the first we had observed in our passage. On the 17th, the wind was southward, where it remained till the 19th in the afternoon, when it was instantly brought round by the west to the north, by a squall of wind and rain. The wind increased to a very strong gale, and brought us under double reefed top-sails. In lowering the main-top-sail, in order to reef it, the force of the wind tore it out of the foot-rope, and it was split in several parts. We got, however, another top-sail to the yard the next morning. We steered to the southward till the 25th, at day-light, when we were in the latitude of $20^{\circ} 55'$.

The next morning, at day-break, land was discovered, extending from south south-east to west. We stood for it, and at eight o'clock, it extended from south-east to west, the nearest part about two leagues distant. We

now perceived that our discovery of the group of Sandwich Islands had been very imperfect, those which we had visited in our progress northward, all lying to the leeward of our present station.

An elevated hill appeared in the country, whose summit rose above the clouds. The land, from this hill, fell in a gradual slope, terminating in a steep rocky coast; the sea breaking against it in a most dreadful surf. Unable to weather the island, we bore up, and ranged to the westward. We now perceived people on many parts of the shore, and several houses and plantations. The country appeared to be well supplied with wood and water, and streams were seen, in various places falling into the sea.

It being of the utmost importance to procure a proper supply of provisions at these islands, which could not possibly be accomplished, if a free trade with the natives were to be permitted; captain Cook published an order, prohibiting all persons on board the ships from trading, except those appointed by himself and captain Clerke; and these were under limitations of trading only for provisions and refreshments. Injunctions were also laid against the admittance of women into the ships, but under certain restrictions. But the evil, which was intended to have been prevented by this regulation, had already got amongst them.

About noon, the coast extended from south-east to north-west, the nearest shore three miles distant, in the latitude of $20^{\circ} 59'$, and the longitude of $203^{\circ} 50'$. Some canoes came off, and, when they got along-side, many of the conductors of them came into the ship without hesitation. We perceived that they were of the same nation as those islanders more to the leeward, which had already been visited by us; and, as we understood, they were no strangers to our having been there. It was, indeed, too evident; these people having got the venereal disease among them; which they probably contracted by an intercourse with their neighbours, after we had left them.

Our visitors supplied us with a quantity of cuttle-fish in exchange for nails and iron. They brought but little fruit or roots, but said they had plenty of them on their island, as well as of hogs and fowls. The horizon being clear, in the evening, we supposed the westernmost land that we could see, to be an island, distinct from that off which we now were. Expecting the natives would return the next day, with the produce of their island, we plying off the whole night, and stood close in shore the next morning. At first we were visited but by few, but, towards noon, many of them appeared, bringing with them potatoes, taro, bread-fruit, plantains, and small pigs, all of which were bartered for iron tools and nails, we having few other articles to give them. We traded with them till about four in the afternoon, at which time they had disposed of all their cargoes; and, not expressing any inclination to fetch more, we immediately made sail.

On the 30th, in the afternoon, being off the north-east end of the island, some more canoes came off. These principally belonged to Terreeoboo, a chief who came in one of them. He made the Commodore a present of two or three pigs; and we procured a little fruit by bartering with the other people. In about two hours they all left us, except seven or eight who chose to remain on board. Soon after, a double sailing canoe arrived to attend upon them, which we towed astern the whole night. In the evening, another island was seen to the windward, called, by the natives, *Owhyhee*. That, which we had seen for some days, was called *Mowee*.

At eight in the morning, on the 1st of December, *Owhyhee* extended from south-east to south-west. Perceiving that we could fetch *Owhyhee*, we stood for it, when our visitors from *Mowee* thought proper to embark in their canoes, and went ashore. We spent the night, standing off and on the north side of *Owhyhee*.

On the 2d of December, in the morning, to our great surprise, we saw the summits of the mountains covered with snow. Though they were not of an extraordinary

height, the snow, in some places, appeared to be of a considerable depth, and to have remained there some time. Drawing near the shore, some of the natives approached us, who appeared a little shy at first, but we prevailed on some of them to come on board; and, at length, induced them to return to the island, to bring a supply of what we wanted. We had plenty of company after these had reached the shore, who brought us a tolerable supply of pigs, fruit, and roots. We traded with them till about six in the evening, when we stood off, in order to ply to windward round the island.

An eclipse of the moon was observed in the evening of the 4th. Mr. King used, for the purpose of observation, a night-telescope, with a circular aperture at the object end. The Commodore observed with the telescope of one of Ramsden's sextants.

In the evening of the 6th, being near the shore and five leagues further up the coast, we again traded with the natives; but, receiving only a trifling supply, we stood in the next morning, when the number of our visitors was considerable, with whom we trafficked till two in the afternoon. We had now procured pork, fruit, and roots, sufficient to supply us for four or five days. We therefore made sail, and still plied to windward.

Captain Cook having procured a great quantity of sugar-cane, and having, upon a trial, discovered that a decoction of it made very palatable beer, he ordered some of it to be brewed for our general use; but, on the broaching of the casks, not one of the crew would even taste it. The Commodore having no other motive in preparing this beverage, than that of preserving our spirits for a colder climate, neither exerted his authority, nor had recourse to persuasion, to induce them to drink it; well knowing that, so long as we could be plentifully supplied with other vegetables, there was no danger of the scurvy. But, that he might not be disappointed in his views, he ordered that no grog should be served in either of the ships. The Commodore, and

his officers, continued to drink this sugar-cane beer, whenever materials could be procured for brewing it. Some hops, which we had on board, improved it much; and, it was doubtless, extremely wholesome; though the captain's inconsiderate crew, could not be persuaded but that it was injurious to their health.

Innovations, of whatever kind, on board a ship, are sure to meet with the disapprobation of the seamen, though ever so much to their advantage. Portable soup, and sour kroust were condemned, at first, as improper food for human beings. Few commanders have introduced more useful varieties of food and drink into their ships, than captain Cook has done. Few others, indeed, have had the opportunities, or have been driven to the necessity of trying such experiments. It was, nevertheless, owing to certain deviations from established practice, that he was enabled, in a great degree, to preserve his people from the scurvy, a distemper that has often made more havock in peaceful voyages, than the enemy in military expeditions.

Having kept at some distance from the coast, till the 13th, we stood in again, six leagues more to windward; and, after trading with the natives who came off to us, returned to sea. We also intended to have approached the shore again on the 15th, to get a fresh supply of fruit and roots; but the wind happening to be then at south-east, we embraced the opportunity of stretching to the eastward, in order to get round the south-east end of the island. The wind continued at south-east the greatest part of the 16th; on the 17th it was variable; and on the 18th it was continually veering. Sometimes it blew in hard squalls; and, at other times, it was calm, with thunder, lightning, and rain. The wind was westerly for a few hours in the afternoon; but it shifted, in the evening, to east by south. The south-east point of the island now bore south-west by south, distant about five leagues, and we expected that we should be able to weather it; but it became calm at one the next morning, and we were

left wholly at the mercy of a north-easterly swell, which greatly impelled us towards the land ; infomuch that, before morning, lights were seen upon the shore, which was then about the distance of a league. It was a dark night, with thunder, lightning, and rain.

A breeze from the south-east succeeded the calm at about three, blowing in squalls, with rain. At day-break, the coast extended from north by west, to south-west by west, about half a league distant ; a most dreadful surf breaking in upon the shore. We had certainly been in the most imminent danger ; from which we were not yet secure, the wind veering more easterly ; so that, for a considerable time, we were but just able to keep our distance from the coast. Our situation was rendered the more alarming, by the leach-rope of the main-top-sail giving way, in consequence of which the sail was rent in two ; the top-gallant sails giving way in the same manner. We soon, however, got others to the yards, and left the land astern. The Discovery was at some distance to the north, entirely clear from the land : nor did she appear in sight till eight o'clock.

It is an obvious remark, that the bolt ropes to our sails are extremely deficient in strength or substance. This has frequently been the source of infinite labour and vexation ; and occasioned the loss of much canvas by their giving way. It was, upon this occasion, observed by captain Cook, that the cordage, canvas, and other stores, made use of in the navy, are inferior, in general, to those used in the merchant-service.

The Commodore also observed that an opinion prevailed among all naval officers, that the king's stores were superior to any others : no ships being so well fitted out as those of the navy. They may be right, he admits, as to the quantity ; but, he apprehends, not with respect to the quality of the stores. This, indeed, is not often tried ; for these things are usually condemned, or converted to other uses, before they are half worn out. Only such voyages as ours afford an op-

portunity of making the trial; our situation being such, as to render it necessary to wear every thing to the extreme*.

When day-light appeared, the natives ashore exhibited a white flag, as a signal, we imagined of peace and friendship. Many of them ventured out after us; but, as the wind freshened, and we were unwilling to wait, they were presently left astern. In the afternoon, we made another attempt to weather the eastern extreme, in which we failed; when the commodore gave it up, and ran down to the Discovery.

Our getting round the island was indeed, a matter of no importance; for we had seen the extent of it to the south-east, which was all the commodore aimed at; the natives having informed us, that there was no other island to the windward of this. But, as we were so near accomplishing our design, we did not intirely abandon the idea of weathering it, and continued to ply.

At noon, on the 20th, the south-east point bore south, at the distance of three leagues. The snowy hills bore west-north-west; and we were within four miles of the nearest shore. We were visited, in the afternoon, by some of the natives, who came off in their canoes, bringing with them pigs and plantains. The latter were highly acceptable, we having been without vegetables for some days; but this was so inconsiderable a supply, (hardly sufficient for one day), that we stood in the next morning, till within about four miles of the land, when a number of canoes come off, laden with provisions. The people in them continued trading with us till four o'clock in the afternoon; at which time we had got a good supply; we therefore made sail, stretching off to the northward.

We met with less reserve and suspicion, in our intercourse with the people of this island, than we had

* Captain Cook, in this particular, appears to be mistaken; the best cordage being made in the King's yard. In time of war, indeed, when the cordage is, from necessity supplied by contract, some of an inferior quality may sometimes be made.

ever experienced among any tribe of savages. They frequently sent up into the ship, the articles they meant to barter, and afterwards came in themselves, to traffic on the quarter deck. The inhabitants of Otaheite, whom we have so often visited, have not that confidence in our integrity. Whence it may be inferred, that those of Owhyhee are more faithful in their dealings with each other, than the Otaheitans.

It is but justice to observe, that they never attempted to over-reach us in exchanges, nor to commit a single theft. They perfectly understand trading, and clearly comprehended the reason of our plying upon the coast. For though they brought off plenty of pigs, and other provisions, they were particular in keeping up their price; and, rather than dispose of them at an undervalue, would carry them to shore again.

At eight in the morning of the 22d, we tacked to the southward. At noon, the snowy peak bore south-west. We stood to the south-east till mid-night, when we tacked to the north till four. We had hopes of weathering the island, and should have succeeded, if a calm had not ensued, and left us to the mercy of a swell, which impelled us towards the land, from which we were not above the distance of two leagues. Some light puffs of wind, however, took us out of danger. Whilst we lay in this situation, some islanders came off with hogs, fowls, and fruit. From one of the canoes we got a goose, which was not larger than a Muscovy duck. The colour of its plumage was dark grey, and the bill and legs were black.

After purchasing what the natives had brought off, we made sail, and stretched to the north. At mid-night we tacked, and stood to the south east. Imagining the Discovery would see us tack, we omitted the signal; but it afterwards appeared that she did not see us, and continued standing to the north; for, the next morning, at day-light, she was not to be seen. But, as the weather was now hazy, we could not see far; it was therefore possible that the Discovery might

be following us. At noon, we were in the latitude of $19^{\circ} 55'$, and in the longitude of $205^{\circ} 3'$; and we were two leagues from the nearest part of the island. In the evening, at six, the southernmost part of the island bore south-west, the nearest shore about seven miles distant. We had, therefore, now succeeded in our endeavours, in getting to the windward of the island.

The Discovery was not yet within sight, but as the wind was favourable for her to follow us, we expected she should shortly join us. We kept cruising off this point of the island, till Captain Clerke was no longer expected here. It was, at length, conjectured, that he was gone to leeward in order to meet us that way, not having been able to weather the north-east part of the island.

Keeping generally from five to ten leagues from the land, only one canoe came off to us till the 28th; at which time we were attended by about a dozen, bringing, as usual, the produce of the island. We were concerned that the people had been at the trouble of coming, as we could not possibly trade with them, not having yet consumed our former stock; and experience had convinced us, that the hogs could not be kept alive, nor the roots be many days preserved from putrefaction. We meant, however, not to leave this part of the island till we had got a supply, as we could not easily return to it, if it should hereafter be found necessary. On the 30th, we began to be in want, but a calm prevented us from approaching the shore. A breeze, however, sprung up at mid-night, which enabled us to stand in for the land at day-break. At ten o'clock the islanders visited us, bringing with them a quantity of fruit and roots, but only three small pigs. This scanty supply was, perhaps, occasioned by our not having purchased those which had lately been brought off.

For the purposes of traffic we brought to, but we were shortly interrupted with an excessive rain; and, indeed, we were too far from the shore; nor could we

venture to go nearer, as we could not, for a moment, depend upon the wind's continuing where it was. The swell, too, was extremely high, and set obliquely upon the shore, where it broke in a most frightful surf. We had fine weather in the evening, and passed the night in making boards. Before day-break, on the 1st of January, 1779, the atmosphere was laden with heavy clouds; and the new year was ushered in with a heavy rain. We had a light breeze southerly, with some calms. At ten, the rain ceased, the sky became clear, and the wind freshened.

Being now about four or five miles from the shore, some canoes arrived with hogs, fruit, and roots. We traded with the people in the canoes, till three in the afternoon; when, being pretty well supplied, we made sail, in order to proceed to the lee-side of the island, in search of the Discovery. We stretched to the eastward, till mid-night, when the wind favoured us, and we went upon the other tack.

The 2d, 3d, and 4th, were passed in running down the south-east side of the island, standing off and on during the nights, and employing part of each day in lying to, to give the natives an opportunity of trading with us. They frequently came off to us, at the distance of five leagues from the shore, but never brought much with them, at those times, either from a fear of losing their articles in the sea, or from the uncertainty of a market. We procured a quantity of salt, of a most excellent quality.

In the morning of the 5th, we passed the south point of the island, in the latitude of $18^{\circ} 54'$, beyond which the coast trends north 60° west. A large village is situated on this point, many of whose inhabitants thronged off to the ship with hogs and women. The latter could not possibly be prevented from coming on board; and they were less reserved than any women we had ever seen. They seemed, indeed, to have visited us with no other view than to tender us their persons.

Having now got a quantity of salt, we purchased only such hogs as were large enough for salting; refusing all those that were under size. But we could seldom procure any that exceeded the weight of sixty pounds. Happily for us, we had still some vegetables remaining, as we were now supplied with but few of these productions. Indeed, from the appearance of this part of the country, it seemed incapable of affording them. Evident marks presented themselves of its having been laid waste by the explosion of a volcano; and though we had not then seen any thing of the kind, the devastation it had made in the neighbourhood was but too visible.

Though the coast is sheltered from the reigning winds, it had no anchorage; a line of an hundred and sixty fathoms not reaching the bottom, within half a mile of the shore. The natives having now left us, we ran a few miles down the coast in the evening, and passed the night in standing off and on.

We were again visited by the natives the next morning. They came laden with the same articles of commerce as before. Being not far from the shore, Captain Cook sent Mr. Bligh, in a boat, in order to sound the coast, and also to go ashore in search of fresh water. He reported, on his return, that, within two cables length of the shore, he found no soundings with a line of one hundred and sixty fathoms; that, on the land, he could discover no stream or spring; that there was some rain water in holes, upon the rocks, which the spray of the sea had rendered brackish; that the whole surface of the country was composed of flags and ashes, interspersed with a few plants.

To our great satisfaction, the Discovery made her appearance between ten and eleven, coming round the south point of the island, and she joined us about one. Captain Clerke then came on board the Resolution, and acquainted us, that, having cruised four or five days where we were separated, he plied round the east side of the island; where, meeting with unfavourable winds, he had been driven to some distance from the

coast. One of the islanders continued on board the whole time, at his own request, having refused to leave the ship, though opportunities had presented themselves. The night was spent in standing off and on. In the morning, we stood in again, and were visited by many of the natives. At noon, the latitude was $19^{\circ} 1'$, and the longitude $203^{\circ} 26'$; the nearest part of the island two leagues distant. On the 8th, at day-break, we perceived, that whilst we were plying in the night, the currents had carried us back considerably to windward; and that we were now off the south-west point of the island, where we brought to, in order to enable the inhabitants to trade with us.

The night was spent in standing off and on. Four men and ten women, who came on board the preceding day, were with us still. The commodore not liking the company of the latter, we stood in for the shore, on the the 9th, about noon, solely with a view of getting rid of our guests; when, some canoes coming off, we embraced that opportunity of sending them away.

On the 10th, in the morning, we had light airs from north-west, and calms; at eleven, the wind freshened at north-north-west, which so greatly retarded us, that in the evening, at eight, the south snowy hill bore north, $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ east.

At four o'clock in the morning of the 11th, the wind being at west, we approached the land, in expectation of getting some refreshments. The natives, seeing us so near them, began to come off, and we continued trading with them the whole day; though we procured but a very scanty supply, many of those who came off in their canoes, not having a single thing to barter. From this circumstance, it appeared, that this part of the island was extremely poor, and had already furnished us with every thing they could spare.

The 12th was employed in plying off and on, with a fresh gale at west. A mile from the shore we found ground, at the depth of fifty-five fathoms. At five, we stood to the southward, and at mid-night we had

a calm. The next morning at eight, we had a small breeze at south-south-east; and steered for the land.

A few canoes came off to us with some hogs; but they brought no vegetables, which were now much wanted. In the evening, we got the length of the south-west point of the island, but, by the veering of the wind, we lost in the night all that we gained in the day: Being in the same situation the next morning, some more canoes attended us; but they brought nothing which we stood in need of. We were now destitute of roots and fruit, and therefore obliged to have recourse to our sea provisions. Some canoes, however arrived from the northward, which supplied us with some hogs and roots.

On the 15th, we had variable light airs till five in the afternoon, when a breeze at east north-east sprung up; and enabled us to steer along shore to the northward. The weather was this day remarkably fine, and we had plenty of company; many of whom continued with us on board all night, and their canoes were towed astern. On the 16th, at day-break, seeing the appearance of a bay, the Commodore sent Mr. Bligh, with a boat from each ship, to survey it, being now about three leagues off.

Canoes arrived from all quarters; insomuch that, by ten o'clock in the morning, there were at least a thousand about the two ships, crowded with people, and laden with hogs and other provisions. We were perfectly convinced of their having no hostile intentions; not a single person having a weapon with him of any sort. Trade and curiosity were their only inducements to visit us. Such numbers as we had frequently on board, it might be expected that some of them should betray a thievish disposition. One of them took a boat's rudder from the ship, and was not detected till it was too late to recover it. Captain Cook imagined this to be a proper opportunity to shew these islanders the use of fire-arms; two or three musquets, and as many four pounders, were by his orders, fired over the canoe which went away with the rudder. But, as the

shot was not intended to take effect, the surrounding multitude were more surpris'd than frightened.

Mr. Bligh when he returned in the evening, reported, that he had found a bay with good anchorage, and fresh water, in a desirable situation. Into this bay, the commodore determin'd to take his ships, in order to refit, and supply ourselves with refreshments. At the approach of night, the most considerable part of our visitors retired to the shore; but many, at their own earnest request, were permitted to sleep on board. Curiosity, at least with some of them, was not the only; motive; for several articles were missing the next morning; in consequence of which, the commodore came to a resolution not to admit so many on any future night.

On the 17th, at eleven in the forenoon, we anchored in the bay, called by the natives *Karakabooa*, within a quarter of a mile of the north-east shore. The south point of the bay bearing south by west, and the north point west half north. After we were moored, the ships continued much crowded with the natives, and surrounded by a vast multitude of canoes. In the course of our voyages, we had no where seen such vast numbers of people assembled at one place. Besides those who visited us in canoes, all the shore was covered with spectators, and hundreds were swimming about the ships, like shoals of fish. We were struck with the singularity of this scene; and few of us lamented that we had not succeeded in our late endeavours, to find a northern passage homeward. To this disappointment, we were indebted for revisiting the *Sandwich Islands*, and for enriching our voyage with a discovery, in many respects, the most important that has been made by Europeans in the Pacific Ocean;

C H A P. V.

Journal of the Transactions on returning to the Sandwich Islands.

THE Bay of Karakahooa is situated in the district of Akona, on the west side of the island of Owhyhee. It extends about a mile in depth, and is bounded by two points of land, bearing south-east and north-west from each other, at the distance of half a league. The north point is flat and barren, on which is situated the village of Kowrowa. A more considerable village, called Kakooa, stands in the bottom of the bay, near a grove of stately cocoa-trees. A high rocky cliff, inaccessible from the sea shore, runs between them. Near the coast, on the south-side, the land has a rugged appearance; beyond which the land gradually rises, and abounds with cultivated inclosures, and groves of cocoa-trees. The habitations of the people are scattered about in great plenty. Round the bay the shore is covered with a black coral rock, except at Kakooa, where there is an excellent sandy beach, with a *Morai* at one extremity, and a spring of fresh water at the other. We moored at the north side of this bay, and within a quarter of a mile from the shore. The inhabitants, perceiving our intention to anchor in the bay, came off in astonishing numbers, expressing their joy by singing, shouting, and the most extravagant gestures. The decks, sides, and riggings of our ships were covered with them. Women and boys, who were unable to procure canoes, came swimming round us in great multitudes: some of whom, not finding room to get on board, amused themselves the whole day by playing in the water.

One of the chiefs, who visited the *Resolution*, was named Pareea, Though a young man, we soon discovered him to be a person of great authority. He

told Captain Cook that he was *Jakaneé** to the sovereign of the island, who was then on a military expedition at Mowee, whence he was expected to return in a few days. Some presents from the Commodore attached him to our interests, and we found him exceedingly useful to us. Before we had been long at anchor, the Discovery had so many people hanging on one side, that she was observed to heel considerably; and our people found it impossible to prevent the crowds from pressing into her. Captain Cook, apprehensive that she might receive some injury, communicated his fears to Pareea, who instantly cleared the ship of its incumbrances, and dispersed the canoes that surrounded her.

Mr. King went on shore, the next morning, with a guard of eight marines; having received orders to erect the observatory in a proper situation; by which means the waterers, and other working parties, on shore, might be superintended and protected. Observing a convenient spot for this purpose, almost in the centre of the village, Pareea immediately offered to exercise his power in our behalf, and proposed that some houses should be taken down, that our observations might not be obstructed. This generous offer, however, was declined, and we made choice of a potatoe field, adjoining to the *Morai*, which was granted us most readily; and, to prevent the intrusion of the natives, the place was consecrated by the priests, by placing their wands round the wall which inclosed it.

This interdiction the natives call *taboo*, a term frequently repeated by these islanders, and seemed to be a word of extensive operation. In this instance, it procured us more privacy than we could have wished. No canoes attempted to land near us; the natives only sat on the wall, not daring to come within the *tabooed* space without obtaining our permission. The men, at our request, would bring provisions into the field; but

* We could not learn with certainty whether this was a name of office, or expressive of some degree of affinity.

our utmost endeavours to induce the women to approach us were ineffectual. Presents were tried, but without success. Attempts were made to prevail on Pareea and Koah to bring them, but to no purpose; *Eatooa* and *Terreeoboo*, they said, would kill them if they did.

This circumstance afforded great amusement to our friends on board, whither multitudes of people (particularly women) continually flocked; insomuch that they were frequently obliged to clear the vessel, in order to have room to perform their necessary duties. Two or three hundred women were sometimes obliged to jump, at once into the water; where they continued to swim and play till they could be re-admitted.

Pareea and Koah left us on the 19th of January, in order to attend *Terreeoboo*, who had landed on a distant part of the island; and nothing material happened on board till the 24th. The caulkers were employed on the sides of the ships, and the rigging was repaired. The salting of hogs was also a principal object of the Commodore's attention; and as we had improved in this operation since the former voyages, a detail of the process of it may not be thought improper.

To cure the flesh of animals, in tropical climates, by salting, has long been thought impracticable; putrefaction making so rapid a progress, as not to allow the salt to take effect before the meat gets tainted. Captain Cook appears to be the first navigator who has attempted to make experiments relative to this business. His first attempts in 1774, in his second voyage to the Pacific Ocean, so far succeeded, as to convince him of the error of the general opinion. As his present voyage was likely to be protracted a year beyond the time that provisions had been supplied for the ships, he was obliged to contrive some method of procuring subsistence for the crews, or relinquish the prosecution of his discoveries. He, therefore, renewed his attempts, and his most sanguine expectations were completely answered.

The hogs we cured were of various sizes, from four to ten or twelve stone, fourteen pound to the stone. They were always slaughtered in the afternoon; and, after scalding off the hair, and removing the entrails, the hog was cut into pieces, from four to eight pounds each, and the bones taken out of the legs and chine; in the larger sort, the ribs were also taken out. The pieces were then carefully examined and wiped, and the coagulated blood taken from the veins. After this they were given to the salters whilst they continued warm, and, when they were well rubbed with salt, placed in a heap on a stage in the open air covered with planks, and pressed with very heavy weights. The next evening they were again well wiped and examined, when the suspicious parts were taken away. This done, they were put into a tub of strong pickle, after which they were examined once or twice a day; and, if it happened that any piece had not taken the salt, which might be discovered by the smell of the pickle, they were instantly taken out and examined again, the sound pieces being put into fresh pickle. This however, did not often happen. At the end of six days, they were examined for the last time; and, after being slightly pressed, they were put into barrels, having a thin layer of salt between them. Mr. King brought home some barrels of this pork, that had been pickled at Owhyhee, in January 1779, which was tasted here, by several persons, about Christmas 1780, who declared it to be perfectly sound and wholesome.

But to return from this digression. We had not been long settled at the observatory, before we discovered the habitations of a society of priests, who had excited our curiosity by their regular attendance at the *mocrai*. Their huts were erected round a pond, inclosed within a grove of cocoa-trees, by which they were separated from the beach and the village, and gave the situation an air of religious retirement. Captain Cook being made acquainted with these circumstances, he was determined to visit them; and, expecting the

manner of his reception would be singular, he took Mr. Webber with him to enable him to represent the ceremony in a drawing.

When he arrived at the beach, he was conducted to *Harre-no-Orono*, or the house of Orono. On his approaching this sacred place, he was seated at the foot of a wooden idol, resembling those which we had seen at the *morai*. Here Mr. King again supported one of his arms. He was then arrayed in red cloth, and Kaireekkea, assisted by twelve priests, presented a pig with the usual solemnities. After this ceremony, the pig was strangled, and thrown into the embers of a fire, prepared for that purpose. When the hair was singed off, a second offering was made, and the canting repeated as before; after which, the dead pig was held, for some time, under captain Cook's nose; and then laid, with a cocoa-nut, at his feet. This part of the ceremony being concluded, the performers sat down; and the ava was brewed and handed about; a baked hog was brought in, and we were fed, as in the former ceremony.

While we continued in the bay, whenever the commodore came on shore, he was preceded by one of these priests, who proclaimed the landing of the *Orono*, ordered the inhabitants to prostrate themselves. He was constantly attended by the same person, on the water, where he was stationed in the bow of the boat, having a wand in his hand, to give notice of his approach to the natives, who were in canoes; on which they instantly ceased paddling, and fell on their faces till he had passed. Whenever he visited the observatory, Kaireekkea and his assistants presented themselves before him, making an offering of hogs, bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, &c. with the accustomed solemnities. Upon these occasions, some of the inferior chiefs entreated permission to make an offering to the *Orono*. If their request was complied with, they presented the hog themselves; in the performance of which, their countenances displayed that they were greatly impressed with awe and

terror. Kaireekkea, and the priests assisted, and accompanied the ceremony with their accustomed hymns.

But their civilities extended beyond parade and ceremony, our party, on shore, were daily supplied by them with hogs and vegetable sufficient for our subsistence, and to spare; and canoes laden with provisions, were as regularly sent off to the ships. Nothing was demanded in return, nor was the most distant hint ever given that any compensation was expected. Their manner of conferring favours, appeared more like the discharge of a religious duty, than to result from mere liberality. On asking to whom we were indebted for all this munificence, we were informed that it was at the expence of Kaoo, the chief priest, and grandfather to Kaireekkea, who was then in the suit of the sovereign of the island.

We had, indeed less reason to be satisfied with the behaviour of the warrior chiefs, than with that of our priests. In our intercourse with the former, they were always sufficiently attentive to their own interests; and, besides their propensity to stealing, which may admit of palliation from its universality in these seas, they had other articles equally dishonourable. The following is one instance, in which we discovered, with regret, that our good friend Koah was a party principally concerned.

The chiefs, who made us presents of hogs, were always generously rewarded; in consequence of which, we were supplied with more than we could consume. On these occasions, Koah, who constantly attended us, usually petitioned for those that we did not absolutely want, and they were given to him of course. A pig was, one day, presented to us by a man whom Koah introduced as a chief; which we knew to be the pig that had, a short time before, been given to Koah. Suspecting we had been imposed upon, we found, on further enquiry, that the pretended chief was one of the common people; and, from other concurrent cir-

cumstances, we were perfectly convinced, that we had been the dupes of similar imposition.

On Sunday the 24th, we were not a little surpris'd to find, that no canoes were permitted to put off, and that the natives confined themselves to their houses. At length, however, we were informed that the bay was *taboed*, and that all intercourse with us was interdicted, on account of the arrival of Terreeboo their king. Not apprehending an accident of this kind, the ships were deprived of their usual supply of vegetables.

On Monday the 25th, in the morning, we endeavoured, by threats and promises, to induce the inhabitants to approach us. At length, some of them were venturing to put off, and a chief was observed to be very active in driving them away. In order to make him desist, a musquet was instantly fired over his head, which operated as it was intended, and refreshments were soon after to be had as usual. In the afternoon, the ships were privately visited by Terreeboo, attended only by one canoe, which had his wife and family on board. After staying till almost ten o'clock, he returned to the village of Kowroa.

About noon the next day, the king, in a large canoe, with some attendants in two others, paddled from the village, in great state, towards the ships. Their appearance was noble and magnificent. Terreeboo and his chiefs, were in the first canoe, arrayed in feathered cloaks and helmets, and armed with spears and daggers. In the second, came Kaoo, the chief priest, together with his brethren, having their idols displayed in red cloth. These idols were figures of an enormous size, made of wicker-work, and curiously ornamented with small feathers of a variety of colours. Their eyes were large pearl oysters, with a black nut placed in the centre; a double row of the fangs of dogs was fixed in each of their mouths, which, as well as the rest of their features, appeared strangely distorted. The third canoe was laden with hogs and vegetables. As they advanced the priests, in the second canoe,

chanted their hymns with great solemnity. After paddling round the vessels, they did not come on board, as we expected, but made immediately towards the shore, at the beach where we were stationed. When Mr. King beheld them approaching, he ordered our little guard to receive the king; and Captain Cook, seeing that he intended to go on shore, went thither also, and landed almost at the same instant. We ushered them into the tent, and the king had hardly been seated, when he rose up, and gracefully threw over the Captain's shoulders, the rich feathered cloak that he himself wore, placed a helmet on his head, and presented him with a curious fan. Five or six other cloaks, of great beauty and value, were spread at the Commodore's feet.

Four hogs were then brought forward, by the king's attendants, together with bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and sugar canes. Then followed the ceremony of Terree-boo's changing names with Captain Cook; the strongest pledge of friendship among all the islanders of the Pacific Ocean. A solemn procession now advanced, consisting of priests, preceded by a venerable old personage; followed by a train of people leading large hogs; others being laden with potatoes, plantains, &c. We could instantly perceive, by the countenance and gestures of Kaireekkea, that the old man who headed the procession, was the chief priest, on whose bounty we were told we had so long subsisted. He wrapped a piece of red cloth round the shoulders of Captain Cook, and, in the usual form, presented him with a pig. He was then seated next the king, and Kaireekkea, and his attendants, began their vocal ceremonies, Kaoo and the chiefs assisting in their responses.

In the person of this king, we were surprised to recognize the same emaciated old man, who came on board the Resolution, from the north-east side of the island of Mowee; and we perceived, that several of

his attendants were the same persons who, at that time, continued with us the whole night. Among these were the king's two youngest sons, the eldest about the age of sixteen; and Maiha-Maiha, his nephew, whom we could not immediately recollect, having had his hair plastered over with a dirty paste and powder, which was no bad improvement to the most savage countenance we had ever seen.

The formalities of the meeting being ended, captain Cook conducted Tereoboo, and several of his chiefs, on board the Resolution. They were received with every possible attention and respect; and the Commodore, as a compensation for the feathered cloak, put a linen shirt upon the sovereign, and girt his own hanger round him. Kao, and about half a dozen other ancient chiefs remained on shore.

All this time, not a canoe was permitted to appear in the bay, and those natives who did not confine themselves to their huts, lay prostrate on the ground. Before the king quitted the Resolution, he granted leave for the natives to trade with the ships, as usual; but the women (we know not on what account) were still interdicted by the *taboo*; that is, to remain at home, and not have any kind of intercourse with us.

The behaviour of the inhabitants was so civil and inoffensive, that all apprehensions of danger were totally vanished. We trusted ourselves amongst them at all times, and upon all occasions, without the least hesitation. The officers ventured frequently up the country, either singly, or in small parties, and sometimes continued out the whole night. To relate all the instances of generosity and civility which we experienced upon these occasions, would require volumes. In all places, the people flocked about us, anxious to afford every assistance in their power, and appeared highly gratified if we condescended to accept of their services. Variety of innocent arts were practised to attract our notice, or to delay our departure. The boys and girls ran through their villages before us, stopping

us at every opening, where there was a commodious place to form a group for dancing. We were, at one time, solicited to take a draught of the milk of coconuts, or accept of such other refreshment as their huts afforded; at another we were encircled by a company of young women, who exerted their skill and agility in amusing us with songs and dances.

But though their gentleness and hospitality were pleasing to us, they were addicted to stealing, like all other islanders of these seas. This was a distressing circumstance, and sometimes obliged us to exercise severity, which we should have been happy to have avoided, if it had not been essentially necessary. Some expert swimmers were one day detected under the ships, drawing out the filling nails from the sheathing, which they ingeniously performed with a flint stone, fastened to the end of a short stick. This practice was so injurious to our vessels, that we fired small shot at the offenders; but that they easily evaded, by diving under the ship's bottom. It therefore became highly necessary to make an example of one of them, by flogging him on board the Discovery.

A large party of gentlemen, from both ships, set out, about this time, on an excursion into the country, in order to examine its natural productions; an account of which will be hereafter given. At present, however, we shall observe, that it afforded Kaoo a fresh opportunity of exercising his civility and generosity. No sooner was he informed of their departure, than he sent after them a large quantity of provisions with orders, that every attention and assistance should be granted them by the inhabitants of those districts through which they were to pass. His conduct, on this occasion, was so delicate and disinterested, that even the people he employed were not permitted to accept of the smallest present. At the end of six days, the gentlemen returned, without having penetrated more than twenty miles into the island; owing partly to improper guides and partly to the impracticability of the country.

On the 27th, the Resolution's rudder was unhung, and sent ashore, in order to undergo a thorough repair. The carpenters, at the same time, were sent into the country, under the guidance of some of Kaoo's people, to get planks for the head rail-work, which was become rotten and decayed.

Captain Clerke, who was generally confined on board by ill health, paid Terreeoboo his first visit on the 28th, at his habitation on shore. The ceremonies observed with captain Cook, were performed in honour of captain Clerke; and, on his return, he received a present of thirty large hogs, and such a quantity of vegetables as could not be consumed, by his crew, in less than a week. This was the more extraordinary, as it was quite an unexpected visit.

Not having seen any of their sports or exercises, the natives, at our particular request, entertained us in the evening with a boxing-match. Though these games were inferior, in every respect, to those we had seen exhibited at the Friendly Islands; yet, as they were somewhat different, a short account of them may not be thought improper.

A vast concourse of people assembled on an even spot of ground, not far distant from our tents. A long vacant space was left in the centre of them, at the upper end of which the judges presided, under three standards. Slips of cloth, of various colours, were pendant from these standards; as were the skins of two wild geese, some small birds, and a few bunches of feathers.

The sports being ready to begin, the judges gave the signal, and two combatants appeared in view. They advanced slowly, drawing up their feet very high behind, and rubbing their hands upon their soles. As they came forward, they frequently surveyed each other from head to foot, with an air of contempt, looking archly at the spectators, distorting their features, and practising a variety of unnatural gestures. When they were advanced within the reach of each other,

they held both arms straight out before their faces, at which part they always aimed their blows. They struck with a full swing of the arm, which to us had a very awkward appearance. They did not attempt to parry; but endeavoured to elude their adversary's attack, by stooping, or retreating. The battle was expeditiously decided; for if either of them fell, whether by accident, or from a blow, he was deemed vanquished; and the victor expressed his triumph by a variety of strange gestures, which, usually excited a loud laugh among the spectators, for which purpose it seemed to be calculated. The successful combatant waited for a second antagonist; and, if again victorious, for a third; and so on, till he was at last defeated.

It is very singular, in these combats, that, when any two are preparing to attack each other, a third may advance, and make choice of either of them for his antagonist, when the other is under the necessity of withdrawing. If the combat proved long and tedious, or appeared unequal, a chief generally interfered, and concluded it by putting a stick between the combatants. As this exhibition was at our desire, it was universally expected that some of us would have engaged with the natives; but, tho' our people received pressing invitations to bear a part, they did not hearken to the challenges, not having forgot the blows they received at the Friendly Islands.

William Watman, a seaman of the gunner's crew, died this day: this event is the more particularly mentioned, as death had hitherto been uncommon amongst us. He was a man in years, and much respected for his attachment to captain Cook. He had served twenty-one years as a marine, and then entered as a seaman in 1772, on board the *Resolution*, and served with the commodore in his voyage towards the south pole. On their return, he got admittance into Greenwich Hospital; thro' the interest of captain Cook, at the same time with himself: and, anxious to follow the fortunes of his benefactor, he also quitted it with him, on his

appointment to the command of the present expedition, He had been often subject to light fevers, in the course of the voyage, and was infirm when we arrived in the bay; where, having been sent for a few days on shore, he thought himself perfectly restored, and requested to return on board. His request was complied with; but the day following he had a stroke of the palsy, which, in two days afterwards, put a period to his life.

At the request of Terreeboo, the remains of this honest seaman were buried on the *morai*; the ceremony being performed with great solemnity. Kaoo and his brethren were present at the funeral, who behaved with great decorum, and paid due attention while the service was performing. On our beginning to fill up the grave, they approached it with great awe, and threw in a dead pig, together with some cocoa-nuts and plantains. For three successive nights they surrounded it, sacrificing hogs, and reciting hymns and prayers till morning.

We erected a post at the head of the grave, and nailed thereon a piece of board; on which was inscribed the name and age of the deceased, and the day of his departure from this life. These they assured us they would not remove, and they will probably be permitted to remain, so long as such frail materials can endure.

Our ships were in much want of fuel, therefore captain Cook desired Mr. King to treat with the priests, for the purchase of the rail on the *morai*. Mr. King had his doubts about the decency of his overture, and apprehended that the bare mention of it might be deemed impious; but in this he was exceedingly mistaken. They expressed no kind of surprise at the application, and the wood was delivered without the least stipulation. Whilst our people were taking it away, he saw one of them with a carved image; and, upon enquiry, was informed, that the whole semicircle (as mentioned in the description of the *morai*) had been carried to the boats.

Though the natives were spectators of this business, they did not seem to resent it; but, on the contrary, had even assisted in the removal. Mr. King thought proper to mention the particulars to Kaoo; who seemed exceedingly indifferent about the matter, begging him only to restore the centre image; which was immediately done, and it was conveyed to one of the priest's houses.

The king, and his chiefs, had, for some time, been very importunate to know the time of our departure. Mr. King's curiosity was excited from this circumstance, to know the opinion these people had entertained of us, and what they supposed to be the objects of our voyage. He took considerable pains to satisfy himself on these points; but the only information he could get was, that they supposed we had left our native country on account of the scantiness of provisions, and that we had visited them for the sole purpose of filling our bellies. This conclusion was natural enough, considering the meagre appearance of some of our crew, the voracity with which we devoured their fresh provisions, and our anxiety to purchase as much of it as we were able. One circumstance may be added to these, which puzzled them exceedingly; that of our having no women with us.

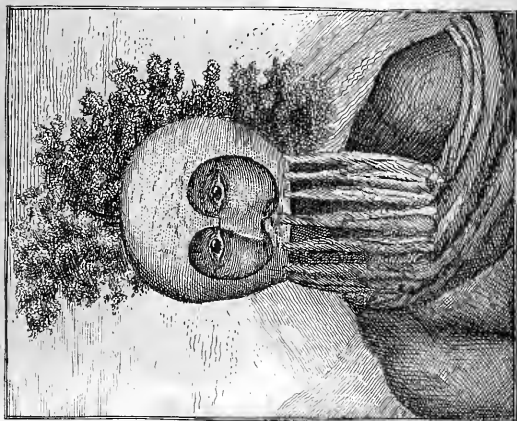
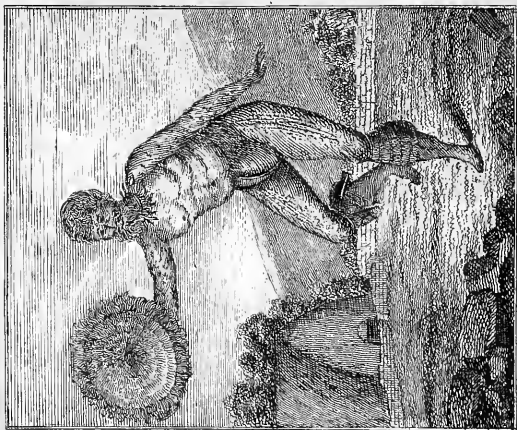
It was matter of entertainment to see the natives patting the bellies of the sailors (who were much improved in sleekness since their arrival in the bay) and telling them, in the best manner they could, that it was time for them to depart; but, if they would return the next bread-fruit season, they should be better able to supply them. We had now continued sixteen days in the bay, during which time our consumption of hogs and vegetables had been so enormous, that we need not be surprised at their wishing to see us take our leave. But Terreeboo had, perhaps, no other view, in his enquiries, than a desire of having sufficient notice, to prepare suitable presents for us at our departure; for, when we informed him of our intention to

quit the island in two days, a kind of proclamation was immediately made, requiring the natives to bring in their hogs and vegetables, for Terreoboo to present to the *Orono*.

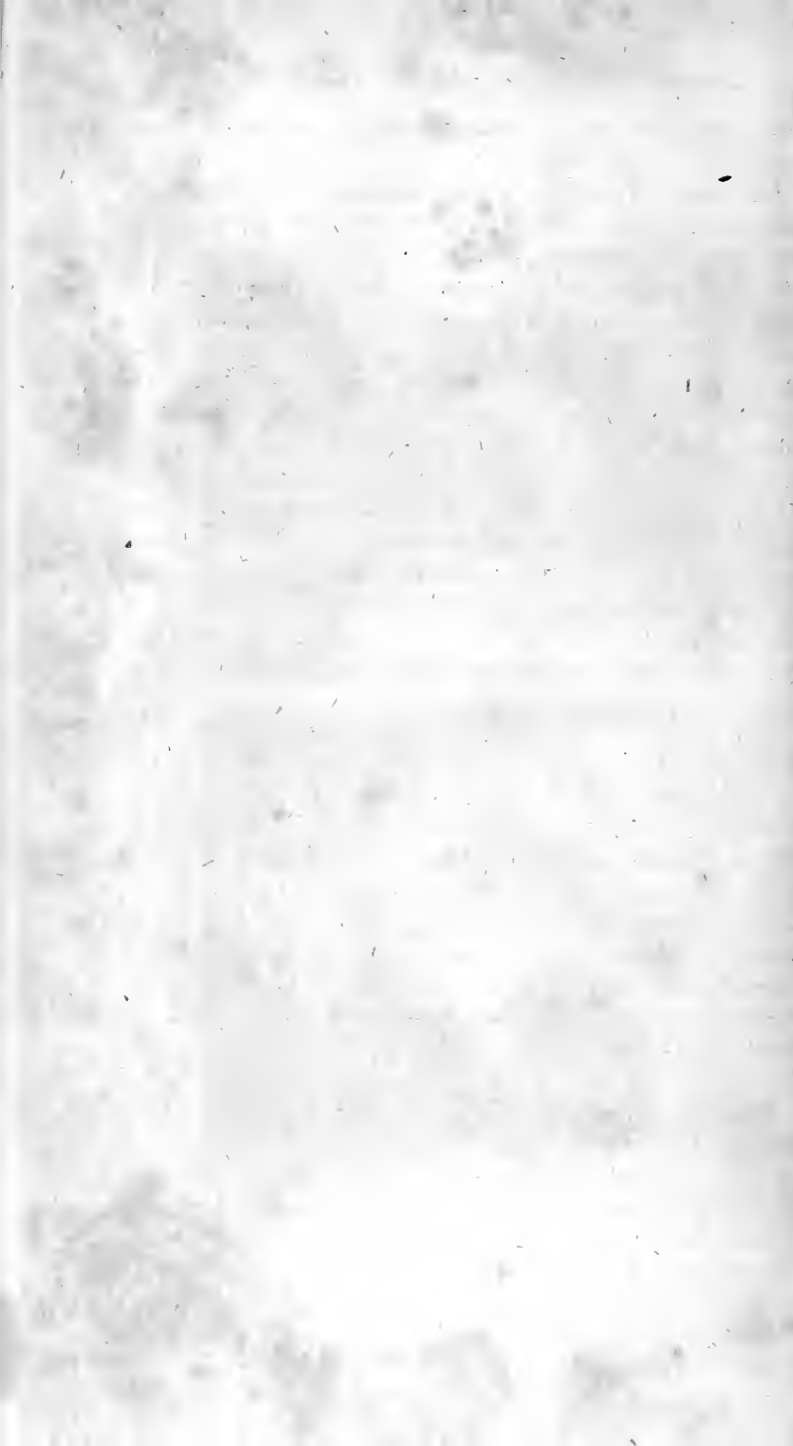
At the beach, we were this day much entertained, with the buffooneries of one of the natives. In his hand he held an instrument of music, such as we have already described; bits of sea-weed were fastened round his neck, and, round each leg, some strong netting; on which were fixed some rows of dogs teeth, hanging loose. His dancing was accompanied with strange grimaces, and unnatural distortions of the features; which, though sometimes highly ridiculous, was, upon the whole, without meaning or expression. Mr. Weber made a drawing of this person; the manner in which the maro is tied; the figure of the instrument, and of the ornaments round the legs.

Wrestling and boxing matches afforded us diversion for the evening; and we, in return, exhibited the few fire-works we had remaining. Nothing could more effectually excite the admiration of these islanders, or strike them with more exalted ideas of our superiority, than such a representation. Though this was, in every respect, much inferior to that at Hapae, yet the astonishment of the people was equally great.

The carpenters which had been sent up the country, to cut planks for the head rail-work of the *Resolution*, had now been gone three days; and, not having heard from them, we began to be alarmed for their safety. We expressed our apprehensions to old Kaoo, who appeared equally concerned with ourselves; but while we were planning measures with him, for sending proper persons after them, they all safely arrived. They went further into the country than they expected, before they found any trees suitable for their purpose. This circumstance, together with the badness of the roads, and the difficulty of conveying the timber to the ships, had so long detained them. They bestowed high commendations on their guides, who not only supplied



A MAN OF THE SANDWICH ISLANDS DANCING. . . . A MAN OF THE SANDWICH ISLANDS IN A MASK . . .



them with provisions, but faithfully protected their tools.

The 4th of February being fixed for our departure, Terreeboo invited captain Cook and Mr. King to attend him, on the 3d, to Kaoo's residence. On our arrival there, we saw large quantities of cloth lie scattered on the ground; abundance of red and yellow feathers, fastened to the fibres of cocoa-nut husks; and plenty of hatchets and iron ware, which had been received from us in barter. Not far from these was deposited an immense quantity of various kinds of vegetables; and, at a little distance, a large herd of hogs. We supposed, at first, that the whole was intended as a present for us; but we were informed, by Kaireekaea, that it was a tribute to the king, from the inhabitants of that district. And, we were no sooner seated, than the bundles were brought, and laid severally at Terreeboo's feet; and the cloth, feathers, and iron, were displayed before him.

The king was perfectly satisfied with this mark of duty from his people; and selected about a third of the iron utensils, a third of the feathers, and some pieces of cloth; he ordered these to be set aside by themselves; and the remainder of the cloth, hogs, vegetables &c. were afterwards presented to captain Cook and Mr. King. The value and magnitude of this present, far exceeded any thing we had met with. The whole was immediately conveyed on board. The large hogs were selected, in order to be salted for sea store; but the smaller pigs, and the vegetables, were divided between the crews.

We left the *morai*, and got our observers on board. The *taboo* was removed, and, with it, its magical effects. As soon as we had quitted the place, the people rushed in, and vigilantly searched; hoping to find some valuable articles left behind. Mr. King being the last on shore, and waiting for the return of the boat, the inhabitants crowded about him, and having prevailed on him to sit down among them, expressed

their regret at our separation. It was even with difficulty that they would suffer him to depart. He was indeed, highly esteemed among them, as will appear from the following relation.

Having had, while we were in the bay, the command of the party on shore, he became more acquainted with the natives, and they with him, than those who were required to be on board. He experienced great kindness and civility from the inhabitants in general, but the friendship shewn by the priests was constant and unbounded.

He was anxious to conciliate their esteem; in which he so happily succeeded, that when they were acquainted with the time of our departure, he was urged to remain behind, and received overtures of the most flattering kind. When he endeavoured to excuse himself, by alledging, that captain Cook would not permit it, they proposed to conduct him to the mountains, and there conceal him till the departure of the ships. On Mr. Kings assuring them, that the captain would not fail without him, the King and Kaoo repaired to captain Cook, (whom they supposed to be his father), formally requesting that he might be suffered to remain behind. The commodore, unwilling to give a positive refusal to a proposal so generously intended, assured them, that he could not then part with him; but he would return thither the next year, when he would endeavour to oblige him.

On Thursday the 4th of February, early in the morning, we unmoored, and the Resolution and Discovery sailed out of the bay; attended by a vast number of canoes. It was captain Cook's intention to finish the survey of Owhyhee, before he went to the other islands, hoping to meet with a road more sheltered than Karakakooa Bay; and, if he should not succeed here, he meant to examine the south-east part of Mowee, where he had been informed, there was a most excellent harbour.

On the 5th, and the following day, we had calm weather, and consequently our progress was but slow. A great number of the natives followed us in their canoes; and Terreeboo gave an additional proof of his esteem for the commodore, by sending after him a large present of hogs and vegetables.

Having a light breeze, in the night of the 5th of February, we made some progress to the northward; and, on the 6th, in the morning, we were abreast of a deep bay, which the natives call Toe-yah-yah. We flattered ourselves with hopes of finding a commodious harbour in this bay, as we saw some fine streams of water to the north-east; and the whole appeared to be well sheltered. These observations seeming to tally with the accounts given us by Koah, who now accompanied captain Cook, the master was sent in the pinnace, with Koah as his guide, to observe and examine the bay; Koah having first altered his name, out of compliment to us, to that of Britanee.

The weather became gloomy in the afternoon, and such violent gusts of wind blew off the land that we were obliged to take in all the sails, and bring to, under the mizen-stay-sail. The canoes all left us as soon as the gale began; and Mr. Bligh, on his return, preserved an old woman and two men from drowning, whose canoe had been overfet in the storm. We had several women remaining on board, whom the natives, in their hurry to depart, had left to shift for themselves.

Mr. Bligh reported, that he had landed a village on the north side of the bay, where he was shewn some wells of water, that would not, by any means, answer our purpose; that he proceeded further into the bay; where, instead of meeting with good anchorage, he found the shores were low, and a flat bed of coral rocks extended along the coast, and upwards of a mile from the land; the depth of water, on the outside, being twenty fathoms. During this survey, Britanee had contrived to slip away, being, perhaps, afraid of returning, as his information had proved erroneous,

The weather became more moderate in the evening, and we again made sail; but it blew so violently about midnight, as to split the fore and main-top-sails. We bent fresh sails in the morning of the 7th, and had a light breeze, and fair weather. Being now about four or five leagues from the shore, and the weather very unsettled; the canoes would not venture off, so that our guests were under the necessity of remaining with us, though much against their inclination; for they were all exceedingly sea-sick, and many of them had left their infants on shore.

Though the weather continued squally, we stood in for the land in the afternoon; and, being within three leagues of it, we saw two men in a canoe, paddling towards us. We naturally conjectured that they had been driven off the shore, by the late violent gale; and stopped the ship's way, in order to take them in. They were so exhausted with fatigue, that had not one of the natives on board jumped into the canoe to their assistance, they would hardly have been able to fix it to the rope thrown out for that purpose. With difficulty, however, we got them up the ship's side, together with a child about four years of age, which had been lashed under the thwarts of the canoe, with only its head above the water. They informed us that they had quitted the land the morning before, since which time they had not had food or water. Provision was given them with the usual precautions, and the child entrusted to the care of one of the women; and the next morning, they were all perfectly recovered.

A gale of wind coming on at mid-night, we were obliged to double reef the top-sails. At day-break, on the 8th, we found, that the foremast had again given way; the fishes being sprung, and the parts so very defective, as to make it absolutely necessary to unstep the mast. Captain Cook, for some time, hesitated, whether he should return to Karakakooa, or take the chance of finding a harbour in the islands to leeward. The bay was not so commodious, but that a better night

probably be met with, either for repairing the mast, or procuring refreshments; the latter of which, it was imagined, the neighbourhood of Karakaooa had lately been pretty well drained of. It was, on the other hand, considered as an imprudent step, to leave a tolerable good harbour, which, once lost, could not be regained, for the mere possibility of meeting with a better; especially as the failure of such a contingency, might have deprived us of any resource.

We stood on towards the land, to give the natives on shore an opportunity of releasing their friends on board; and, about noon, when we were within a mile of the shore, several canoes came off to us, but so loaded with people, that no room could be found for any of our guests; the pinnace was therefore hoisted out to land them; and the master who commanded it, was instructed to examine the south coasts of the bay for water, but returned without success.

Variable winds, and a strong current to the northward, retarded our progress in our return; and, in the evening of the 9th, about eight o'clock, it blew very hard from the south-east, which occasioned us to close reef the top-sails. Early in the morning of the 10th, in a heavy squall, we found ourselves close in with the breakers, to the northward of the west point of Owhyhee. We had just room to avoid them, and fired several guns to alarm the Discovery, and apprise her of the danger.

The weather, in the forenoon, was more moderate, and a few canoes ventured to come off to us; when those on board them informed us, that much mischief had been occasioned by the late storms, and that a great many canoes had been lost. We kept beating to wind-ward, the remainder of the day; and, in the evening, were within a mile of the bay; but we stood off and on till day-light the next morning, when we anchored in our old station.

The whole of the 11th, and part of the 12th of February, we were engaged in getting out the fore-mast,

and conveying it on shore. Not only the head of the mast had sustained damage, but the heel was become exceedingly rotten, having a very large hole in the middle of it. Several days being probably required to make the necessary repairs, Mess. King and Bailey got the observatory on shore, and pitched their tents on the *morai*, guarded by a corporal, and six marines. A friendly intercourse was renewed with the priests, who, for our greater security, *tabooced* the place with their wands as before. The sail-makers also repaired to the shore to repair the damages, in their department, sustained by the late heavy gales. They occupied an habitation, lent us by the priests, adjoining to the *morai*.

Our reception, on coming to anchor, was so different from what it had been upon our first arrival, that we were all astonished: no shouts, bustle, or confusion, but a solitary deserted bay, with hardly a canoe stirring. Their curiosity, indeed, might be supposed to be diminished by this time; but the hospitable treatment we had continually been favoured with, and the friendly footing on which we parted, induced us to expect that, on our return, they would have received us with the greatest demonstrations of joy.

Various were our conjectures on the cause of this extraordinary appearance, when the whole mystery was unravelled by the return of a boat, which we had sent on shore, bringing intelligence that Terreeboo was absent, and that the bay was *tabooced*. This account appeared very satisfactory to many of us; but others were of opinion, that there was, at this time, something very suspicious in the behaviour of the natives; and that the *taboo*, or interdiction, on pretence of Terreeboo's absence, was artfully contrived to give him time to consult his chiefs in what manner we should be treated. We never could ascertain whether these suspicions were well founded, or whether the natives had given a true account. It is probable, indeed, that our sudden return, for which they could assign no apparent

cause, might create alarms in them; yet the conduct of Terreeboo, who, on his supposed arrival the next morning, immediately waited on captain Cook; and the natives, from that moment, renewing their friendly intercourse with us seem to evince that they neither meant, nor apprehended, a different kind of conduct.

An account of another accident, similar to this, may be mentioned in support of this opinion, which happened to us on our first visit, the day before the king's arrival. A native having sold a hog on board the *Resolution*, and received the price agreed on, Pareea, who saw the transaction, advised the seller not to part with his hog, without an advanced price. For his interference in this business, he was harshly spoken to, and pushed away; and as the *taboo* was soon laid on the bay, we at first, supposed it to be in consequence of the affront offered to the chief.

These two circumstances considered, it is extremely difficult to draw any certain conclusion from the actions of a people, with whose language and customs we are so imperfectly acquainted. Some idea, however, may be formed of the difficulties those have to encounter, who, in their intercourse with these strangers, are obliged to steer their course in the midst of uncertainty, where the most serious consequences may be occasioned by only imaginary offences. Whether these conjectures are erroneous or true, it is certain that things were conducted in their usual quiet course, till the 13th of February, in the afternoon.

At the approach of evening on that day, the commander of the *Discovery's* watering party, came to inform Mr. King, that several chiefs were assembled near the beach, and were driving away the natives, who assisted the sailors in rolling the casks to the shore: at the same time declaring that their behaviour seemed exceedingly suspicious, and that he imagined they would give him some further disturbance. He sent a marine with him, agreeable to his request, but permitted him to take only his side arms. The officer,

in a short time, returned, and informed Mr. King, that the inhabitants had armed themselves with stones, and were become tumultuous. He therefore went himself to the spot, attended by a marine, with his musquet. At their approach the islanders threw away their stones, and, on Mr. King's application to some of the chiefs, the mob was dispersed. Every thing being now quiet, Mr. King went to meet captain Cook who was then coming on shore in the pinnace. He related to him what had recently happened, and received orders to fire a ball at the offenders, if they again behaved insolently, and began to throw stones. In consequence of these directions, Mr. King gave orders to the corporal, that the sentinels pieces should be loaded with ball, instead of shot.

On our return to the tents, we heard a continued fire of musquets from the Discovery; which we perceived to be directed at a canoe, which was hastening towards the shore, with one of our small boats in pursuit of it. This firing, we concluded, was the consequence of some theft, and captain Cook ordered Mr. King to follow him with a marine armed, and to endeavour to seize the people as they landed. They accordingly ran to the place, where the canoe was expected to come ashore, but did not arrive in time: the people having quitted it, and fled into the country before their arrival.

At this time they did not know that the goods had been already restored; and thinking it probable, from what they had observed, that they might be of importance, they did not choose to relinquish their endeavours to recover them; and, having inquired of the natives what course the people had taken, they pursued them till it was almost dark, when they supposed themselves to be about three miles from the tents; and, thinking the islanders amused them with false information in their pursuit, they gave up the search and returned.

A difference of a more serious nature had happened during their absence. The officer, who had been dis-

patched in the small boat after the thieves, and who was returning on board, with the booty that had been restored, seeing captain Cook and Mr. King engaged in the pursuit of the offenders, seized a canoe, which was drawn up on the shore. This canoe unfortunately belonged to Pareea, who, at that instant arriving from on board the *Discovery*, claimed his property, and protested his innocence. The officer persisted in detaining it, in which he was encouraged by the crew of the pinnace, then waiting for captain Cook; in consequence of which a scuffle ensued, and Pareea was knocked down by a violent blow on the head, with an oar. Several of the natives, who had hitherto been peaceable spectators, began now to attack our people with such a shower of stones, that they were forced to a precipitate retreat, and swam off to a rock, at a considerable distance from the shore. The pinnace was plundered immediately by the natives, and would have been entirely demolished, if Pareea had not interposed; who had not only recovered from his blow, but had also forgot it at the same instant. He ordered the crowd to disperse, and beckoned to our people to come and take possession of the pinnace; and afterwards assured them that he would use his influence to get the things restored which had been taken out of it. After their departure, he followed them in his canoe, carrying them a midshipman's cap, and some other articles of the plunder; and, expressing much concern at what had happened, begged to know if the *Orcno* would kill him, and whether he might be permitted to come on board the next day; He was assured that he would be well received, and therefore joined noses with the officers (their usual token of friendship) and paddled over to Kowroa.

Captain Cook, when these particulars were represented to him, was exceedingly concerned; and, when he and Mr. King were returning on board, he expressed his fears that these islanders would oblige him to pursue violent measures; adding, they must not be permitted

to suppose, that they have gained an advantage over us. It was then, however, too late to take any steps that evening; he therefore only gave orders that every islander should be immediately turned out of the ship. This order being executed, Mr. King returned on shore; and the events of the day having much abated our former confidence in the natives, a double guard was posted on the *morai*, with orders to let Mr. King know, if any men were seen lurking about the beach. At eleven o'clock, five of the natives were seen creeping round the bottom of the *morai*; they approached with great caution, and, at last, perceiving they were discovered, immediately retired out of sight. About midnight one of them ventured himself near the observatory, when a sentinel fired over him; on which they all fled, and we had no further disturbance during the remainder of the night. At day-light the next morning Mr. King went on board the *Resolution*, in order to get the time-keeper; and in his way thither was hailed by the *Discovery*, and received information that their cutter, had some time in the night been stolen, from the buoy, where it had been moored.

On Mr. King's return on board, he found the marines were arming themselves, and captain Cook busied in loading his double-barrelled gun. Whilst he was acquainting him with what had happened in the night at the *morai*, he eagerly interrupted him, and informed him of the loss of the *Discovery's* cutter, and of the preparations he was making to recover it. It was his usual practice in all the islands of this ocean, when any thing of consequence had been stolen from him, by some stratagem, to get the king, or some of the principal *Erees* on board; where he detained them as hostages, till the property was restored. This method, having hitherto proved successful, he meant to adopt on the present occasion; and gave orders to stop every canoe that should attempt to leave the bay; resolving to seize and destroy them if the cutter could not be recovered by peaceable means. In pursuance of which,

the boats of both ships, properly manned and armed, were stationed across the bay; and before Mr. King quitted the ship, some great guns were fired at two canoes, that were attempting to escape.

Between seven and eight o'clock captain Cook and Mr. King quitted the ship together; the former in the pinnace, with Mr. Phillips, and nine marines; and the latter in the small boat. The last orders Mr. King received from captain Cook were, to quiet the minds of the people, on our side of the bay, by the strongest assurances that they should not be injured; to keep his people together, and to be continually on his guard. Captain Cook and Mr. King then separated; the captain going towards Kowrowa, where Terreoboo resided; and Mr. King proceeded to the beach: his first business, when he arrived on shore, was to issue strict orders to the marines to continue within the tent, to charge their musquets with ball, and not on any consideration, to quit their arms. He then attended old Kaoo and the priests, at their respective huts, and explained to them, as well as he was able, the reason of the hostile preparations, which had so exceedingly alarmed them. He found they were no strangers to the circumstance of the cutter's being stolen, and assured them, that though the commodore was not only resolved to recover it, but also to punish, in the most exemplary manner, the authors of the theft; yet that they, and all the inhabitants of the village, on our side, had not the least occasion to be alarmed, or to apprehend the least danger from us. He importuned the priests to communicate this to the people, and intreat them not to entertain the least idea of fear, but to continue peaceable and quiet. Kaoo interrogated Mr. King, with great emotion, if any harm was to happen to Terreoboo? He assured him there was not; and both he and his brethren appeared much satisfied with this assurance.

Captain Cook, having in the mean time, called off the launch, from the north point of the bay, and taken

it with him, landed at Kowrowa, with the lieutenant and nine marines. He proceeded immediately into the village, where he was respectfully received; the people, as usual, prostrating themselves before him, and making their accustomed offerings of small hogs. Perceiving that his design was not suspected, his next step, was, to enquire for the king, and the two boys his sons, who had been almost continually his guests on board the *Resolution*. The boys presently returned with the natives, who had been searching for them, and immediately conducted captain Cook to the habitation where Terreeoboo had slept. The old man had just awoke; and after some conversation respecting the loss of the cutter, from which the commodore was convinced that he was not in any wise privy to it, he invited him to accompany him, and spend the day on board the *Resolution*. The king accepted the invitation, and arose immediately to accompany him.

Every thing had now a prosperous appearance; the two boys were already in the pinnace, and the rest of the party approaching the water side, when a woman, named Kanee-kabareea, the mother of the boys, and one of Terreeoboo's favourite wives, followed him, beseeching him, with tears and entreaties, not to venture to go on board. Two chiefs, who came with her, took hold of him, and insisting he should proceed no further, obliged him to sit down. The islanders were now collecting in vast numbers along the shore, who had probably been alarmed by the discharging of the great guns, and the hostile appearances in the bay, gathered together round captain Cook and Terreeoboo. Thus situated, the lieutenant of marines, perceiving that his men were huddled together in the crowd, and consequently unable to use their arms, if there should appear to be a necessity for it, proposed to captain Cook, to draw them up along the rocks, close to the edge of the water. The populace making way for them to pass, the lieutenant drew them up in a line; within about thirty yards of the place where Terreeoboo was sitting.

The old king continued, all this time, on the ground, bearing the most visible marks of terror and dejection in his countenance. Captain Cook, unwilling to abandon the object which occasioned him to come on shore, urged him most earnestly to proceed; whilst, on the other hand, if the king expressed any inclination to follow him, the chiefs, who surrounded him, interposed; at first they had recourse to prayers and entreaties, but afterwards to force and violence, and even insisted on his remaining on shore. Captain Cook, at length, perceiving that the alarm had spread too generally, and that there was not a probability of getting him off without much bloodshed, gave up the point; at the same time observing to Mr. Phillips, that, to compel him to go on board, would probably occasion the loss of many of the lives of the inhabitants.

Notwithstanding this enterprize had now failed, and was abandoned by captain Cook, yet it did not appear that his person was in the least degree of danger, till an accident happened, which occasioned a fatal turn to the affair. The boats, stationed across the bay, having fired at some canoes, for attempting to get out, unfortunately had killed one of their principal chiefs. Intelligence of his death arrived at the village where captain Cook then was, just as he had parted from the king, and was proceeding with great deliberation towards the shore. The ferment it immediately occasioned, was but too conspicuous; the women and children were instantly sent away, and the men were soon clad in their war-mats, and armed with spears and stones. One of the natives, having provided himself with a stone, and a long iron spike (called by the natives *pabooa*) advanced towards the captain, flourishing his weapon in defiance, and threatening to throw the stone. The captain requested him to desist; but the islander repeating his menaces, he was highly provoked, and fired a load of small shot at him. The man was shielded in his war-mat, which the shot could not penetrate; his firing, therefore, served only to irritate

and encourage them. Volleys of stones were thrown at the marines; and one of the *erees* attempted the life of Mr. Phillips with his *pabooa*; but, not succeeding in the attempt, he received from him a blow with the butt end of his piece. Captain Cook immediately discharged his second barrel, loaded with ball, and killed one of the most violent of the assailants. A general attack with stones succeeded, which was followed on our part, by a discharge of musquetry, not only from the marines, but also from the people in the boats. The natives, to our great astonishment, received our fire with great firmness; and without giving time for the marines to charge again, they rushed in upon them with dreadful shouts and yells. What followed was a scene of horror and confusion, which can be more easily conceived than properly related.

Four of the marines retreated among the rocks, and fell a sacrifice to the fury of the enemy; three others were dangerously wounded; and the lieutenant stabbed between the shoulders with a *pabooa*; but having fortunately reserved his fire, shot the man from whom he had received the wound, at the instant he was preparing to repeat his blow. The last time our unfortunate commodore was distinctly seen, he was standing at the water's edge, and ordering the boats to cease firing, and pull in.

It was imagined by some of those who were present, that the marines, and those who were in the boats, fired without captain Cook's orders, and that he was anxious to prevent the further effusion of blood; it is therefore probable, that, on this occasion, his humanity proved fatal to him; for it was observed, that while he faced the natives, no violence had been offered him; but, when he turned about, to give directions to the boats, he was stabbed in the back, and fell with his face into the water. A general shout was set up by the islanders on seeing him fall, and his body was dragged inhumanly on shore, where he was surrounded by the enemy, who snatching the dagger from each other's

The Death of Captain Cook?



W. H. WOODS



hands; displayed a savage eagerness to join in his destruction:

Such was the fate of our most excellent commander! After a life, distinguished by such successful enterprises, his death can hardly be reckoned premature; since he lived to accomplish the great work for which he seemed particularly designed; being rather removed from the enjoyment, than the acquisition of glory. How sincerely his loss was lamented, by those who owed their security to his skill and conduct, and every consolation, to his tenderness and humanity, it is impossible to describe; and the task would be equally difficult to represent the horror, dejection, and dismay, which followed so dreadful and unexpected a catastrophe.

For a general review of the talents and services of this worthy commander, we refer our readers to the memoirs of him prefixed to this volume.

C H A P. VI.

Further transactions at Owhyhee—Mr. King's conference with the chiefs—Some great guns fired at them—A piece of captain Cook's flesh brought; afterwards his bones—Leave Karakahooa—Mowee described—Arrive at Atooi—Insolence of natives—Transactions at Atooi—Description of the Sandwich Islands—Particular account of Owhyhee—Productions, &c.—Particular account of the natives of the Sandwich Islands—The customs, manners, weapons, &c.—Ranks and History—Religious institutions, &c. &c.

WE have observed before that four of the marines, who accompanied captain Cook, were killed by the natives on the spot. The others, with their lieutenant, Mr. Phillips, threw themselves into the sea, and made their escape, being protected by a smart fire from the boats. On this occasion, a striking instance of gallant behaviour, and of affection for his men, was displayed by Mr. Phillips; for he had scarcely got into the boat, when, seeing one of the marines, who was

not a very expert swimmer, struggling in the water, and in danger of being taken by the islanders, he instantly leaped into the sea to his assistance, though considerably wounded himself; and, after receiving a blow on his head from a stone, which had almost sent him to the bottom, he caught the marine by the hair, and brought him off in safety. Our people for some time kept up a constant fire from the boats (which, during the whole transaction, were at no greater distance from the land than twenty yards), in order to afford their unfortunate companions, if any of them should still remain alive, an opportunity of effecting their escape. These continued efforts, seconded by a few guns, that were at the same time, fired from the *Resolution*, having at length compelled the enemy to retire, a small boat, manned by five midshipmen, pulled towards the shore, where they perceived the bodies lying on the ground, without any signs of life. However, they judged it dangerous to attempt to bring them off with so inconsiderable a force; and their ammunition being nearly consumed, they returned to the ships, leaving the bodies in possession of the natives, together with ten stands of arms.

When the general consternation, which the news of this misfortune had diffused throughout the whole company of both ships, had in some degree subsided, their attention was called to the party at the *morai*, where the mast and sails were on shore, guarded by only six marines. It is difficult to describe the emotions that agitated the minds of Mr. King and his attendants, at this station, during the time in which these occurrences had happened, at the other side of the bay. Being at the distance only of a mile from the village of Kowrowa, they could distinctly perceive a vast multitude of people collected on the spot where captain Cook had just before landed. They heard the firing of the musquets, and observed an uncommon bustle and agitation among the crowd. They afterwards saw the islanders, retreating, the boats retiring from the shore, and passing and repassing with great stillness, between the ships. Mr.

King's heart soon misgave him on this occasion. Where so valuable a life was concerned, he could not avoid being alarmed by such new and threatening appearances. Besides this, he knew that captain Cook, from a long series of success, in his transactions with the natives of this ocean, had acquired a degree of confidence, which might, in some ill-fated moment, put him too much off his guard; and Mr. King now saw all the dangers to which that confidence might lead, without deriving much consolation from the consideration of the experience which had given rise to it. His first care, on hearing the report of the musquets, was to assure the islanders, considerable numbers of whom were assembled round the wall of our consecrated field, and seemed at a loss how to account for what they had heard and seen, that they should meet with no molestation; and that, at all events, he was inclined to continue on peaceable terms with them.

Mr. King and his attendants remained in this situation, till the boats had returned on board, when captain Clerke perceiving, by means of his telescope, that our party was surrounded by the natives, who, he thought, designed to attack them, ordered two four pounders to be fired at the islanders. These guns, though well aimed, did no mischief; but they gave the natives a convincing proof of their powerful effects. A coconut-tree, under which some of them were sitting, was broken in the middle by one of the balls; and the other shivered a rock, which stood in an exact line with them. As Mr. King had, just before, given them the strongest assurances of their safety, he was extremely mortified at this act of hostility, and, to prevent its being repeated, instantly dispatched a boat to inform captain Clerke, that he was, at present, on the most amicable terms with the islanders, and that if any future occasion should arise for changing his conduct towards them, he would hoist a jack, as a signal for captain Clerke to afford him his assistance.

Mr. King waited the return of the boat with the greatest impatience; and after remaining for the space of a quarter of an hour, under the utmost anxiety and suspense, his fears were at length confirmed, by the arrival of Mr. Bligh, with orders to strike the tents immediately, and to send on board the sails, that were repairing. At the same instant, Kaireekea having also received information of the death of captain Cook, from a native who had arrived from the other side of the bay, approached Mr. King, with great dejection and sorrow in his countenance, inquiring whether it was true.

The situation of the party, at this time, was highly critical and important. Not only their own lives, but the issue of the expedition, and the return of at least one of the ships, were involved in the same common danger. They had the mast of the Resolution, and the greater part of the sails, on shore, protected by only half a dozen marines. The loss of these would have been irreparable; and though the islanders had not as yet testified the smallest disposition to molest the party, it was difficult to answer for the alteration, which the intelligence of the transaction at Kowrowa might produce. Mr. King therefore thought proper to dissemble his belief of the death of captain Cook, and to desire Kaireekea to discourage the report; apprehending that either the fear of our resentment, or the successful example of their countrymen, might perhaps lead them to seize the favourable opportunity, which at this time presented itself of giving us a second blow. He, at the same time, advised him to bring old Kaoo, and the other priests, into a large house adjoining to the *morai*, partly from a regard to their safety, in case it should have been found necessary to have recourse to violent measure; and partly from a desire of having him near our people, in order to make use of his authority with the natives, if it could be instrumental in maintaining peace.

Mr. King having stationed the marines on the top of the *morai*, which formed a strong and advantageous post, intrusted the command to Mr. Bligh, who received the most positive directions to act solely on the defensive, went on board the *Discovery*, in order to confer with captain Clerke on the dangerous situation of our affairs. He had not no sooner left the spot, than the islanders began to annoy our people with stones; and just after he had reached the ship, he heard the firing of the marines. He therefore hastily returned on shore, where he found affairs growing every moment more alarming. The natives were providing arms, and putting on their mats; and their numbers augmented very fast. He also observed several large bodies advancing towards our party along the cliff, by which the village of *Kakooa* is separated from the north side of the bay, where *Kowrowa* is situate.

They at first attacked our people with stones from behind the walls of their inclosures, and meeting with no resistance, they soon became more daring. A few courageous fellows, having crept along the beach, under cover of the rocks, suddenly presented themselves at the foot of the *morai*, with an intention of storming it on the side next the sea, which was its only accessible part; and they were not dislodged before they had stood a considerable quantity of shot, and had seen one of their number fall.

The courage of one of these assailants deserves to be recorded. Having returned with a view of carrying off his companion, amidst the fire of our whole party, he received a wound, which obliged him to quit the body, and retire; but, a few minutes afterwards, he again made his appearance, and receiving another wound, was under the necessity of retreating a second time. At that moment Mr. King arrived at the *morai*, and saw this man return a third time, faint from the loss of blood and fatigue. Being informed of what had happened, he forbade the soldiers to fire, and the islander was suffered to carry off his friend, which he

was just able to accomplish; and then fell down himself, and breathed his last.

A strong reinforcement from both ships having landed about this time, the natives retreated behind their walls; which afforded Mr. King access to the priests, he sent one of them to exert his endeavours to bring his countrymen to some terms, and to propose to them, that if they would desist from throwing stones, he would not allow our men to fire. This truce was agreed to, and our people were suffered to launch the mast, and carry off the sails, astronomical instruments, &c. without molestation. As soon as our party had quitted the *morai*, the islanders took possession of it, and some of them threw a few stones, which, however, did no mischief.

Between eleven and twelve o'clock, Mr. King arrived on board the *Discovery*, where he found that no decisive plan had been adopted for the regulation of our future proceedings. The recovery of captain Cook's body, and the restitution of the boat, were the objects, which, on all hands, we agreed to insist on; and Mr. King declared it as his opinion, that some vigorous methods should be put in execution, if the demand of them should not be instantly complied with.

Though it may justly be supposed that Mr. King's feelings, on the death of a beloved and respected friend, had some share in this opinion, yet there were doubtless other reasons, and those of the most serious nature, that had some weight with him. The confidence which the success of the natives in killing our commander, and obliging us to leave the shore, must naturally have inspired; and the advantage, however inconsiderable, which they had gained over us the preceding day, would, he had no doubt, excite them to make further dangerous attempts; and the more particularly as they had no great reason, from what they had hitherto observed, to dread the effects of our fire-arms. This kind of weapon, indeed, contrary to the expectations of us all, had produced in them no signs of terror. On

our side, such was the condition of our vessels, and the state of discipline among us, that, had a vigorous attack been made on us, during the night, the consequences might perhaps have been highly disagreeable. Mr. King was supported, in these apprehensions, by the opinion of the greater part of the officers on board; and nothing seemed to him more likely to encourage the islanders to make the attempt, than the appearance of our being inclined to an accommodation, which they could only impute to weakness, or to fear.

On the other hand it was urged, in favour of more conciliatory measures, that the mischief was already done, and was irreparable; that the natives, by reason of their former friendship and kindness, had a strong claim to our regard; and the more particularly, as the late calamitous accident did not appear to have taken its rise from any premeditated design; that, on the part of Terreeboo, his ignorance of the theft, his willingness to accompany captain Cook on board the *Resolution*, and his having actually sent his two sons into the pinnace, must rescue his character, in this respect, from the smallest degree of suspicion; that the behaviour of his women, and the chiefs, might easily be accounted for, from the apprehensions occasioned in their minds by the armed force, with which captain Cook landed, and the hostile preparations in the bay; appearances so unsuitable to the confidence and friendship, in which both parties had hitherto lived, that the arming of the islanders was manifestly with a design to resist the attempt, which they had some reason to expect would be made, to carry off their sovereign by force, and was naturally to be expected from a people who had a remarkable affection for their chiefs.

To these dictates of humanity, other motives of a prudential kind were added; that we were in want of a supply of water, and other refreshments; that the resolution's fore-mast would require seven or eight days work, before it could be stepped; that the spring was advancing very fast; and that the speedy prosecution

of our next expedition to the northward, ought now to be our sole object; and that therefore, to engage in a vindictive contest with the natives, might not only subject us to the imputation of needless cruelty, but would require great delay in the equipment of the ships.

Captain Clerke concurred in this latter opinion; and though Mr. King was convinced, that an early and vigorous display of our resentment would have more effectually answered every object both of prudence and humanity, he was upon the whole, not sorry, that the measures he had recommended was rejected. For tho' the contemptuous behaviour of the islanders, and their subsequent opposition to our necessary occupations on shore, arising most probably, from a misconstruction of our lenity, obliged us at last to have recourse to violence in our own defence; yet he was not certain, that the circumstances of the case would, in the opinion of the generality of people, have justified the use of force, on our part, in the first instance. Cautionary severity is ever invidious, and the rigour of a preventive measure, when it is the most successful, leaves its expediency the least apparent.

While we were thus engaged, in concerting some plan for our future operations, a very numerous concourse of the natives still kept possession of the shore; and some of them, coming off in canoes, approached within pistol-shot of the ships, and insulted us by various marks of defiance and contempt. It was extremely difficult to restrain the seamen from the use of their arms on these occasions; but, as pacific measures had been resolved on, the canoes were allowed to return unmolested.

Mr. King was now ordered to proceed towards the shore, with the boats of both ships, well manned and armed, with a view of bringing the islanders to a parley, and of obtaining, if possible, a conference with some of the *Erees*. If he should succeed in this attempt, he was to demand the dead bodies, and particularly that of captain Cook; to threaten them, in case of a

refusal, with our resentment; but, by no means to fire, unless attacked; and not to go ashore on any account whatever. These instructions were delivered to Mr. King before the whole party, in the most positive manner.

Mr. King and his detachment left the ships about four o'clock in the afternoon; and, as they approached the shore, they perceived every indication of a hostile reception. The natives were all in motion; the women and children retiring; the men arming themselves with long spears and daggers, and putting on their war-mats. It also appeared, that, since the morning, they had thrown up breast-works of stone along the beach, where captain Cook had landed; in expectation, perhaps, of an attack at that place.

As soon as our party were within reach, the islanders began to throw stones at them with slings, but without doing any mischief. Mr. King concluded, from these appearances, that all attempts to bring them to a parley would be ineffectual, unless he gave them some ground for mutual confidence: he therefore ordered the armed boats to stop, and advanced alone, in the small boat, holding in his hand a white flag; the meaning of which, from an universal shout of joy from the natives, he had the satisfaction to find was immediately understood. The women instantly returned from the side of the hill, whither they had retired; the men threw off their mats, and all seated themselves together by the sea-side, extending their arms, and inviting Mr. King to land.

Though such behaviour seemed expressive of a friendly disposition, he could not avoid entertaining suspicions of its sincerity. But when he saw Koah, with extraordinary boldness and assurance, swimming off towards the boat, with a white flag in his hand, he thought proper to return this mark of confidence, and accordingly received him into the boat, though he was armed; a circumstance which did not contribute to lessen Mr. King's suspicions. He had, indeed, long harboured an unfavourable opinion of Koah. The priests had al-

ways represented him as a person of a malicious temper, and no friend to us; and the repeated detections of his fraud and treachery, had convinced us of the truth of their assertions. Besides, the melancholy transactions of the morning, in which he was then performing a principal part, inspired Mr. King with the utmost horror at finding himself so near him, and as he approached him, with feigned tears, and embraced him; Mr. King was so distrustful of his intentions, that he took hold of the point of the *pabooa*, which the chief held in his hand, and turned it from him. He informed the islander, that he had come to demand the body of captain Cook, and to declare war against the natives, unless it was restored without delay. Koah assured him this should be done as soon as possible, and that he would go himself for that purpose; and after requesting a piece of iron of Mr. King, with marks of great assurance, he leaped into the water, and swam ashore, calling out to his countrymen, that we were all friends again.

Our people waited with great anxiety, near an hour, for his return. During this interval, the other boats had approached so near the shore, that the men who were in them entered into conversation with a party of the islanders, at a little distance; by whom they were informed, that the captain's body had been cut to pieces, and carried up the country; but of this circumstance, Mr. King was not apprised till his return to the ships.

Mr. King now began to express some degree of impatience at Koah's delay; upon which the chiefs pressed him exceedingly to land, assuring him, that, if he would go in person to Terreeboo, the body would be undoubtedly restored to him. When they found they could not prevail on Mr. King to go ashore, they endeavoured, on pretence of conversing with him with greater ease, to decoy his boat among some rocks, where they might have had it in their power to separate him from the other boats. It was easy to see through these artifices, and he was, therefore, very desirous

of breaking off all communication with them, when a chief approached, who had particularly attached himself to captain Clerke, and the officers of the Discovery, on board which ship he had sailed, when we last quitted the bay, intending to take his passage to the island of Mowee. He said he came from Terreeboo, to acquaint our people, that the body was carried up the country, but that it should be brought back the following morning. There appeared much sincerity in his manner; and being asked, if he uttered a falsehood, he hooked together his two fore-fingers, which is here understood as the sign of veracity, in the use of which these islanders are very scrupulous.

Mr. King being now at a loss how to proceed, sent Mr. Vancouver to inform captain Clerke of all that had passed; that it was his opinion, the natives did not intend to keep their word with us; and, far from being grieved at what had happened, were, on the contrary, inspired with great confidence on account of their late success, and sought only to gain time, till they could plan some scheme for getting our people into their power. Mr. Vancouver came back with orders for Mr. King to return on board, after giving the islanders to understand, that, if the body was not restored the next morning, the town should be destroyed.

When they perceived our party retiring, they endeavored to provoke them by the most contemptuous and insulting gestures. Several of our people said, they could distinguish some of the natives parading about in the cloaths which had belonged to our unhappy countrymen, and among them, an *Eree* brandishing captain Cook's hanger, and a woman holding the scabbard.

In consequence of Mr. King's report to captain Clerke, of what he supposed to be the present temper and disposition of the inhabitants, the most effectual methods were taken to guard against any attack they might make during the night. The boats were moor-

ed with top-chains; additional sentinels were stationed in each of our ships; and guard-boats were directed to row round them, in order to prevent the islanders from cutting the cables.

In the night, we saw a vast number of lights on the hills, which induced some of us to imagine, that they were removing their effects further up into the country, in consequence of our menaces. But it seems more probable, that they were kindled at the sacrifices that were performing on account of the war, in which they supposed themselves likely to be engaged; and, perhaps, the bodies of our slain countrymen were, at that time, burning. We afterwards observed fires of the same kind, as we passed the island of Morotoi; and which, according to the information we received from some of the natives then on board, were made on account of a war they had declared against a neighbouring island. This agrees with what we learned among the friendly and Society Isles, that, previous to any hostile expedition, the chiefs always endeavoured to animate the courage of the people, by feasts and rejoicings in the night.

We passed the night without any disturbance, except from the howlings and lamentations which were heard on shore. Early the next morning, (Monday the 15th), Koah came along side the Resolution, with a small pig, and some cloth, which he desired permission to present to Mr. King. We have already mentioned, that this officer was supposed, by the islanders, to be the son of captain Cook; and as the latter had always suffered them to believe it, Mr. King was probably considered as the chief after his death. As soon as he came on deck, he interrogated Koah with regard to the body; and, on his returning evasive answers, refused to accept his present; and was on the point of dismissing him with expressions of anger and resentment, had not captain Clerke, with a view of keeping up the appearance of friendship; judged it more proper, that he should be treated with that customary respect.

This chief came frequently to us, in the course of the morning, with some trifling present or other; and as we always observed him eying every part of the ship with a great degree of attention, we took care he should see we were well prepared for our defence.

He was extremely urgent both with captain Clerke and Mr. King, to go on shore, imputing the detention of the bodies to the other chiefs, and assuring those gentlemen, that every thing might be adjusted to their satisfaction, by a personal interview with the king. However, they did not think it prudent to comply with Koah's request; and, indeed, a fact came afterwards to their knowledge, which proved his want of veracity. For, they were informed, that, immediately after the action in which captain Cook had lost his life. Terree-oo had retired to a cave in the steep part of the mountain, that hangs over the bay, which was accessible only by means of ropes, and where he continued for several days, having his provisions let down to him by cords.

After the departure of Koah from our ships, we observed that his countrymen, who had assembled by day-break, in vast crowds on the shore, flocked around him with great eagerness on his landing, as if they wished to learn the intelligence he had gained, and what steps were to be taken in consequence of it. It is highly probable, that they expected we should attempt to put our threats in execution; and they appeared fully determined to stand their ground. During the whole morning, we heard conchs blowing in various parts of the coast; large parties were perceived marching over the hills; and, upon the whole, appearances were so alarming, that we carried out a stream anchor, for the purpose of hauling the ship abreast of the town, in case of an attack; and boats were stationed off the northern point of the bay, in order to prevent a surprise from the natives in that quarter.

The warlike posture in which they appeared at present, and the breach of their engagement to restore the

bodies of the slain, occasioned fresh debates among us, concerning the measures which should now be pursued. It was at length determined, that nothing should be permitted to interfere with the repair of the Resolution's mast, and the preparations for our departure; but that we should, nevertheless, continue our negotiations for the restoration of the bodies of our countrymen.

The greater part of the day was employed in getting the fore-mast into a proper situation on deck, that the carpenters might work upon it; and also in making the requisite alterations in the commissions of the officers. The chief command of the expedition having devolved on captain Clerke, he removed on board the Resolution, promoted lieutenant Gore to the rank of captain of the Discovery, appointed Messrs. King and Williamson first and second lieutenants of the Resolution, and nominated Mr. Harvey, a midshipman, who had accompanied captain Cook during his two last voyages, to fill the vacant lieutenancy. During the whole day, we sustained no interruption from the islanders; and, in the evening the launch was moored with a top-chain, and guard-boats stationed round each of the ships as before.

About eight o'clock, it being exceedingly dark, we heard a canoe paddling towards the ship; and it was no sooner perceived, than both the centinels on deck fired into it. There were two of the natives in this canoe, who immediately roared out "*Tinnee*" (which was their method of pronouncing Mr. King's name), and said they were friends, and had something with them which belonged to captain Cook. When they came on board, they threw themselves at the feet of our officers, and seemed to be extremely terrified. It fortunately happened, that neither of them was hurt, notwithstanding the balls of both pieces had gone through the canoe.

One of them was the person, who has been already mentioned, under the appellation of the *taboo* man, who constantly attended captain Cook with the parti-

cular ceremonies we have before described ; and who, though a man of distinction in the island, could scarcely be prevented from performing for him the most humiliating offices of a menial servant. After bewailing, with many tears, the loss of the *Orono*, he informed us, that he had brought a part of his body. He then gave us a small bundle which he brought under his arm ; and it is impossible to describe the horror with which we were seized, upon finding in it, a piece of human flesh, of the weight of about nine or ten pounds. This, he said, was all that now remained of the body ; that the rest had been cut in pieces, and burnt ; but that the head, and all the bones, except those which belonged to the trunk, were in the possession of Terrecoboo and the other chiefs ; that what we saw had been allotted to Kaoo, the chief of the priests, for the purpose of being used in some religious ceremony ; and that he had sent it as a testimony of his innocence, and of his attachment to us.

We had now an opportunity of learning whether they were cannibals ; and we did not neglect to avail ourselves of it. We first endeavoured, by several indirect questions, put to each of them apart, to gain information respecting the manner in which the other bodies had been treated and disposed of ; and, finding them very constant in one account, that, after the flesh had been cut off, the whole of it was burnt ; we at last put the direct question, whether they had not fed on some of it ? They immediately testified as much horror at such an idea, as any European would have done ; and asked, whether that was the practice among us. They afterwards asked us, with great earnestness, and with an appearance of apprehension, when the *Orono* would come again ? And how he would treat them on his return ? The same enquiry was often made in the sequel by others ; and this idea is consistent with the general tenour of their conduct towards them, which indicated, that they considered him as a being of a superior species.

Though we pressed our two friendly visitants to continue on board till the next morning, we could not prevail upon them. They informed us, that, if this transaction should come to the knowledge of the king, or any of the other *Erees*, it might be attended with the most fatal consequences to their whole society; to prevent which, they had been under the necessity of coming to us in the dark; and the same precaution, they said, would be requisite in returning on shore. They further told us, that the chiefs were eager to take revenge on us for the death of their countrymen; and particularly cautioned us against trusting Koah, who, they assured us, was our implacable enemy; and ardently longed for an opportunity of fighting us, to which the blowing of the conchs, that we had heard in the morning, was intended as a challenge.

It also appeared from the information of these men, that seventeen of their countrymen were slain, in the first action, at the village of Kowrowa, five of whom were chiefs; and that Kaneena and his brother, our particular friends, were of that number. Eight, they said, had lost their lives at the observatory; three of whom likewise were persons of the first distinction.

The two natives left us about eleven o'clock, and took the precaution to desire, that one of our guard boats might attend them, till they had passed the Discovery, lest they should again be fired upon, which, by alarming their countrymen on shore, might expose them to the danger of detection. This request was readily complied with, and we had the satisfaction to find, that they reached the land safe and undiscovered.

We heard, during the remainder of this night, the same loud lamentations, as in the preceding one. Early the following morning, we received a visit from Koah. Mr. King was piqued at finding, that, notwithstanding the most glaring marks of treachery in his conduct, and the positive declaration of our friends, the priests, he should still be suffered to carry on the same farce, and to make us at least appear the dupes of his hypocrisy,

Our situation, was, indeed, become extremely awkward and unpromising; none of the purposes for which this pacific plan of proceedings had been adopted, having hitherto been, in any respect, promoted by it. No satisfactory answer had been given to our demands; we did not seem to have made any progress towards the reconciliation with the natives; they still remained on the shore in hostile postures, as if determined to oppose any endeavours we might make to go ashore; and yet it was become absolutely necessary to attempt landing, as the completing our stock of water would not admit of any longer delay.

We must remark, however, in justice to the conduct of captain Clerke, that it was highly probable, from the great numbers of the islanders, and from the resolution with which they seemed to expect our approach, that an attack could not have been made without danger; and that the loss of even a very few men, might have been severely felt by us, during the remainder of our voyage; whereas the delaying to put our menaces into execution, though, on the one hand, it diminished their opinion of our valour, had the effect of occasioning them to disperse on the other. For this day, about twelve o'clock, upon finding that we persisted in our inactivity, great bodies of them, after blowing their conchs, and using every method of defiance, marched off, over the hills, and never made their appearance afterwards. Those, however, who remained, were not the less daring and presumptuous. One of them had the insolence to come within musket-shot ahead of the Resolution, and, after throwing several stones at us, waved over his head the hat which had belonged to captain Cook, while his countrymen ashore were exulting and encouraging his audacity.

Our people were highly enraged at this insult, and coming in a body on the quarter deck, begged they might no longer be obliged to put up with such reiterated provocations, and requested Mr. King to obtain permission for them, from captain Clerke, to take ad-

vantage of the first fair occasion of avenging the death of their much lamented commander. On Mr. King's acquainting the captain with what was passing, he ordered some great guns to be fired at the islanders on shore; and promised the crew, that if they should be molested at the watering place, the next day, they should then be permitted to chastise them.

Before we could bring our guns to bear, the natives had suspected our intentions, from the bustle and agitation they observed in the ship; and had retired behind their houses and walls. We were consequently obliged to fire, in some degree at random; notwithstanding which our shot produced all the effects we would desire. For, in a short time afterwards, we perceived Koah paddling towards us, with the greatest haste; and when he arrived, we learned, that some people had lost their lives, and among the rest Maiha-maiha, a principal *Eree**, nearly related to Terreeoboo.

Not long after Koah's arrival, two boys swam off from the *morai* towards our vessels, each armed with a long spear; and after they had approached pretty near, they began, in a very solemn manner, to chant a song, the subject of which, from their frequently mentioning the word *Orono*, and pointing to the village where captain Cook had been slain, we concluded to be the late calamitous occurrence. Having sung for near a quarter of an hour in a plaintive strain, during all which time they continued in the water, they repaired on board the *Discovery*, and delivered up their spears; and, after remaining there a short time, returned on shore. We could never learn who sent them, or what was the object of this ceremony.

During the night, we took the usual precautions for the security of the ships; and, as soon as it was dark, the two natives, who had visited us the preceding even-

* In the language of these islands, the word *matee* is generally used either to express killing or wounding; and we were afterwards informed, that this chief had only received a trifling blow on the face, from a stone which had been struck by one of our balls.

ing, came off to us again. They assured us, that though the effects of our great guns, this afternoon, had greatly alarmed the chiefs, they had by no means relinquished their hostile intentions, and they advised us to be on our guard.

The following morning, which was the 17th, the boats of both ships were dispatched ashore, to procure water; and the *Discovery* was warped close to the beach, in order to protect the persons employed in that service. We soon found that the intelligence which had been sent us by the priests, was not destitute of foundation, and that the islanders were determined to neglect no opportunity of annoying us, when it could be done without much hazard.

The villages, throughout this whole cluster of islands, are, for the most part, situated near the sea; and the adjacent ground is enclosed with stone walls, of the height of about three feet. These, we at first supposed, were designed for the division of property; but we now discovered that they served for a defence against invasion, for which purpose they were perhaps, chiefly intended. They consist of loose stones, and the natives are very dexterous in shifting them, with great quickness, to such particular situations, as the directions of the attack may occasionally require. In the sides of the mountain, that stands near the bay, they have likewise holes, or caves, of considerable depth, whose entrance is secured by a fence of a similar kind. From behind both these stations, the islanders perpetually harassed our watering party with stones; nor could the inconsiderable force we had on shore, with the advantage of musquets, compel them to retreat.

Thus opposed, our people were so occupied in attending to their own safety, that, during the whole forenoon, they filled only one tun of water. It being therefore impossible for them to perform this service, till their assailants were driven to a greater distance, the *Discovery* was ordered to dislodge them with her great

guns; which being accomplished by means of a few discharges, the men landed without molestation.

The natives, however, made their appearance again, soon afterwards, in their usual method of attack; and it was now deemed absolutely necessary to burn down some straggling huts, near the wall behind which they had sheltered themselves. In executing the orders that were given for that purpose, our people were hurried into acts of unnecessary devastation and cruelty. Some allowance ought certainly to be made for their resentment of the repeated insults, and contemptuous behaviour of the islanders, and for their natural desire of revenging the death of their beloved and respected commander. But, at the same time their conduct strongly evinced, that the greatest precaution is requisite in trusting, even for a moment, the discretionary use of arms, in the hands of private soldiers, or seamen, on such occasions. The strictness of discipline, and the habits of obedience, by which their force is kept directed to suitable objects, lead them to conceive, that whenever they have the power, they have likewise a right to perform. Actual disobedience being almost the only crime for which they expect to receive punishment, they are apt to consider it as the sole measure of right and wrong; and hence they are too ready to conclude, that what they can do with impunity, they may also do consistently with honour and justice; so that the feelings of humanity, and that generosity towards an unresisting enemy, which, at other times, is a striking distinction of brave men, become but feeble restraints to the exercise of violence, when set in opposition to the desire they naturally have of shewing their own power and independence.

It has been before observed, that directions had been given to burn only a few straggling houses, which afforded shelter to the islanders. We were therefore greatly surpris'd on perceiving the whole village in flames; and before a boat, that was sent to stop the progress of the mischief, could reach the land, the ha-

bitations of our old and constant friends, the priests, were all on fire. Mr. King had, therefore, great reason to lament the illness that confined him on board this day. The priests had always been under his protection; and, unfortunately, the officers then on duty, having seldom been on shore at the *morai*, were but little acquainted with the circumstances of the place. Had he been present himself, he might, in all probability, have been the means of preserving their little society from destruction.

In escaping from the flames, several of the inhabitants were shot; and our people cut off the heads of two of them, and brought them on board. The fate of one unhappy native was much lamented by all of us. As he was repairing to the well for water, he was shot at by one of the marines. The ball happened to strike his calabash, which he instantly threw from him, and ran off. He was pursued into one of the caves above mentioned, and no lion could have defended his den with greater bravery and fierceness; till at length, after he had found means to keep two of our people at bay for a considerable time, he expired covered with wounds. This accident first brought us acquainted with the use to which these caverns are applied.

About this time, a man advanced in years, was taken prisoner, bound, and conveyed on board the *Resolution*, in the same boat, with the heads of his two countrymen. We never observed horror so strongly portrayed, as in the face of this person, nor so violent a transition to immoderate joy, as when he was untied, and given to understand, that he might depart in safety. He shewed us that he was not deficient in gratitude, as he not only often returned afterwards with presents of provisions, but also did us other services.

In a short time after the destruction of the village, we saw, coming down the hill, a man, accompanied by fifteen or twenty boys, who held in their hands pieces of white cloth, plantains, green boughs, &c. It happened that this pacific embassy, as soon as they were

within reach, received the fire of a party of our men. This, however, did not deter them from continuing their procession, and the officer on duty came up, in time, to prevent a second discharge. As they made a nearer approach, the principal person proved to be our friend Kaireekkea, who had fled when our people first set fire to the village, and had now returned, and expressed his desire of being sent on board the Resolution.

On his arrival, we found him extremely thoughtful and grave. We endeavoured to convince him of the necessity there was of setting fire to the village, by which his house, and those of his brethren were unintentionally destroyed. He expostulated with us on our ingratitude and want of friendship; and, indeed, it was not till the present moment, that we knew the whole extent of the injury that had been done them. He informed us, that, confiding in the promises Mr. King had made them, and as well as in the assurances they had received from the men, who had brought us some of captain Cook's remains, they had not removed their effects back into the country, as the other inhabitants had done, but had put every valuable article of their own, as well as what they had collected from us, into a house adjoining to the *morai*, where they had the mortification to see it all set on fire by our people. He had, on coming on board, perceived the heads of his two countrymen lying on deck, at which he was greatly shocked, and earnestly desired that they might be thrown overboard. This request by the directions of captain Clerke, was immediately complied with.

Our watering party returned on board in the evening, having sustained no further interruption. We passed a disagreeable night; the cries and lamentations we heard from the shore being far more dreadful than ever. Our only consolation, on this occasion, arose from the hopes that a repetition of such severities might not be requisite in future.

It is remarkable, that, amidst all these disturbances, the female natives, who were on board, did not offer to leave us, or discover any apprehensions either for themselves or their friends on shore. They appeared, indeed, so perfectly unconcerned, that some of them, who were on deck when the village was in flames, seemed to admire the spectacle, and frequently exclaimed, that it was *maitia*, or very fine.

The next morning the treacherous Koah came off to the ships, as usual. There being no longer any necessity for keeping terms with him, Mr. King was allowed to treat him as he thought proper. When he approached the side of the Resolution, singing a song, and offering a hog, and some plantains, to Mr. King, the latter ordered him to keep off, and cautioned him never to make his appearance again without the bones of captain Cook, lest his life should pay the forfeit of his repeated breach of faith. He did not appear much mortified with this unwelcome reception, but immediately returned on shore, and joined a party of his countrymen, who were throwing stones at our waterers. The body of the young man, who had been killed the preceding day, was found this morning lying at the entrance of the cave; and a mat was thrown over him by some of our people; soon after which they saw several of the natives carrying him off on their shoulders and could hear them chanting, as they marched, a mournful song.

The islanders being at length convinced that it was not the want of ability to chastise them, which had induced us at first to tolerate their provocations, desisted from molesting our people; and, towards the evening, a chief, named Eappo, who had seldom visited us, but whom we knew to be a man of the first distinction, came with presents from Terreoboo to sue for peace. These presents were accepted, and the chief was dismissed with the following answer: That no peace would be granted, till the remains of captain Cook should be restored.

We were informed by Eappo, that the flesh of all the bones of our people who had been slain, as well as the bones of the trunks, had been burnt; that the limb-bones of the marines had been distributed among the inferior chiefs; and that the remains of captain Cook had been disposed of as follows: the head to a great *Eree*, called Kahoopeou; the hair to Maihamaiha; and the arms, legs, and thighs, to Terreoboo. After it was dark, many of the natives came off with various sorts of vegetables; and we also received from Kaireekkea two large presents of the same articles.

The next day was principally employed in sending and receiving the messages that passed between captain Clerke and the old king. Eappo, was very urgent, that one of our officers should go on shore; and offered to remain on board, in the mean time, as an hostage. This request, however, was not complied with; and he left us with a promise of bringing the bones the following day. Our watering party at the beach, did not meet with the least opposition from the islanders; who, notwithstanding our cautious behaviour, again ventured themselves amongst us without any marks of diffidence or apprehension.

On Saturday the 20th, early in the morning, we had the satisfaction of getting the fore-mast stepped. This operation was attended with considerable difficulty, and some danger, our ropes being so extremely rotten, that the purchase several times gave way.

This morning, between the hours of ten and eleven, we saw a numerous body of the natives descending the hill, which is over the beach, in a sort of procession, each man carrying on his shoulders two or three sugar-canes, and some bread-fruit, plantains, and taro, in their hand. They were preceded by two drummers, who, when they reached the water-side, seated themselves by a white flag, and began beating their drums, while those who had followed them, advanced one by one, and deposited the presents they had brought with them; after which they retired in the same order.

Soon afterwards Eappo appeared in his long feathered cloak, bearing something with great solemnity in his hands; and having stationed himself on a rock, he made signs that a boat should be sent him.

Captain Clerke, supposing that the chief had brought the bones of captain Cook, (which, indeed, proved to be the case), went himself in the pinnace to receive them, and ordered Mr. King to attend him in the cutter. When they arrived at the beach, Eappo, entering the pinnace, delivered the bones to captain Clerke, wrapped up in a great quantity of fine new cloth, and covered with a spotted cloak of black and white feathers. He afterwards attended our gentlemen to the Resolution, but could not be prevailed on to accompany them on board; being, perhaps, from a sense of decency, unwilling to be present at the opening of the parcel.

We found, in this bundle, both the hands of captain Cook entire, which were well known to us from a scar on one of them, that divided the fore finger from the thumb, at the whole length of the metacarpal bone; the skull, but with the scalp separated from it, and the bones of the face wanting; the scalp, with the ears adhering to it, and the hair upon it cut short; the bones of the arms, with the skin of the fore-arms hanging to them; the bones of the thighs and legs joined together, but without the feet. The ligaments of the joints were observed to be entire; and the whole shewed sufficient marks of having been in the fire, except the hands, which had the flesh remaining upon them, and were cut in several places, and crammed with salt, most probably with a view of preserving them. The skull was free from any fracture, but the scalp had a cut in the back part of it. The lower jaw and feet, which were wanting, had been seized, as Eappo informed us, by different *Erees*; and he also told us, that Terreoboo was using every means to recover them.

Eappo, and the king's son, came on board the next

morning, and brought with them not only the remaining bones of captain Cook, but likewise the barrels of his gun, his shoes, and some other trifles which had belonged to him. Eappo assured us that Terreeboo, Maiha-maiha, and himself were extremely desirous of peace; that he had given us the most convincing proofs of it; and that they had been prevented from giving it sooner by the other chiefs, many of whom were still disaffected to us. He lamented, with the most lively sorrow, the death of six chiefs, who had been killed by our people; some of whom, he said were among our best friends. He informed us, that the cutter had been taken away by Pareea's people, probably in revenge for the blow that he had received; and that it had been broken up the following day. The arms of the marines, which we had also demanded, had been carried off, he said, by the populace, and were irrecoverable.

Nothing now remained, but to perform the last solemn offices to our excellent commander. Eappo was dismissed with orders to *taboo* all the bay; and, in the afternoon, the bones having been deposited in a coffin, the funeral services was read over them, and they were committed to the deep with the usual military honours. Our feelings, on this mournful occasion, are more easy to be conceived than expressed.

During the morning of the 22d, not a canoe was seen in the bay. The *taboo*, which Eappo, at our desire, had laid on it the preceding day, not being yet taken off. At length that chief came off to us. We assured him, that we were now perfectly satisfied; and that, as the *Orcno* was buried, all remembrance of the late unhappy transactions was buried with him. We afterwards requested him to take off the *taboo*, and to make it known that the islanders might bring provisions to us as usual. The ships were soon surrounded with canoes, and many of the *Erees* came on board, expressing their grief at what had happened, and their satisfaction at our reconciliation. Several of our friends, who did not favour us with a visit, sent presents of large hogs, and

other provisions. Among the rest, the old treacherous Koah came off to us, but we refused him admittance.

As we were now prepared for putting to sea, captain Clerke imagining, that if the intelligence of our proceedings should reach the islands to leeward before us, it might have a bad effect, gave orders, that the ship should be unmoored. About eight in the evening, we dismissed all the natives; and Eappo, and the friendly Kaireekkea, took their leave of us in a very affectionate manner. We immediately weighed anchor, and stood out of Karakakooa Bay. The islanders were assembled in great numbers on the shore; and, as we passed along, received our last farewells, with every mark of good-will and affection.

Having cleared the land about ten, we stood to the northward, with a view of searching for an harbour, which the natives had often mentioned, on the south-east side of Mowee. We found ourselves, the next morning, driven to leeward, by a swell from the north-east; and a fresh gale, from the same quarter, drove us still further to the westward. At mid-night we tacked, and stood four hours to the south, to keep clear of the land; and, at day-break on the 24th, we were standing towards a small barren island, named Tahoorowa, about seven miles south-west of Mowee.

Giving up all prospect of making a closer examination of the south-east parts of Mowee, we bore away, and kept along the south-east side of Tahoorowa. Steering close round its western extremity, in order to fetch the west side of Mowee, we suddenly shoaled our water, and saw the sea breaking on some rocks, almost right a-head. We then kept away about a league and a half, and again steered to the northward, when we stood for a passage between Mowee, and an island named Ranai. In the afternoon, the weather was calm, with light airs from the west. We stood to the north-north-west; but, observing a shoal about sunset, and the weather being unsettled, we stood towards the south.

We had now passed the south-west side of this island, without being able to approach the shore. This side of the island forms the same distant view as the north-east, as seen when we returned from the north, in November, 1778; the hilly parts, connected by a low flat isthmus, having at the first view, the appearance of two separate islands. This deceptive appearance continued, till we were within about ten leagues of the coast, which, bending a great way inward, formed a capacious bay. The westernmost point, off which the shoal runs that we have just now mentioned, is rendered remarkable by a small hillock; south of which is a fine sandy bay; and, on the shore, are several huts, with plenty of cocoa-trees about them.

In the course of the day, several of the natives visited us, and brought provisions with them. We presently discovered, that they had heard of our unfortunate disasters at Owhyhee. They were extremely anxious to be informed of the particulars, from a woman who had hid herself in the *Resolution*, in order to obtain a passage to Atooi; making particular enquiries about Pareea, and some other chiefs; and seeming much agitated at the death of Kaneena, and his brother. But, in whatever light this business might have been represented by the woman, it produced no bad effect in their behaviour, which was civil and obliging to the extreme.

During the night, the weather varied continually, but on the 25th, in the morning, the wind being at east, we steered along the south side of Ranai, till almost noon, when we had baffling winds and calms till the evening; after which, we had a light easterly breeze, and steered for the west of Morotoi. The current, which had set from the north-east, ever since we left Karakakooa Bay, changed its direction, in the course of this day, to the south-east.

The wind was again variable during the night; but, early in the morning of the 26th, it settled at east; blowing so fresh, as to oblige us to double-reef the top-

sails. At seven, we opened a small bay, distant about two leagues, having a fine sandy beach; but not perceiving any appearance of fresh water, we endeavoured to get to the windward of Woahoo, an island which we had seen in January, 1778. We saw the land about two in the afternoon, bearing west by north, at the distance of about eight leagues. We tacked, as soon as it was dark, and again bore away at day-light on the 27th. Between ten and eleven, we were about a league off the shore, and near the middle of the north-east side of the island.

To the northward, the coast consists of detached hills, ascending perpendicularly from the sea; the sides being covered with wood, and the vallies, between them, appearing to be fertile, and well cultivated. An extensive bay, was observable to the southward, bounded, to the south-east, by a low point of land, covered with cocoa-nut trees; off which, an insulated rock appeared, at the distance of a mile from the shore.

The wind continuing to blow fresh, we were unwilling to entangle ourselves with a lee-shore. Instead of attempting, therefore, to examine the bay, we hauled up and steered in the direction of the coast. At noon, we were about two leagues from the island, and abreast of the north point of it. It is low and flat, having a reef stretching off almost a mile and an half. Between the north point, and a head-land the south-west, the land bends inward, and seemed to promise a good road. We therefore steered along the shore, keeping it at the distance of about a mile. At two, we were induced by the sight of a fine river, to anchor in thirteen fathoms water. In the afternoon, Mr. King attended the two captains on shore, where few of the natives were to be seen, and those principally women. The men, we were informed, were gone to Morotoi, to fight Tahyterree; but their chief, Pereeorannee, remained behind, and would certainly attend us, as soon as he was informed of our arrival.

The water, to our great disappointment, had a brackish taste, for about two hundred yards up the river; beyond which, however, it was perfectly fresh, and was a delightful stream. Further up, we came to the conflux of two small rivulets, branching off to the right and left of a steep romantic mountain. The banks of the river, and all that we saw of Woahoo, are in fine cultivation, and full of villages; the face of the country being also remarkably beautiful and picturesque.

As it would have been a laborious business to have watered at this place, Mr King was dispatched to search about the coast to leeward; but being unable to land on account of a reef of coral, which extended along the shore, captain Clerke resolved to proceed immediately to Atooi. In the morning, about eight, we weighed, and stood to the northward; and, on the 28th, at day-light, we bore away for that island, and were in sight of it by noon. We were off its eastern extremity, which is a green flat point, about sun set.

It being dark we did not venture to run for the road on the south-west side, but spent the night in plying on and off, and anchored, at nine the next morning, in twenty-five fathoms water. In running down, from the south-east point of the island, we saw, in many places, the appearance of shoal water at some distance from the land.

Being anchored in our old station, several canoes came to visit us; but it was very observable, that there was not that appearance of cordiality in their manner, and complacency in their countenances, as when we saw them before. They had no sooner got on board, but one of them informed us, that we had communicated a disorder to the women, which had killed many persons of both sexes. He, at that time, was afflicted with the venereal disease, and minutely described the various symptoms which had attended it. As no appearance of that disorder had been observed

amongst them, on our first arrival, we were, it is to be feared, the authors of this irreparable mischief.

The principal object in view, at this place, was to water the ships with as much expedition as possible; and Mr. King was sent on shore in the afternoon, with the launch and pinnace, laden with casks. He was accompanied by the gunner of the *Resolution*, who was instructed to trade for some provisions; and they were attended by a guard of five marines. Multitudes of people were collected on the beach, by whom, at first, we were kindly received; but, after we had landed the casks they began to be exceedingly troublesome.

Knowing from experience, how difficult a task it was to repress this disposition without the interposition of their chief, we were sorry to be informed, that they were all at a distant part of the island. Indeed, we both felt and lamented the want of their assistance; for we could hardly form a circle, as our practice usually was, for the safety and convenience of the trading party. No sooner had we taken this step, and posted marines to keep off the populace, than a man took hold of the bayonet belonging to one of the soldier's musquets, and endeavoured to wrench it forcibly from his hand. Mr. King immediately advanced towards them, when the native quitted his hold, and retired; but immediately returned, having a spear in one hand and a dagger in the other; and it was with difficulty that his countrymen could restrain him from engaging with the soldier. This affray was occasioned by the natives having received, from the soldier, a slight prick with the bayonet, to induce him to keep without the line.

Our situation at this time, required great management and circumspection; Mr. King accordingly enjoined, that no one should presume to fire, or proceed to any other act of violence, without positive commands. Having given these instructions, he was summoned to the assistance of the watering party, where he found the natives in the same mischievous disposition. They had peremptorily demanded, for every

cask of water, a large hatchet; which not being complied with, they would not permit the sailors to roll them to the boats.

As soon as Mr. King had joined them, one of the natives approached him, with great insolence, and made the same demand. Mr. King told him, that, as a friend, he was welcome to a hatchet, but he certainly would carry off the water, without paying for it; and instantly ordered the pinnace men to proceed; at the same time calling for three marines, from the trading party, to protect them.

This becoming spirit so far succeeded, as to prevent any daring attempt to interrupt us, but they still persevered in the most teasing and insulting behaviour. Some of them, under pretence of assisting the sailors, in rolling the casks towards the shore, gave them a different direction; others stole the hats from off our people's heads, pulling them backward by the skirts of their cloaths, and tripped up their heels; the populace, during all this time, shouting and laughing, with a mixture of mockery and malice. They afterwards took an opportunity of stealing the cooper's bucket, and forcibly took away his bag. Their principal aim, however, was to possess themselves of the musquets of the marines, who were continually complaining of their attempts to force them from their hands. Though they, in general, preserved a kind of deference and respect for Mr. King, yet they obliged him to contribute his share towards their stock of plunder. One of them approached him, in a familiar manner, and diverted his attention, whilst another seized his hanger, which he held carelessly in his hand, and ran away with it.

Such insolence was not to be repelled by force. Prudence dictated that we must patiently submit to it, at the same time, guarding against its effects as well as we were able. Mr. King was, however, somewhat alarmed, on being soon after informed by the serjeant of the marines, that turning suddenly round, he saw a man behind him, armed with a dagger, in

the position of striking. Though he might, perhaps, be mistaken, in this particular, our situation was truly critical and alarming; and the smallest error, or mistake on our part, might have been of fatal consequence.

Our people being separated into three small parties; one filling casks at the lake; another rolling them to the shore; and a third purchasing provisions; Mr. King had some intentions of collecting them together, in order to protect the performance of one duty at a time. But, on due reflection, he thought it more adviseable to let them proceed as they had begun. If a real attack had been made, even our whole force could have made but a poor resistance. He thought on the other hand, that such a step might operate to our disadvantage, as being an evident token of our fears. Besides, in the present case, the crowd was kept divided, and many of them wholly occupied in bartering.

The principal cause of their not attacking us was, perhaps, their dread of the effects of our arms; and, as we appeared to place so much confidence in this advantage, as to oppose only five marines to such a multitude of people, their ideas of our superiority must have been greatly exalted. It was our business to cherish this opinion; and, it must ever be acknowledged, to the honour of the whole party, that it was impossible for any men to behave better, in order to strengthen these impressions. Whatever could be considered as a jest, they received with patience and good nature; but, if they were interrupted by any serious attempt, they opposed it with resolute looks and menaces. At length, we so far succeeded, as to get all our casks to the sea-side, without any accident of consequence.

While our people were getting the casks into the launch, the inhabitants, thinking they should have no further opportunity of plundering, grew more daring and insolent. The serjeant of marines luckily suggested to Mr. King, the advantage of sending off his party first into the boats, by which means the musquets would be taken out of their reach; which, as above related,

were the grand objects the islanders had in view: and if they should happen to attack us, the marines could more effectually defend us, than if they were on shore.

Every thing was now in the boats, and only Mr. King, Mr. Anderson, the gunner, and a seaman of the boat's crew, remained on shore. The pinnace lying beyond the surf, which we were under a necessity of swimming through; Mr. King ordered the other two to make the best of their way to it, and told them he would follow them.

They both refused to comply with this order, and it became a matter of contest, who should be the last on shore. Some hasty expression it seems, Mr. King had just before made use of to the sailor, which he considered as a reflection on his courage, and excited his resentment; and the old gunner, as a point of honour was now started, conceived it to be his duty to take a part in it. In this whimsical situation, they, perhaps, might have long remained, had not the dispute been settled by the stones which began to fly plentifully about us, and by the exclamations of the people from the boats, begging us to be expeditious, as the natives were armed with clubs and spears, and pursuing us into the water. Mr. King arrived first at the pinnace, and, perceiving Mr. Anderson was so far behind, as not to be entirely out of danger, he ordered one musquet to be fired; but, in the hurry of executing his orders, the marines fired two. The natives immediately ran away, leaving only one man and a woman on the beach. The man attempted to rise several times, but was not able, having been wounded in the groin. The islanders, in a short time, returned; and, surrounding the wounded man, brandished their spears at us, with an air of defiance; but, by the time we reached the ships, some persons arrived which we supposed to be the chiefs, by whom they were all driven from the shore.

Captain Clerke, during our absence, had been under terrible apprehensions for our safety; which had

been considerably increased by his misunderstanding some of the natives, with whom he had had some conversation on board. The name of captain Cook being frequently mentioned, accompanied with circumstantial descriptions of death and destruction, he concluded that they had received intelligence of the unfortunate events at Owhyhée, to which they alluded. But they were only endeavouring to make him understand, what was had arisen on account of the goats, which captain Cook had left at Oneeheow, and that the poor goats had been slaughtered, during the contest for the property of them. Captain Clerke, applying these shocking representations to our misfortunes at Owhyhee, and to an indication of revenge, fixed his telescope upon us the whole time; and, as soon as he saw the smoke of the musquets, ordered the boats to be put off to our assistance.

On the 2d of March, being the next day, Mr. King was again ordered on shore, with the watering party. As we had so narrowly escaped the preceding day, captain Clerke augmented our force from both ships, and we had a guard of forty men under arms. This precaution, however, was found to be unnecessary; for the beach was left entirely to ourselves, and the ground, extending from the landing-place to the lake, *taboced*. Hence we concluded, that some of the chiefs had visited this quarter; who, being unable to stay, had considerably taken this step, that we might be accommodated with safety. Several men appeared with spears and daggers, on the other side of the river, but never attempted to molest us. Their women came over, and seated themselves close by us, on the banks; and, about the middle of the day, some of the men were prevailed on to bring us hogs and roots, and also to dress them for us. When we had left the beach, they came down to the sea-side, and one of them had the audacity to throw a stone at us; but, as his conduct was highly censured by the rest, we did not express any kind of resentment.

On the 3d, we completed our watering, without much difficulty; and, on returning to the ships, we were informed, that several chiefs had been on board, and had apologized for the conduct of their countrymen, attributing their riotous behaviour to the quarrels then subsisting among the principal people of the island, and which had destroyed all order and subordination.

The government of Atooi was disputed between Toneoneo, who had the supreme power when we were there the preceding year, and a youth named Teavee. By different fathers, they are both the grandsons of Perreorannee, king of Woahoo; who gave Atooi to the former, and Oneeheow to the latter. The quarrel originated about the goats which we had left at Oneeheow the year before; they being claimed by Toneoneo, as that island was a dependency of his. The adherents of Teavee insisting on the right of possession, both parties prepared to support their pretensions, and a battle ensued just before our arrival, wherein Toneoneo had been defeated. Toneoneo was likely to become more affected by the consequence of this victory, than by the loss of the objects in dispute; for the mother of Teavee having married a second husband, who was not only a chief at Atooi, but also at the head of a powerful faction there, he thought of embracing the present opportunity of driving Toneoneo out of the island that his son-in-law might succeed to the government. The goats, which had increased to six, and would probably have stocked these islands in a few years, were destroyed in this contest.

On the 4th, we were visited, on board the Resolution, by the father-in-law, the mother, and the sister of the young prince, who made several curious presents to captain Clerke. Among the rest, were some fish-hooks, which were made from the bones of Terrecooboo's father, who had been killed in an unsuccessful descent upon Woahoo. Also a fly-flap, from the hands of the prince's sister, which had a human bone for its handle, and had been given to her by her father-in-

law, as a trophy. They were not accompanied by young Teavee, he being then engaged in the performance of some religious rites, on account of the victory he had obtained.

This day, and the 5th, and 6th, were employed in completing the Discovery's water. The carpenters were engaged in caulking the ships, and preparing for our next cruise. We no longer received any molestation from the natives, who supplied us plentifully with pork and vegetables.

We were now visited by an Indian, who, brought a piece of iron on board, to be formed into the shape of a *pabooa*. It was the bolt of some large ship timbers, but neither the officers nor men could discover to what nation it belonged; though, from the shape of the bolt, and the paleness of the iron, they were convinced it was not English. They inquired strictly of the native how he came possessed of it, when he informed them, that it was taken out of a large piece of timber, which had been driven upon their island, since we were there in January, 1778.

We received a visit, on the 7th, from Toneoneo, at which we were surprised. Hearing the dowager princess was on board, he could hardly be prevailed on to enter the ship. When they met, they cast an angry lowering look at each other. He did not stay long, and appeared much dejected. We remarked, however, with some degree of surprise, that the women prostrated themselves before him, both at his coming and going away; and all the natives on board, treated him with that respect which is usually paid to persons of his rank. It was somewhat remarkable, that a man, who was then in a state of actual hostility with Teavee's party, should venture alone within the power of his enemies. Indeed, the civil dissensions, which are frequent in all the south-sea islands, seem to be conducted without much acrimony; the deposed governor still enjoying the rank of an *Eree*, and may put in practice such means as may arise, to regain the consequence which he has lost.

At nine, in the morning of the 8th, we weighed, and proceeded towards Oneheow, and came to anchor in twenty fathoms water, at about three in the afternoon, nearly on the spot where we anchored in 1778. With the other anchor, we moored in twenty-six fathoms water. We had a strong gale from the eastward in the night, and, the next morning, the ship had driven a whole cable's length, both anchors being almost brought ahead; in which situation we were obliged to continue, this and the two following days.

The weather being more moderate on the 12th, the master was dispatched to the northwest side of the island, in search of a more commodious place for anchoring. In the evening, he returned, having found a fine bay, with good anchorage, in eighteen fathoms water. The points of the bay were in the direction of north by east, and south by west. A small village was situated on the north side of the bay, to the eastward of which were four wells of good water. Mr. Bligh went far enough to the north to convince himself that Oreehoua, and Oneheow, were two separate islands.

Being now on the point of taking our final leave of the Sandwich Islands, we shall here give a general account of their situation and natural history, as well as of the customs and manners of the natives. This will serve as a kind of supplement to the former description, which was the result of our first visit to these islands. This group is composed of eleven islands, extending in longitude from $199^{\circ} 36'$, to $205^{\circ} 6'$ east, and in latitude from $18^{\circ} 54'$, to $22^{\circ} 15'$ north. Their names, according to the natives, are, 1. Owhyhee. 2. Atooi, Atowi, or Towi; which is also sometimes called Kowi. 3. Woahoo, or Oahoo. 4. Mowee. 5. Morotoi, or Morokoi. 6. Oreehoua, or Reehoua. 7. Morotinnee, or Morokinnee. 8. Tahooraa. 9. Ranai, or Oranai. 10. Onecheow, or Neeheehow. 11. Kahowrowee, or Tahoorowa. These are all inhabited, except Tahooraa and Morotinnee. Besides those we have enumerated, we heard of another island Modoo-papapa,

or Komodoo-papapa, situated on the west-south-west of Tahoorā; it is low and sandy, and is visited solely for the purpose of catching turtle and water-fowl. As we could never learn that the natives had knowledge of any other islands, it is most probable that no others exist in their neighbourhood.

Captain Cook had distinguished this cluster of islands by the name of the Sandwich Islands, in honour of the earl of Sandwich, then first lord of the admiralty, under whose administration he had enriched geography with so many valuable discoveries; a tribute justly due to that nobleman, for the encouragement and support which these voyages derived from his power, and for the zealous eagerness with which he seconded the views of our illustrious navigator.

Owhyhee, the most easterly of these islands, and by far the largest of them all, is of a triangular form, and nearly equilateral. The angular points constitute the northern, southern, and eastern extremities. The latitude of the northern extreme is $20^{\circ} 17'$ north, and its longitude $204^{\circ} 2'$ east: the southern end stands in the longitude of $204^{\circ} 15'$ east, and in the latitude of $18^{\circ} 54'$ north; and the eastern extremity is in the latitude of $19^{\circ} 34'$ north, and in the longitude of $205^{\circ} 6'$ east. The circumference of the whole island is about 255 geographical miles, or about 293 English ones. Its breadth is twenty-four leagues; and its greatest length, which lies nearly in a north and south direction, is twenty-eight leagues and a half. It is divided into six extensive districts, namely Akona and Koarra, which are on the west side; Kaoo and Opoona, on the south-east; and Aheedoo and Amakooa, on the north-east.

A mountain named *Mouna Koak*, (or the mountain Kaah), which rises in three peaks, continually covered with snow, and may be discerned at the distance of forty leagues, separates the district of Amakooa from that of Aheedno. The coast, to the northward of this mountain, is composed of high and abrupt cliffs, down which fall many beautiful cascades of water. We once flat-

tered ourselves with the hopes of finding a harbour round a bluff head, on a part of this coast, in the latitude of $20^{\circ} 10'$ north, and in the longitude of $204^{\circ} 26'$ east; but after we had doubled the point, and were standing close in, we found that it was connected, by a low valley, with another elevated head to the north-westward. The country rises inland with a gradual ascent, and is intersected by narrow deep glens, or rather chasms: it seemed to be well cultivated, and to have many villages scattered about it. The snowy mountain above-mentioned is very steep, and its lowest part abounds with wood.

The coast of Aheedoo is of a moderate elevation; and the interior parts have the appearance of being more even than the country towards the north-west. We cruised off these two districts for near a month; and, whenever our distance from the shore would permit, were surrounded by canoes laden with refreshments of every kind. On this side of the island we often met with a very heavy sea, and a great swell; and, as there was much foul ground off the shore, we seldom made a nearer approach to the land than two or three leagues.

The coast towards the north-east of Apooa, which constitutes the eastern extreme of the island, is rather low and flat. In the inland parts the acclivity is very gradual; and the country abounds with bread-fruit and cocoa-nut trees. This appeared to us to be the finest part of the whole island; and we were afterwards informed, that the king occasionally resided here. The hills, at the south-western extremity, rise with some abruptness from the sea side, leaving only a narrow border of low land towards the beach. The sides of these hills were covered with verdure; but the adjacent country seemed thinly inhabited.

When our ships doubled the east point of the island, we had sight of another snowy mountain, called by the natives *Mouna Roa* (or the extensive mountain) which, during the whole time we were sailing along the south-eastern side, continued to be a very conspicuous object.

It was flat at the summit, which was perpetually involved in snow; and we once observed its sides also slightly covered with it for a considerable way down. According to the tropical line of snow, as determined by Monsieur Condamine, from observations made on the Cordilleras in America, the height of this mountain must be, at least, 16,020 feet. It therefore exceeds the height of the *Pico de Teyde*, or Peak of Teneriffe, by 3680 feet, according to the computation of the Chevalier de Borda, or 724, according to that of Dr. Herberden. The peaks of Mouna Kaah seemed to be of the height of about half a mile; and, as they are wholly covered with snow, the latitude of their summits must at least be 18,400 feet.

The coast of Kaoo exhibits a most horrid and dismal prospect; the whole country having, to appearance, undergone an entire change from the consequences of some dreadful convulsion. The ground is, in all parts, covered with cinders; and, in many places, intersected with blackish streaks, which seem to mark the progress of a lava that has flowed, not many centuries ago, from Mouna Roa to the shore. The south promontory appears like the mere dregs of a volcano. The headland consists of broken and craggy rocks, terminating in acute points, and irregularly piled on each other. Notwithstanding the dreary aspect of this part of the island, it contains many villages, and is far more populous than the verdant mountains of Apooa. Nor is it very difficult to account for this circumstance. These islanders not being possessed of any cattle, have no occasion for pasturage; and are therefore inclined to prefer such ground, as is either more conveniently situated for fishing, or best adapted to the cultivation of plantains and yams. Now amidst these ruins, there are many spots of rich soil, which are, with great care, laid out in plantations; and the neighbouring sea abounds with excellent fish of various kinds.

Off this part of the coast, at less than a cables length from the shore, we did not strike ground with one hun-

dred and sixty fathoms of line, except in a small bight to the east of the southern point, where we found from fifty to fifty-eight fathoms water over a sandy bottom. It may be proper to observe, before we proceed to give an account of the western districts, that the whole coast we have described, from the northern to the southern extreme, affords not a single harbour, nor the least shelter for shipping.

The south-western parts of Akona are in a condition similar to that of the adjoining district of Kaoo; but the country, further towards the north, has been carefully cultivated, and is exceedingly populous. In this division of the island, lies Karakakooa Bay, of which we have already given a description. Scarce any thing is seen along the coast, but the fragments of black scorched rocks; behind which, the ground, for the space of about two miles and a half, rises gradually, and seems to have been once covered with loose burnt stones. These have been cleared away by the inhabitants, frequently to the depth of three feet and upwards; and the fertility of the soil has amply repaid their labour. Here they cultivate in a rich ashy mould, the clove-plant and sweet potatoes. Groves of cocoa-trees are scattered among the fields, which are inclosed with stone fences. On the rising ground beyond these, they plant bread-fruit trees, which flourish with surprising luxuriance.

The district of Koaarra extends from the most westerly point to the northern extreme of the island. The whole coast between them forms a spacious bay, which is called by the natives Toe-yah-yah, and is bounded to the northward by two conspicuous hills. Towards the bottom of this bay there is foul, corally ground, that extends to the distance of a mile from the shore, without which there is good anchorage. The country, as far as the eye could discern, appeared to be fruitful and populous; but no fresh water was to be found. The soil seemed to be of the same kind with that of the district of Kaoo.

Having thus given an account of the coasts of the island of Owhyhee, and the adjacent country, we shall now retail some particulars respecting the interior parts, from the information we obtained from a party, who set out on the 26th of January, on an expedition up the country, principally with an intention of reaching the snowy mountains. Having previously procured two of the islanders to serve them as guides, they quitted the village about four o'clock in the afternoon. Their course was easterly, inclining a little to the south. Within three or four miles from the bay, they found the country as already described; but the hills afterwards rose with a less gradual ascent, which brought them to some extensive plantations, consisting of the *taro* or eddy root, and sweet potatoes, with plants of the cloth-tree. Both the *taro* and the sweet potatoes are here planted at the distance of four feet from each other. The potatoes are earthed up almost to the top of the stalk, with a proper quantity of light mould. The *taro* is left bare to the root, and the mould round it is put in the form of a basin, for the purpose of holding the rain-water; this root requiring a certain degree of moisture. At the Friendly and Society Isles, the *taro* was constantly planted in low and moist situations, and generally in those places where there was the convenience of a rivulet to flood it. This mode of culture was considered as absolutely necessary; but we now found that this root, with the precaution before-mentioned, succeeds equally well in a more dry situation. It was, indeed, remarked by all of us, that the *taro* of the Sandwich Islands was the best we had ever tasted.

The walls, by which these plantations are separated from each other, are composed of the loose burnt stones, which are met with in clearing the ground; and, being totally concealed by sugar-canes, that are planted close on each side, form the most beautiful fences that can be imagined.

Our party stopped for the night at the second hut they observed among the plantations. were they supposed themselves to be six or seven miles distant from our ships. The prospect from this spot was described by them as very delightful; they had a view of our vessels in the bay before them; to the left they saw a continued range of vilages, interspersed with groves of cocoa-nut-trees, spreading along the shore: a thick wood extending itself behind them; and, to the right, a very considerable extent of ground laid out with great regularity in well-cultivated plantations, displayed itself to their view. Near this spot the natives pointed out to them at a distance from every other dwelling, the residence of a hermit, who, they said, had, in the former part of his life, been a great chief and warrior, but had long ago retired from the sea-coast of the island, and now never quitted the environs of his cottage. As they reapproached him, they, prostrated themselves, and afterwards presented him with some provisions. His behaviour was easy, frank, and cheerful. He testified little astonishment at the sight of our people, and though pressed to accept of some European curiosities, he thought proper to decline the offer, and soon withdrew to his cottage. Our party represented him as by far the most aged person they had ever seen, judging him to be, at a moderate computation, upwards of a hundred years of age.

As our people had supposed that the mountain was not more than ten or a dozen miles distant from the bay, and consequently expected to reach it with ease early the following morning, they were now greatly surpris'd to find the distance scarce perceivably diminished. This circumstance, with the uninhabited state of the country, which they were on the point of entering, rendering it necessary to provide a supply of provisions, they dispatched one of their conductors back to the village for that purpose. Whilst they waited his return, they were joined by several of Kaoo's servants, whom that generous old man had sent after them, loar-

ded with refreshments, and fully authoris'd, as their rout lay through his grounds, to demand, and take away with them whatever they might want.

Great was the surpris'e of our travellers, on finding the cold here so intense. But as they had no thermometer with them, they could only form their judgment of it from their feelings; which, from the warm atmosphere they had quitted, must have been a very fallacious method of judging. They found it, however, so cold, that they could scarce get any sleep, and the islanders could not sleep at all; both parties being disturbed, during the whole night, by continual coughing. As they, at this time, could not be at any very great height, their distance from the sea being no more than six or seven miles, and part of the road on a very moderate ascent, this uncommon degree of cold must be attributed to the easterly wind blowing fresh over the snowy mountains.

They proceeded on their journey early the next morning, and fill'd their calabashes at a well of excellent water, situate about half a mile from their hut. After they had pass'd the plantations, they arriv'd at a thick wood, which they enter'd by a path that had been made for the convenience of the islanders, who frequently repair thither for the purpose of catching birds, as well as procuring the wild or horse plantain. Their progress now became extremely slow, and was attend'd with great labour; for the ground was either swampy, or cover'd with large stones; the path narrow, and often interr'upted by trees lying across it, which they were oblig'd to climb over, as the thickness of the under wood, on each side, render'd it impracticable to pass round them. They saw, in these woods pieces of white cloth fix'd on poles, at small distances, which they imagin'd were land marks for the division of property, as they only observ'd them where the wild plantains grew. The trees were of the same kind with the spice-tree of New Holland; they were straight and

lofty, and their circumference was from two to four feet.

Our party having advanced nine or ten miles in the wood, had the mortification of finding themselves, suddenly, within sight of the sea, and not very far from it; the path having turned off imperceptibly to the south, and carried them to the right of the mountain, which it was their intention to reach. Their disappointment was considerably heightened by the uncertainty under which they now were with respect to its true bearings, as they could not, at present gain a view of it from the top of the highest trees. They therefore, thought proper to walk back six or seven miles to an unoccupied hut, where they had left two of their own people, and three of the natives, with the small remnant of their provisions. Here they passed the second night, during which the air was so extremely sharp, that, by the morning, their guides were all gone off, except one.

Being now in want of provisions, which laid them under a necessity of returning to some of the cultivated parts of the island, they left the wood by the same path by which they had entered it. When they arrived at the plantations, they were surrounded by the islanders, from whom they purchased a fresh supply of necessaries; and prevailed upon two of them to accompany them as guides, in the room of those who had gone away. Having procured the best information they could possibly obtain, with regard to the direction of their road, the party who were now nine in number, marched for about half a dozen miles along the skirts of the wood, and then entered it again by a path leading towards the east. They passed, for the first three miles, through a forest of lofty spice-trees, which grew on a rich loam. At the back of these trees they met with an equal extent of low shrubby trees, together with a considerable quantity of thick under-wood, upon a bottom of loose burnt stones. This led them to another forest of spice-trees, and the same rich brownish soil, which was again suc-

ceeded by a barren ridge of a similar kind with the former. These ridges, as far as they could be seen, appeared to run parallel with the sea-shore, and to have Mouna Roa for their centre.

As they passed through the woods they found many unfinished canoes, and huts in several places; but they saw none of the inhabitants. After they had penetrated almost three miles into the second wood, they arrived at two huts, where they stopped, being greatly fatigued with the day's journey, in the course of which they had walked, according to their own computation, at least twenty miles. Having found no springs from the time they quitted the plantations, they had greatly suffered from the violence of their thirst; in consequence of which they were obliged, before the evening came on, to separate into small parties, and go in quest of water. They, at last, met with some that had been left by rain, in the bottom of a half-finished canoe; which, though of a reddish colour, was by no means unwelcome to them.

During the night, the cold was more intense than before; and though they had taken care to wrap themselves up in mats and cloaths of the country, and to keep a large fire between the two huts, they could get but very little sleep, and were under the necessity of walking about for the greatest part of the night. Their elevation was now, in all probability, pretty considerable, as the ground, over which their journey lay, had been generally on the ascent.

The next morning, which was the 29th, they set out early, with an intention of making their last and greatest effort to reach the snowy mountain; but their spirits were considerably depressed, on finding that the miserable pittance of water, which they had discovered the preceding night, was expended. The path, which reached no further than where canoes had been built, being now terminated, they were obliged to make their way as well as they could; frequently climbing up into the most lofty trees, to explore the surrounding coun-

try. They arrived, about eleven o'clock, at a ridge of burnt stones, from the top of which they had a prospect of the Mouna Roa, which then appeared to be at the distance of between twelve and fourteen miles from them. They now entered into a consultation, whether they should proceed any further, or rest contented with the view they now had of the snowy mountain. Since the path had ceased, their road had become highly fatiguing, and was growing still more so every step they advanced. The ground was almost every where broken into deep fissures, which, being slightly covered with moss, made them stumble almost continually; and the intervening space consisted of a surface of loose burnt stones, which broke under their feet. Into some of these fissures they threw stones, which seemed, from the noise they made, to fall to a considerable depth; and the ground sounded hollow as they walked upon it. Besides these circumstances, which discouraged them from proceeding, they found their conductors so averse to going on, that they had reason to think they would not be prevailed on to remain out another night. They, therefore, at length, came to a determination of returning to the ships, after taking a survey of the country from the highest trees they could find. From this elevation, they perceived themselves surrounded with wood towards the sea; they were unable to distinguish, in the horizon, the sky from the water; and betwixt them and the snowy mountain, was a valley of about eight miles in breadth.

The travellers passed this night at a hut in the second forest; and the following day, before noon, they had passed the first wood, and found themselves nine or ten miles to the north-east of the ships, towards which they marched through the plantations. As they walked along, they did not observe a spot of ground, that was susceptible of improvement, left unplanted; and, indeed, the country, from their account, could scarcely be cultivated to greater advantage for the purposes of the natives.

They were surpris'd at seeing several fields of hay; and, upon their enquiry, to what particular use it was applied, they were inform'd, that it was intended to cover the grounds where the young *taro* grew, in order to preserve them from being scorched by the rays of the sun. They observ'd, among the plantations, a few huts scattered about, which afforded occasional shelter to the labourers: but they did not see any villages at a greater distance from the sea than four or five miles. Near one of them, which was situated about four miles from the bay, they discovered a cave, forty fathoms in length, three in breadth, and of the same height. It was open at each end; its sides were fluted, as if wrought with a chissel; and the surface was glazed over, perhaps by the action of fire.

Having thus related the principal circumstances that occurred in the expedition to the snowy mountain at Owhyhee, we shall now proceed to describe the other islands of this groupe.

That which is next in size, and nearest in situation to Owhyhee, is Mowee. It stands at the distance of eight leagues north-north-west from Owhyhee, and is one hundred and forty geographical miles in circuit. It is divided by a low isthmus into two circular peninsulas, of which that to the east-ward is named Whama-dooa, and is twice as large as that to the west, called Owhyrookoo. The mountains in both rise to a very great height, as we were able to see them at the distance of above thirty leagues. The northern shores, like those of the isle of Owhyhee, afford no soundings; and the country bears the same aspect of fertility and verdure. The east point of Mowee is in the latitude $20^{\circ} 50'$ north, and in the longitude of $204^{\circ} 4'$ east.

To the southward, between Mowee and the adjacent islands, we found regular depths with one hundred and fifty fathoms, over a bottom of sand. From the western point, which is rather low, runs a shoal, extending towards the island of Ranai, to a considerable distance; and to the south of this, is an extensive bay,

with a sandy beach, shaded with cocoa-trees. It is not improbable, that good anchorage might be met with here, with shelter from the prevailing winds; and that the beach affords a commodious landing-place. The country further back is very romantic in its appearance. The hills rise almost perpendicularly, exhibiting a variety of peaked forms; and their steep sides, as well as the deep chasms between them, are covered with trees, among which those of the bread fruit principally abound. The summits of these hills are perfectly bare, and of a reddish brown hue. The natives informed us, that there was a harbour to the south of the eastern point, which they asserted was superior to that of Karakakooa; and we also heard that there was another harbour, named Keepookeepoo, on the north-western side.

Ranai is about nine miles distant from Mowee and Morotoi, and is situate to the south-west of the passage between those two isles. The country, towards the south, is elevated and craggy; but the other parts of the island had a better appearance, and seemed to be well inhabited. It abounds in roots, such as sweet potatoes, taro, and yams; but produces very few plantains, and bread-fruit trees. The south point of Ranai is in the latitude of $20^{\circ} 46'$ north, and in the longitude of $203^{\circ} 8'$ east.

Morotoi lies at the distance of two leagues and a half to the west-north-west of Mowee. Its south-western coast, which was the only part of it we approached, is very low; but the land behind rises to a considerable elevation; and, at the distance from which we had a view of it, appeared to be destitute of wood. Yams are its principal produce; and it may probably contain fresh water. The coast, on the southern and western sides of the island, forms several bays, that promise a tolerable shelter from the trade winds. The west point of Morotoi is in the longitude of $202^{\circ} 46'$ east, and in the latitude of $21^{\circ} 10'$ north.

Tahoorowa is a small island situated off the south-western part of Mowee, from which it is nine miles dis-

tant. It is destitute of wood, and its soil seems to be sandy and unfertile. Its latitude is $20^{\circ} 38'$ north, and its longitude $203^{\circ} 27'$ east; between it and Mowee stands the little island of Morrotinnee, which has no inhabitants.

Woahoo lies about seven leagues to the north-west of Morotoi. As far as we were enabled to judge, from the appearance of the north-western and north-eastern parts (for we had not an opportunity of seeing the southern side) it is by far the finest of all the Sandwich Islands. The verdure of the hills, the variety of wood and lawn, and fertile well cultivated vallies, which the whole face of the country presented to view, could not be exceeded. Having already described the bay in which we anchored, formed by the northern and western extremes, it remains for us to observe, that, in the bight of the bay, to the southward of our anchoring-place, we met with foul rocky ground, about two miles from the shore. If the ground tackling of a ship should be weak, and the wind blow with violence from the north, to which quarter the road is entirely open, this circumstance might be attended with some degree of danger: but, provided the cables were good, there would be no great hazard, as the ground for the anchoring-place, which is opposite the valley through which the river runs, to the northern point, consists of a fine sand. The latitude of our anchoring-place, is $21^{\circ} 43'$ north, and the longitude $202^{\circ} 9'$ east.

Atooi lies about twenty-five leagues north-west of Woahoo. The face of the country to the southward is pretty even, but to the north-west, it is very rugged and open; the hills in the inland part of the country, are covered with wood, and decrease in size, with a gentle slope, towards the sea-side, where they are bare.

Though the inhabitants far surpass the neighbouring islanders in the management of their plantations, yet its productions are in general the same with that of the other islands in this cluster. Their plantations were di-

vided by regular and deep ditches, especially in the low grounds, contiguous to the bay wherein we anchored; the fences were elegantly formed, and the roads through them, were finished in such a manner, as would have done credit to an European engineer. The longitude of Wymoa bay, in this island, is $200^{\circ} 20'$ east and its longitude $21^{\circ} 57'$ north. The latter stands to the south-west, and is uninhabited. Longitude $199^{\circ} 36'$ east; latitude $21^{\circ} 43'$ north.

Oneecheow lies five or six leagues to the westward of Atooi. The eastern coast is high, and rises abruptly from the sea, but the other parts of the island consists of low ground, excepting a round bluff head on the south-east point. Yams are here produced in great abundance, also the sweet root called *tee*; but we got from it no other sort of provisions.

Orechoua and Tahoorra are two little islands, in the neighbourhood of Oneecheow. The former is an elevated hummock, joined to the northern extremity of Oneecheow by a reef of coral rocks. Longitude $199^{\circ} 52'$ east and latitude $22^{\circ} 2'$ north.

The climate of the Sandwich Islands differs very little from that of the West India Islands, which are in the same latitude. In general, it may perhaps be more moderate. In Karakakooa Bay, the thermometer never rose higher on shore than 88° , and that but one day, the mean height at noon, being 83° . In Wymoa bay, its mean height at twelve o'clock was 76° , and at sea, 75° . In the island of Jamaica, the mean height of the thermometer is 86° , at sea 80° .

As we were not at these islands, during any of the tempestuous months, we could not discover, whether they are subject to the same violent winds and hurricanes. However, as the natives gave us no positive testimony of the fact, and no vestiges of their effects were any where to be seen, it is probable that in this respect they resemble the Society or Friendly Isles, which are, in a great measure, free from these dreadful visitations. In the interior parts, there was a greater

quantity of rain fell, during the four winter months that we continued among these islanders, than usually falls during the dry season in the West Indies. We generally saw clouds collecting round the summit of the hills, and producing rain to leeward; but they are lost, and their place supplied by others, when they are separated from the land by the wind. This happened daily at Owhyhee; the mountainous part being usually enveloped in a cloud; showers successively falling in the inland country; with fine weather, and a clear sky at the sea-shore.

The winds in general were, from east-south-east to north-east; though they sometimes varied a few points each way to the north and south; but these were light and of short duration. We had a constant land and sea breeze every day and night in the harbour of Karakakooa.

We can say nothing certain as to the currents; sometimes they set to windward, and sometimes to leeward, without the least regularity. They did not appear to be governed by the winds, nor any other cause that I can assign; they often set to windward against a fresh breeze.

The tides are exceedingly regular, flowing and ebbing, six hours each. The flood tides come from the eastward; and at the full and change of the moon, it is high water, forty-five minutes past three, apparent time. Two feet seven inches is their greatest rise; and we observed, that the water was always four inches higher when the moon was above the horizon than when below.

Hogs, dogs and rats are the only quadrupeds we observed in these, or any other of the South Sea Islands yet discovered. The dogs are of the same species with those we saw at Otaheite, having pricked ears, long backs and short crooked legs. Some of them had long rough hair, and others were perfectly smooth, which was all the variation we noticed among them. They are about the size of a common turnspit; and extremely

fluggish in their nature; though this may not perhaps be so much owing to their natural disposition as the manner in which they are treated. We did not observe a single instance of their being made a companion here, but were left to feed and herd with the hogs. Indeed, the practice of eating them, is an insuperable bar to their admission into society; and as there are neither objects of chance, nor beasts of prey in the island, it is probable, that the fidelity, attachment, and sagacity of these animals, will remain unknown to the natives.

Dogs did not appear to be so numerous here, in proportion, as at Otaheite; but hogs are much more plenty, and the breed larger and weightier. It is astonishing, how large a supply of provisions we got from them. We were upwards of three months, either cruising off the coast, or in harbour at Owyhee. During all this time, a large allowance of fresh pork was constantly allowed to both crews; so that our consumption was computed at sixty puncheons of five hundred weight each. Besides this quantity, and the extraordinary waste, which, amidst such abundance, could not be entirely prevented, sixty more puncheons were salted for sea store. The greater part of this supply was drawn from the isle of Owyhee alone; and yet we did not perceive that it was at all exhausted, or even that the plenty had decreased.

The birds of these islands are numerous, though the variety is not great. Some of them may vie with those of any country in point of beauty. There are four species that seem to belong to the *trochili*, or honey suckers of Linnæus. One of them is somewhat larger than a bullfinch; its colour is a glossy black, and the thighs and rump vent are of a deep yellow. The natives call it *kooboo*. Another is of a very bright scarlet; its wings are black, with a white edge, and its tail is black. It is named *eeve* by the inhabitants. The third is variagated with brown, yellow, and red, and seems to be either a young bird, or a variety of the prece-

ding. The fourth is entirely green, with a yellow tinge, is called and *akaiearoca*. There is also a small bird of the fly-catcher kind; a species of thrush, with a greyish breast; and a rail, with very short wings, and no tail. Ravens are met with here, but they are extremely scarce; they are of a dark brown colour, inclining to black, and their note is different from that of the European raven.

We found here two small birds, that were very common, and both of which were of one *genus*. One of these was red, and was usually observed about the cocoa-trees, from whence it seemed to derive a considerable part of its subsistence. The other was of a green colour. Both had long tongues, which were ciliated, or fringed at the tip! A bird with a yellow head was likewise very common here: from the structure of its beak, our people called it a paroquet: it, however does not belong to that tribe, but bears a great resemblance to the *lexia flavicans*, or yellowish cross-bill of Linnæus. Here are also owls, curlews, petrels, and gannets; plovers of two species, one nearly the same as our whistling plover; a large white pigeon; the common water-hen; and a long-tailed bird, which is of a black colour, and the vent and feathers under the wings yellow.

The vegetable produce of the Sandwich Isles is not very different from that of the other islands of the Pacific Ocean. We have already observed, that the *taro* root, as here cultivated, was superior to any we had before tasted. The bread-fruit-trees thrive here, not indeed in such abundance as at Otaheite, but they produce twice as much fruit as they do on the rich plains of that island. The trees are nearly of the same height; but the branches shoot out from the trunk considerably lower, and with greater luxuriance of vegetation. The sugar-canes of these islands grow to an extraordinary size. One of them was brought to us at Atooi, whose circumference was eleven inches and a quarter; and it had fourteen feet eatable. At Oneeheow we saw some

large brown roots, from six to ten pounds in weight, resembling a yam in shape. The juice, of which they yield a great quantity, is very sweet, and is an excellent succedaneum for sugar. The natives are exceedingly fond of it, and make use of it as an article of their common diet; and our people likewise found it very palatable and wholesome. Not being able to procure the leaves of this vegetable, we could not ascertain to what species of plant it belonged; but we supposed it to be the root of some kind of fern.

The natives of the Sandwich Isles are doubtless of the same extraction with the inhabitants of the Friendly and Society Islands, of New-Zealand, the Marquesas; and Easter Island; a race which possesses all the known lands between the longitude of 167° and 260° east, and between the latitude of 47° south, and 22° north. This fact, extraordinary as it is, is not only evinced by the general resemblance of their persons, and the great similarity of their manners and customs, but seems to be established, beyond all controversy, by the identity of their language. It may not, perhaps, be very difficult to conjecture, from what continent they originally emigrated, and by what steps they had diffused themselves over so immense a space. They bear strong marks of affinity to some of the Indian tribes, which inhabit the Ladrões and Caroline Isles; and the same affinity and resemblance, may also be traced among the Malays and the Battas. At what particular time these migrations happened is less easy to ascertain; the period, in all probability, was not very late, as they are very populous, and have no tradition respecting their own origin, but what is wholly fabulous; though, on the other hand, the simplicity which is still prevalent in their manners and habits of life, and the unadulterated state of their general language, seem to demonstrate, that it could not have been at any very remote period.

The Sandwich Islanders, in general, exceed the middle size, and are well made. They walk in a very

graceful manner, run with considerable agility, and are capable of enduring a great degree of fatigue: but, upon the whole, the men are inferior, with respect to activity and strength, to the inhabitants of the Friendly Islands, and the women are less delicate in the formation of their limbs than the Otaheitean females. Their complexion is somewhat darker than that of the Otaheiteans; and they are not altogether so handsome in their persons as the natives of the Society Isles. Many of both sexes, however, had fine open countenances; and the women, in particular, had white well-set teeth, good eyes, and an engaging sweetness and sensibility of look.

The hair of these people is of a brownish black, neither uniformly curling, like that of the African negroes, nor uniformly straight, as among the Indians of America; but varying, in this respect, like the hair of Europeans. There is one striking peculiarity in the features of every part of this great nation; which is, that even in the most handsome faces, there is always observable, a fulness of the nostril, without any flatness or spreading of the nose, that distinguishes them from the inhabitants of Europe. It is not wholly improbable, that this may be the effect of their customary method of salutation, which is performed by pressing together the extremities of their noses.

The same superiority that we generally observed at other islands in the persons of the *Erees*, is likewise found here. Those that were seen by us were perfectly well formed; whereas the lower class of people, besides their general inferiority, are subject to all the variety of figure and make, that is met with in the populace of other parts of the world.

There are more frequent instances of deformity here, than in any of the other islands we visited. While we were cruising of *Owhyhee*, two dwarfs came on board; one of whom was an old man, of the height of four feet two inches, but very well proportioned; and the other was a woman, nearly of the same stature. We after-

wards saw, among the natives, three who were hump-backed, and a young man who had been destitute of hands and feet, from the very moment of his birth. Squinting is also common among them; and a man, who, they told us, had been born blind, was brought to us for the purpose of being cured. Besides these particular defects, they are, in general, extremely subject to boils and ulcers, which some of us ascribed to the great quantity of salt they usually eat with their fish and flesh. Though the *Erees* are free from these complaints, many of them experience still more dreadful effects from the too frequent use of the *ava*. Those who were the most affected by it, had their eyes red and inflamed, their limbs emaciated, their bodies covered with a whitish scurf, and their whole frame trembling and paralytic, attended with a disability of raising their heads.

Though it does not appear that this drug universally shortens life, (for Terreeboo, Kaoo, and several other chiefs, were far advanced in years) yet it invariably brings on a premature and decrepid old age. It is a fortunate circumstance for the people, that the use of it is made a peculiar privilege of the chiefs. The young son of Terreeboo, who did not exceed twelve or thirteen years of age, frequently boasted of his being admitted to drink *ava*; and shewed us, with marks of exultation, a small spot in his side that was beginning to grow scaly.

When captain Cook first visited the Society Isles, this pernicious drug was very little known among them. In his second voyage, he found it greatly in vogue at Ulietea; but it had still gained little ground at Otaheite. During the last time we were there, the havock it had made was almost incredible, insomuch that captain Cook scarce recognized many of his former acquaintances. It is also constantly drunk by the chiefs of the Friendly Isles, but so much diluted with water, that it scarcely produces any bad consequences. At Atooi, likewise, it is used with great moderation; and the chiefs of that island are, on this account, a much finer

set of men, than those of the neighbouring islands. It was remarked by us, that, upon discontinuing the use of this root, its noxious effects quickly wore off. We prevailed upon our friends Kaoo and Kaireekee, to abstain from it; and they recovered surprisngly during the short time we afterwards remained among them.

To form any probable conjectures with regard to the populations of the islands, with many parts of which we have but an imperfect acquaintance, may be thought highly difficult. There are two circumstances, however, which remove much of this objection. One is, that the interior parts of the country are almost entirely uninhabited; if, therefore, the number of those who inhabit the parts adjoining to the coast, be ascertained, the whole will be determined with some degree of accuracy. The other circumstance is, that there are no towns of any considerable extent, the houses of the islanders being pretty equally scattered in small villages round all their coasts. On these grounds we shall venture at a rough calculation of the number of persons in this cluster of islands.

Kaarakakooa bay, in Owhyhee, is about three miles in extent, and comprehends four villages of about eighty houses each, upon an average, in all three hundred and twenty; besides many straggling habitations, which may make the whole amount to three hundred and fifty. If we allow six people to each house, the country about the bay will then contain two thousand one hundred persons. To these we may add fifty families, or three hundred souls, which we imagine to be nearly the number employed among the plantations in the interior parts of the island; making, in all, two thousand four hundred. If this number be applied to the whole coast round the island, a quarter being deducted for the uninhabited parts, it will be found to contain a hundred and fifty thousand persons. The other Sandwich Islands, by the same method of calculation, will appear to contain the following number of inhabitants: Mowee,

sixty five thousand four hundred; Atooi, fifty-four thousand; Marotoi, thirty-six thousand; Woahoo, sixty thousand two hundred; Ranai, twenty thousand four hundred; Oneeheow, ten thousand; and Oreehoua, four thousand. These numbers, including the hundred and fifty-thousand in Owhyhee, will amount to four hundred thousand. In this computation we have by no means exceeded the truth in the total amount.

It must be acknowledged, notwithstanding the great loss we sustained from the sudden resentment and violence of these islanders, that they are of a very mild and affectionate disposition, equally remote from the distant gravity and reserve of the natives of the Friendly Isle, and the extreme volatility of the Otaheiteans. They seem to live in the greatest friendship and harmony with each other. Those women who had children, shewed a remarkable affection for them, and paid them a particular and constant attention; and the men, with a willingness that did honour to their feelings, frequently afforded their assistance in those domestic employments. We must, however, remark, that they are greatly inferior to the inhabitants of the other islands, in that best criterion of civilized manners, the respect paid to the female sex. Here the women are not only deprived of the privilege of eating with the men, but are forbidden to feed on the best sorts of provisions. Turtle, pork, several kinds of fish, and some species of plantains, are denied them; and we were informed, that a girl received a violent beating, for having eaten, while she was on board one of our ships, a prohibited article of food. With regard to their domestic life, they seem to live almost wholly by themselves, and meet with little attention from the men, though no instances of personal ill-treatment were observed by us.

We have already had occasion to mention the great kindness and hospitality, with which they treated us. Whenever we went ashore, there was a continual struggle who should be most forward in offering little presents for our acceptance, bringing provisions and refresh-

ments, or testifying some other mark of respect. The aged persons constantly received us with tears of joy, appeared to be highly gratified with being permitted to touch us, and were frequently drawing comparisons between us and themselves, with marks of extreme humility. The young women, likewise, were exceedingly kind and engaging, and attached themselves to us, without reserve, till they perceived, notwithstanding all our endeavours to prevent it, that they had cause to repent of our acquaintance. It must, however, be observed, that these females were in all probability, of the inferior class; for we saw very few women of rank during our continuance here.

These people, in point of natural capacity, are by no means, below the common standard of the human race. The excellence of their manufactures, and their improvements in agriculture, are doubtless adequate to their situation and natural advantages. The eagerness of curiosity, with which they used to attend the armourer's forge, and the various expedients which they had invented, even before our departure from these islands, for working the iron obtained from us, into such forms as were best calculated for their purposes, were strong indications of docility and ingenuity. Our unhappy friend, Kaneena, was endowed with a remarkable quickness of conception and a great degree of judicious curiosity. He was extremely inquisitive with respect to our manners and customs. He enquired after our sovereign: the form of our government; the mode of our constructing our ships; the productions of our country; our numbers; our method of building houses; whether we waged any wars, with whom, on what occasions, and in what particular manner they were carried on; who was our deity; besides many other questions of a similar import, which seemed to indicate a comprehensive understanding. We observed two instances of persons disordered in their senses; the one a woman at Oneehow, the other a man at Owyhee. From the extraordinary respect and attention paid to them, it ap-

peared, that the opinion of their being divinely inspired, which prevails among most of the oriental nations, is also countenanced here.

It is highly probable, that the practice of feeding on the bodies of enemies, was originally prevalent in all the islands of the Pacific Ocean, though it is not known, by positive and decisive evidence, to exist in any of them, except New-Zealand. The offering up human victims, which is manifestly a relique of this barbarous custom, still universally obtains among these islanders; and it is not difficult to conceive why the inhabitants of New-Zealand should retain the repast, which was, perhaps, the concluding part of these horrid rites, for a longer period than the rest of their tribes, who were situated in more fertile regions. As the Sandwich islanders, both in their persons and disposition, bear a nearer resemblance to the New-Zealanders, than to any other people of this very extensive race, Mr. Anderson was strongly inclined to suspect, that, like them, they are still cannibals. The evidence, which induced him to entertain this opinion, has been already laid down; but, as Mr. King had great doubts of the justness of his conclusions, we shall mention the grounds on which he ventured to differ from him. With regard to the intelligence received on this head from the natives themselves, it may not be improper to observe, that most of the officers on board took great pains to inquire into so curious a circumstance; and that, except in the instances above referred to, the islanders invariably denied that any such practice existed among them.

Though Mr. Anderson's superior knowledge of the language of those people ought certainly to give considerable weight to his judgment, yet when he examined the man who had the little parcel containing a piece of salted flesh, Mr. King, who was present on that occasion, was strongly of opinion, that the signs made use of by the islander intimated nothing more, than that it was designed to be eaten, and that it was very agreeable or wholesome to the stomach. In this sentiment Mr.

King was confirmed, by a circumstance of which he was informed, after the decease of his ingenious friend Mr. Anderson, namely, that most of the inhabitants of these islands carried about with them a small piece of raw pork, well salted, either put in a calabash, or wrapped up in some cloth, and fastened round the waist: this they esteemed a great delicacy, and would frequently taste it. With regard to the confusion the lad was in, (for his age did not exceed sixteen or eighteen years), no person could have been surpris'd at it, who had been witness of the earnest and eager manner in which Mr. Anderson interrogated him.

Mr. King found it less easy to controvert the argument deduced from the use of the instrument made with shark's teeth, which is of a similar form with that used by the New-Zealanders for cutting up the bodies of their enemies. Though he believed it to be an undoubtful fact, that they never make use of this instrument in cutting the flesh of other animals, yet as the practice of sacrificing human victims, and of burning the bodies of the slain, still prevails here, he considered it not altogether improbable that the use of this knife (if it may be so denominated) is retained in those ceremonies. He was, upon the whole inclined to imagine, and particularly from the last mentioned circumstance, that the horrible custom of devouring human flesh has but lately ceased in these and other islands of the Pacific Ocean. Omai acknowledged, that his countrymen, instigated by the fury of revenge, would sometimes tear with their teeth the flesh of their slain enemies; but he peremptorily denied that they ever eat it. The denial is a strong indication that the practice has ceased; for in New-Zealand, where it is still prevalent, the natives never scrupled to confess it.

The Sandwich islanders, almost universally, permit their beards to grow. There were, however, a few who cut off their beard entirely, among whom was the aged king; and others wore it only on their

upper lip. The same variety that is found among the other islanders of this ocean, with respect to the mode of wearing the hair, is likewise observable here. They have, besides, a fashion which seems to be peculiar to themselves: they cut it close on each side of their heads, down to their ears, and leave a ridge, of the breadth of a small hand, extending from the forehead to the neck; which when the hair is pretty thick and curling, resembles in point of form, the crest of the helmet of ancient warrior. Some of them wear great quantities of false hair, flowing in long ringlets down their backs; while others tie it into one round bunch on the upper part of their head, nearly as large as the head itself; and some into six or seven separate bunches. They use, for the purpose of daubing or smearing the hair, a greyish clay, mixed with shells reduced to powder, which they keep in balls, and chew into a sort of paste, whenever they intend to make use of it. This composition preserves the smoothness of the hair, and changes it, in process of time to a pale yellow.

Necklaces, consisting of strings of small variegated shells, are worn by both men and women. They also wear an ornament, about two inches in length, and half an inch in breadth, shaped like the handle of a cup, and made of stone, wood, or ivory, extremely well polished: this is hung round the neck by fine threads of twisted hair, which are sometimes doubled an hundred fold. Some of them, instead of this ornament, wear a small human figure on their breast, formed of bone, and suspended in a similar manner.

Both sexes make use of the fan, or fly-flap, by way of use and ornament. The most common sort is composed of cocoa-nut fibres, tied loosely in bunches, to the top of a polished handle. The tail-feathers of the cock, and those of the tropic-bird, are used for the same purpose. Those that are most in esteem, are such as have the handle formed of the leg or arm bones of an enemy killed in battle: these are preserved

with extraordinary care, and are handed down from father to son, as trophies of the highest value.

The practice of tatooing, or puncturing the body, prevails among these people; and, of all the islands in this ocean, it is only at New-Zealand, and the Sandwich Isles, that the face is tatooed. There is this difference between these two nations, that the New-Zealanders perform this operation in elegant spiral volutes, and the Sandwich Islanders in straight lines, that intersect each other at right angles.

Some of the natives have half their body, from head to foot, tatooed, which gives them a most striking appearance. It is generally done with great neatness and regularity. Several of them have only an arm thus marked; others a leg; some, again, tatoo both an arm and a leg; and others only the hand. The hands and arms of the women are punctured in a very neat manner; and they have a remarkable custom of tatooing the tip of the tongues of some of the females. We had some reason to imagine, that the practice of puncturing is often intended as a sign of mourning, on the decease of a chief, or any other calamitous occurrence: for we were frequently informed, that such a mark was in memory of such a chief; and so of others. The people of the lowest order are tatooed with a particular mark, which distinguishes them as the property of the chiefs to whom they are respectively subject. The common dress of the men of all ranks consists, in general, of a piece of thick cloth called the *maro*, about a foot in breadth, which passes between the legs, and is fastened round the waist. Their mats, which are of various sizes, but, for the most part, about five feet in length, and four in breadth, are thrown over their shoulders, and brought forward before. These, however, are rarely made use of, except in time of war, for which purpose they appear to be better calculated than for common use, since they are of a thick heavy texture, and capable of breaking the blow of a stone, or of any blunt weapon. They

generally go barefooted, except when they travel over burnt stones, on which occasion they secure their feet with a kind of sandal, which is made of cords, twisted from cocoa-nut fibres.

Besides their ordinary dress, there is another, which is appropriated to their chiefs, and worn only on extraordinary occasions. It consists of a feathered cloak and cap, or helmet, of uncommon beauty and magnificence. This dress having been minutely described, in a former part of our work, we have only to add, that these cloaks are of different lengths, in proportion to the rank of the person who wears them; some trailing on the ground, and others no lower than the middle. The chiefs of inferior rank have likewise a short cloak, which resembles the former, and is made of the long tail-feathers of the cock, the man-of-war bird, and the tropic-bird, having a broad border of small yellow and red feathers, and also a collar of the same. Others are composed of white feathers, with variagated borders. The cap or helmet, has a strong lining of wicker-work, sufficient to break the blow of any warlike weapon; for which purpose it appears to be intended. These feathered dresses seemed to be very scarce, and to be worn only by the male sex. During our whole continuance in Karakakooa bay, we never observed them used, except on three occasions: first, in the remarkable ceremony of Terreoboo's first visit to our ships; secondly, by some chiefs, who appeared among the crowd on shore, when our unfortunate commander was killed; and thirdly, when his bones were brought to us by Eappo.

The striking resemblance of this habit to the cloak and helmet which the Spaniards formerly wore, excited our curiosity to enquire, whether there might not be some reasonable grounds for imagining that it had been borrowed from them. After all our endeavors to gain information on this head, we found, that the natives had no immediate acquaintance with any other people whatever; and that no tradition existed among

them of these islands having ever before received a visit from such vessels as our's. However, notwithstanding the result of our inquiries on this subject, the form of this habit seems to be a sufficient indication of its European origin; particularly when we reflect on another circumstance, viz. that it is a remarkable deviation from the general agreement of dress, which is prevalent among the several branches of this great tribe, dispersed over the Pacific Ocean. From this conclusion, we were induced to suppose, that some buccaneer, or Spanish ship, might have been wrecked in the neighbourhood of these islands. When it is considered, that the course of the Spanish trading vessels from Acapulca to Manilla, is not many degrees to the south of the Sandwich Isles, on their passage out, and to the north, on their return, this supposition will not, we think, be deemed improbable.

There is very little difference between the common dress of the men and that of the women. The latter wear a piece of cloth wrapped round the waist, which descends half way down their thighs; and sometimes, during the cool of the evening, they throw loose pieces of fine cloth over their shoulders, like the Otaheitean females. The *pan* is another dress, which the younger part of the sex often wear: it consists of the thinnest and finest cloth, wrapped several times round the middle, and reaches down to the leg; so that it has the appearance of a full short petticoat. They cut their hair short behind, and turn it up before, as is the custom among the New-Zealanders, and the Otaheitans. One woman, indeed, whom we saw in Karakakooa Bay, had her hair arranged in a very singular mode; she had turned it up behind, and having brought it over her forehead, had doubled it back, so that it formed a sort of shade to her face, and somewhat resembled a small bonnet.

Besides their necklaces, which are composed of shells, or of a shining, hard, red berry, they wear dried

flowers of the Indian mallow, formed into wreaths; and likewise another elegant ornament termed *eracie*, which is sometimes fastened round the hair, in the manner of a garland, but is usually put round the neck; though it is occasionally worn in both these ways at once. It is a kind of ruff, about as thick as a finger, formed with great ingenuity, of very small feathers, woven together so closely, that the surface may be equal to the richest velvet in smoothness. The ground is, in general, red, with alternate circles of black, yellow and green.

We have already described their bracelets, of which they have a variety. Some of the women of Atooi wear small figures of the turtle, made very neatly of ivory or wood, fastened on their fingers in the same manner that rings are worn by us. There is likewise an ornament consisting of shells, tied in rows on a ground of strong net-work, so as to strike against each other, while in motion; which both sexes, when they dance, fasten either round the ankles, or just below the knee, or round the arm. They sometimes, instead of shells, use for this purpose, the teeth of dogs, and a hard red berry.

Another ornament, if indeed it deserves that appellation, remains to be described. It is a sort of mask, composed of a large gourd, having holes cut in it for the nose and eyes. The top of it is stuck full of little green twigs, which appear at some distance, like a waving plume; and the lower part has narrow stripes of cloth hanging from it, somewhat resembling a beard. These masks we never saw worn but on two occasions, and both times by a number of persons assembled in a cove, who approached the side of the ship, laughing and making droll gesticulations. We could never learn whether they were not also made use of as a defence for the head against stones, or in some of their public sports and games, or were disguised merely for the purposes of mummery.

They dwell together in small towns or villages, which

contain from about one hundred to two hundred houses, built pretty close to each other, without order or regularity, and have a winding path that leads through them. They are frequently flanked, towards the sea-side, with loose detached walls, which are, in all probability, intended for shelter and defence. The form of their habitations we have before described. They are of various dimensions, from forty-five feet by twenty-four, to eighteen by twelve. Some are of a larger size, being fifty feet in length, and thirty in breadth, and entirely open at one end. These, we were informed, were designed for the accommodation of strangers or travellers, whose stay was likely to be short.

Their furniture having been already mentioned, we have only to add, that, at one end of their houses, are mats, on which they repose, with wooden pillows, or sleeping-stools, perfectly resembling those of the Chinese. Some of the best houses have a court-yard before them, railed in very neatly, with smaller habitations for servants erected round it: in this area the family usually eat and sit in the day-time. In the sides of the hills, and amongst the steep rocks, we saw several holes or caves, which seemed to be inhabited; but, the entrance being defended by wicker-work, and, in the only one that we visited, a stone fence being observed running across it within, we supposed that they were chiefly intended as places of retreat, in case of an attack from enemies.

The people of an inferior class feed principally on fish, and vegetables, such as plaintains, bread-fruit, sweet potatoes, sugar canes, yams, and taro. To these, persons of superior rank add the flesh of dogs and hogs, dressed after the same method that is practised at the Society Isles. They likewise eat fowls of a domestic kind, which however, are neither plentiful, nor in any great degree of estimation.

Though, on our first arrival at these islands, yams and bread-fruit seemed scarce, we did not find this to

be the case on our second visit: it is therefore probable, that, as these vegetable articles were commonly planted in the interior parts of the country, the islanders had not had sufficient time for bringing them down to us, during our short continuance in Wymoa Bay, on our first visit.

They salt their fish, and preserve them in gourd-shells; not, indeed, with a view of providing against an occasional scarcity, but from the inclination they have for salted provisions; for we also found, that the chiefs frequently had pieces of pork pickled in the same manner, which they considered as a great delicacy. Their cookery is much the same as at the Friendly and Society Islands, and though some of our people disliked their *taro* puddings, on account of their sourness, others were of a different opinion. It is remarkable, that they had not acquired the art of preserving the bread-fruit, and making of it the sour paste named *maibee*, as is the practice at the Society Isles; and it afforded us great satisfaction, that we had it in our power to communicate to them this useful secret, in return for the generous and hospitable treatment we received from them.

They are very cleanly in their meals; and their method of dressing both their vegetable and animal food, was universally acknowledged to be superior to our's. The *Erees* constantly begin their meals with a dose of the extract of pepper-root, or *ava*, prepared in the usual mode.

They generally rise with the sun; and, after having enjoyed the cool of the evening, retire to their repose a few hours after sun-set. The *Erees* are occupied in making canoes and mats; the *Towtows* are chiefly employed in the plantations, and also in fishing; and the women are engaged in the manufacture of cloth. They amuse themselves, in their leisure hours, with various diversions. Their young persons, of both sexes, are fond of dancing; and, on more solemn occasions, they entertain themselves with wrestling and boxing matches, performed after the manner of the natives of the Friendly

Islands; to whom, however, they are greatly inferior in all these respects.

The music of these people is of a rude kind; for the only musical instruments that we observed among them, were drums of various sizes. Their songs, however, which they are said to sing in parts, and which they accompany with a gentle motion of their arms, like the inhabitants of the Friendly Islands, have a very pleasing effect.

They are greatly addicted to gambling. One of their games resembles our game of draughts; but, from the number of squares, it seems to be much more intricate. The board is of the length of about two feet, and is divided into two hundred and thirty-eight squares, fourteen in a row. In this game they use black and white pebbles, which they move from one square to another. Another of their games consists in concealing a stone under some cloth, which is spread out by one of the parties, and rumpled in such a manner, that it is difficult to distinguish where the stone lies. The antagonist then strikes with a stick, that part of the cloth where he supposes the stone to be; and the chances being, upon the whole, against his hitting it, odds of all degrees, varying with the opinion of the dexterity of the parties, are laid on the occasion.

They often entertain themselves with races between boys and girls; on which occasions they lay wagers with great spirit. We saw a man beating his breast, and tearing his hair, in the violence of rage, for having lost three hatchets at one of these races, which he had purchased from us with near half his property a very little time before.

Both sexes are surprisingly expert in swimming, which, among these people, is not only deemed a necessary art, but is also a favourite diversion. One particular method, in which we sometimes saw them amuse themselves with this exercise, in Karakakooa bay, deserves to be related. The surf, that breaks on the coast round this bay, extends about one hundred and

fifty yards from the shore; and, within that space, the surges of the sea are dashed against the beach with extreme violence. Whenever the impetuosity of the surf is augmented to its greatest height, they make choice of that time for this amusement, which they perform in the following manner. About twenty or thirty of the islanders take each a long narrow board, rounded at both ends, and set out from the shore in company with each other. They plunge under the first wave they meet, and, after they have suffered it to roll over them, rise again beyond it, and swim farther out into the sea. They encounter the second wave in the same manner with the first. The principal difficulty consists in seizing a favourable opportunity of diving under it; for, if a person misses the proper moment, he is caught by the surf, and forced back with great violence; and his utmost dexterity is then required, to prevent his being dashed against the rocks. When, in consequence of these repeated efforts, they have gained the smooth water beyond the surf, they recline themselves at length upon their board, and prepare for their return to shore. As the surf is composed of a number of waves, of which every third is observed to be considerably larger than the rest, and to flow higher upon the shore, while the others break in the intermediate space, their first object is to place themselves on the top of the largest surge, which drives them along with astonishing rapidity towards the land. If they should place themselves, by mistake, on one of the smaller waves, which breaks before they gain the shore, or should find themselves unable to keep their board in a proper direction on the upper part of the swell, they remain exposed to the fury of the next; to avoid which, they are under the necessity of diving again, and regaining the place whence they set out. Those persons who succeed in their object of reaching the shore, are still in a very hazardous situation. As the coast is defended by a chain of rocks, with a small opening between them in several places, they are obliged to steer their plank through one of these openings;

or, in case of ill success in that respect, to quit it before they reach the rocks, and, diving under the wave, make their way back again as well as they are able. This is considered as highly disgraceful, and is attended with the loss of the plank, which we have seen dashed to pieces, at the very instant the natives quitted it. The amazing courage and address, with which they perform these dangerous manœuvres, are almost incredible.

Their method of agriculture, as well as navigation, resembles that of the other islands of the Pacific Ocean. They have made considerable proficiency in sculpture, and their skill in painting or staining cloth, and in the manufacture of mats, is very great. The most curious specimens of their sculpture, that we had an opportunity of observing, were the wooden bowls, in which the *Erees* drink *ava*. These are, in general, eight or ten inches in diameter, perfectly round, and extremely well polished. They are supported by three or four small human figures, represented in different attitudes. Some of them rest on the shoulders of their supporters; others on the hands, extended over the head; and some on the head and hands. The figures are very neatly finished, and accurately proportioned; and even the anatomy of the muscles is well expressed.

Their fishing hooks are of various sizes and figures; but those which are principally made use of, are about two or three inches in length, and are formed in the shape of a small fish, serving as a bait, with a bunch of feathers fastened to the head or tail. They make their hooks of bone, mother-of-pearl, or wood, pointed and barbed with little bones or tortoise-shell. Those with which they fish for sharks, are very large, being in general, of the length of six or eight inches. Considering the materials of which these hooks are composed, their neatness and strength are amazing; and, indeed, upon trial, we found them superior to our own.

Of the bark of the *touta*, or cloth-tree, neatly twisted, they form the line which they use for fishing, for making nets, and for some other purposes.

The warlike weapons of these people are daggers, which they call by the name *pabcoa*; spears, slings, and clubs. The *pabooa* is made of a black heavy wood, that resembles ebony. It is commonly from one to two feet in length; and has a string passing through the handle, by which it is suspended to the arm. The blade is somewhat rounded in the middle; the sides are sharp, and terminate in a point. This instrument is intended for close engagements; and, in the hands of the natives, is a very destructive one.

Their spears are of two kinds, and are formed of a hard wood, which, in its appearance, is not unlike mahogany. One sort is from six to eight feet in length, well polished, and increasing gradually in thickness from the extremity till within the distance of six or seven inches from the point, which tapers suddenly, and has five or six rows of barbs. It is probable that these are used in the way of javelins. The other sort, with which the warriors we saw at Atooi and Owhyhee were chiefly armed, are from twelve to fifteen feet in length; and, instead of being barbed, terminate towards the point in the manner of their daggers.

Their slings are the same with our common slings, except in this respect, that the stone is lodged on matting instead of leather. Their clubs are formed indifferently of several kinds of wood: they are of various sizes and shapes, and of rude workmanship.

In the Sandwich Islands, the inhabitants are divided into three classes. The *Erees*, or chiefs of each district, are the first; and one of these is superior to the rest, who is called, at Owhyhee, *Eree-taboo*, and *Eree Moee*; the first name expressing his authority, and the latter signifying that, in his presence, all must prostrate themselves. Those of the second class appear to enjoy a right of property, but have no authority. Those who compose the third class, are called *Towtows*, or servants, and have not either rank or property.

The superior power and distinction of Terreeoboo, the *Eree-taboo* of Owhyhee, was sufficiently evident

from his reception at Karakakooa, on his first arrival. The inhabitants all prostrated themselves at the entrance of their houses; and the canoes were *tabooed*, till he discharged the interdict. He was then just returned from Mowee, an island he was contending for, in behalf of his son Teewarro, whose wife was the only child of the king of that place, against Takeeterree, his surviving brother. In this expedition, he was attended by many of his warriors; but we could never learn whether they served him as volunteers, or whether they held their rank and property by that tenure.

That the subordinate chiefs are tributary to him, is evidently proved in the instance of Kaoo, which has been already related. It has also been observed, that the two most powerful chiefs of the Sandwich Islands; are Terreeoboo, and Perreeorannee; the former being chief of Owhyhee, and the latter of Woahoo; all the smaller isles being governed by one of these sovereigns; Mowee was, at this time, claimed by Terreeoboo, for his son and intended successor; Atœoi and Oneeheow being in the possession of the grand-sons of Perreeorannee.

The *Erees* appear to have unlimited power over the inferior classes of people; many instances of which occurred daily whilst we continued among them. On the other hand, the people are implicitly obedient. It is remarkable, however, that we never saw the chiefs exercise any acts of cruelty, injustice or insolence towards them; though they put in practice their power over each other, in a most tyrannical degree: which is fully proved by the two following instances.

One of the lower order of chiefs, having shewn great civility to the master of the ship, on his examination of Karakakooa Bay; Mr. King, some time afterwards, took him on board the Resolution, and introduced him to captain Cook, who engaged him to dine with us. While we remained at table, Pareea entered, whose countenance manifested the highest indignation at seeing our guest so honourably entertained. He seized him

by the hair of the head, and would have dragged him out of the cabin, if the captain had not interfered. After much altercation, we could obtain no other indulgence (without quarrelling with Pareea) than that our guest should be permitted to remain in the cabin, on condition that he seated himself on the floor, while Pareea occupied his place at the table. An instance, somewhat similar, happened when Terreeboo came first on board the *Resolution*; when Maiha-maiha, who attended him, seeing Pareea upon deck, turned him most ignominiously out of the ship; even though we knew Pareea to be a man of the first consequence.

Whether the lower class have their property secured from the rapacity of the great chiefs, we cannot certainly say, but it appears to be well protected against theft and depredation. All their plantations, their houses, their hogs, and their cloth, are left unguarded, without fear or apprehension. In the plain country, they separate their possessions by walls; and, in the woods where horse-plantains grow, they use white flags to discriminate property, in the same manner as they do bunches of leaves at Otaheite. These circumstances strongly indicate, that where property is concerned, the power of the chiefs is not arbitrary; but so far limited, as to afford encouragement to the inferior orders to cultivate the soil, which they occupy distinct from each other.

Their religion resembles that of the Society and Friendly Islands. In common with each other, they have all their *Merais*, their *Whattas*, their sacred songs, and their sacrifices. These are convincing proofs that their religious opinions are derived from the same source. The ceremonies here are, indeed, longer, and more numerous than in the islands above mentioned. And though, in all these places, the care and performance of their religious rites is committed to a particular class of people; yet we had never found a regular society of priests, till we arrived at Kakooa, in Karakooa Bay.

The prayers and offerings made by the priests before their meals, may be classed among their religious ceremonies. As they always drink *ava* before they begin their repast, whilst that is chewing, the superior in rank begins a sort of hymn, in which he is soon after joined by one or more of the company; the bodies of the others are put in motion, and their hands are gently clapped together in concert with the fingers. The *ava* being ready, cups of it are presented to those who do not join in the hymn, which are held in their hands till it is concluded; when, with united voice, they make a loud response and drink their *ava*.—The performers are then served with some of it, which they drink, after the same ceremony has been repeated; and, if any person of a very superior rank should be present, a cup is presented to him last of all. After chanting for a short time, and hearing a responsive chant from the others, he pours a small quantity on the ground, and drinks the rest. A piece of the flesh, which has been dressed, is then cut off, and, together with some of the vegetables, is placed at the foot of the figure of the Eatooa; and, after another hymn has been chanted, they begin their meal. A ceremony, in many respects resembling this, is also performed by the chiefs, when they drink *ava* between their regular meals.

According to the accounts given by the natives, human sacrifices are more common here, than in any of the islands we have visited. They have recourse to these horrid rites on the commencement of a war, and previous to every great battle, or other signal enterprise. The death of a chief demands a sacrifice of one or more *towtows*, according to the rank he bears; and we were informed, that no less than ten were doomed to suffer, on the death of Terreeboo. This practice, however, is the less horrible, as the unhappy victims are totally unacquainted with their fate.—Those who are destined to fall, are attacked with large clubs, wherever they may happen to be; and, after they are

dead, are conveyed to the place where the subsequent rites are to be performed.

The knocking out their fore teeth may be, with propriety, classed among their religious customs.—Most of the common people, and many of the chiefs, had lost one or more of them; and this we understood, was considered as a propitiatory sacrifice to the Eatooa, to avert his anger; and not, like the cutting off a part of the finger at the Friendly Islands, to express the violence of their grief at the decease of a friend.

Of their opinions, with respect to a future state, we had very defective information. On enquiring of them, whither the dead were gone? We were told that the breath, which they seemed to consider as the immortal part, was fled to the *Eatooa*. They seemed also to give a description of some place, which they suppose to be the abode of the dead; but we could not learn that they had any idea of rewards or punishments.

Very little can be said with respect to their marriages, except that such a compact seems to exist amongst them.

The following is the only instance of any thing like jealousy, which we have seen among them; and which shews, that, among married women of rank, not only fidelity, but even a degree of reserve, is required.

At one of their boxing matches, Omeah rose two or three times from his place, and approached his wife with strong marks of displeasure, commanding her, as we supposed, to withdraw. Whether he thought her beauty engaged too much of our attention, or whatever might be his motives, there certainly existed no real cause of jealousy. She, however, continued in her place, and, at the conclusion of the entertainment, joined our party, and even solicited some trifling presents. She was informed that we had not any about us; but that, if she would accompany us to the tent, she should be welcome to make a choice of what she liked. She was, accordingly, proceeding with us;

which, being observed by Omeah, he followed in a great rage, seized her by the hair, and, with his fists, began to inflict severe corporal punishment. Having been the innocent cause of this extraordinary treatment, we were exceedingly concerned at it; though we understood it would be highly improper for us to interfere between husband and wife of such superior rank. The natives however, at length interposed; and, the next day, we had the satisfaction of meeting them together, perfectly satisfied with each other; and, what was extremely singular, the lady would not permit us to rally the husband on his behaviour, which we had an inclination to do; plainly telling us, that he had acted very properly.

At Karakakooa Bay, we had twice an opportunity of seeing a part of their funeral rites. Hearing of the death of an old chief, not far from our observatories, some of us repaired to the place, where we beheld a number of people assembled. They were seated round an area, fronting the house where the deceased lay; and a man, having on a red feathered cap, came to the door, constantly putting out his head, and making a most lamentable howl, accompanied with horrid grimaces, and violent distortions of the face. A large mat was afterwards spread upon the area, and thirteen women and two men, who came out of the house, sat down upon it in three equal rows; three of the women, and the two men, being in front. The women had feathered ruffs on their necks and hands; and their shoulders were decorated with broad green leaves, curiously scoloed.—Near a small hut, at one corner of this area, half a dozen boys were placed, waving small white banners, and *taboo* sticks, who would not suffer us to approach them. Hence we imagined, that the dead body was deposited in the hut; but we were afterwards informed that it remained in the house, where the tricks were played at the door, by the man in the red cap. The company, seated on the mat, sung a melancholy tune, accompanied with a gentle motion of the arms

and body. This having continued some time, they put themselves in a posture between kneeling and sitting, and their arms and bodies into a most rapid motion, keeping pace at the same time with the music.

These last exertions being too violent to continue, at intervals they had slower motions. An hour having passed in these ceremonies, more mats were spread upon the area, when the dead chief's widow, and three or four other elderly women came out of the house with slow and solemn pace; and seating themselves before the company, began to wail most bitterly, in which they were joined by the three rows of women behind them; the two men appearing melancholy and pensive. They continued thus, with little variation, till late in the evening, when we left them; and at day light in the morning, the people were dispersed, and every thing appeared perfectly quiet. We were then given to understand, that the body was removed; but we could not learn how it was disposed of. While we were directing our enquiries to this object, we were approached by three women of rank, who signified to us, that our presence interrupted the performance of some necessary rites. Soon after we had left them, we heard their cries and lamentations; and, when we met them a few hours afterwards, the lower part of their faces were painted perfectly black.

C H A P. VII.

Transactions in a second expedition to the north, by the way of Kamptschatka, and in returning home by the way of Canton, and the Cape of Good Hope.

WE weighed anchor on the 15th March, at seven o'clock in the evening, and stood to the south-west, in expectation of falling in with the island of

A VOYAGE TO THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

Modoopapapa; the natives having assured us that it lay in that direction, within five hours sail of Tahoora.

Not having seen the island at eight in the evening, we hauled to the northward till midnight, when we made a signal for the Discovery to come under our stern, having given over all hopes of seeing Modoopapapa.

On the 17th we steered west, captain Clerke meaning to keep nearly in the same parallel of latitude, till we made the longitude of Awatska Bay, and then to steer north for the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, which was also fixed on as our rendezvous, if we should happen to separate. This track was chosen, because we supposed it to be yet unexplored, and we might probably meet with some new islands in our passage.

The continuation of the light winds, with the very unsettled state of the weather, and the little expectation we had of any change for the better, induced captain Clerke to give up his plan of keeping within the tropical latitudes. In consequence of which, we began, at six o'clock this evening, to steer north-west by north.

About noon on the 6th of April, we lost the trade wind. We were then in the latitude of $29^{\circ} 50'$, and the longitude of $170^{\circ} 1'$.

We perceived in the afternoon, some of the sheathing floating by the ship; and discovered, upon examination, that about fourteen feet had been washed off, under the larboard bow; where the leak was supposed to have been, which had kept the people employed at the pumps, ever since our departure from the Sandwich Islands, making twelve inches water in an hour.

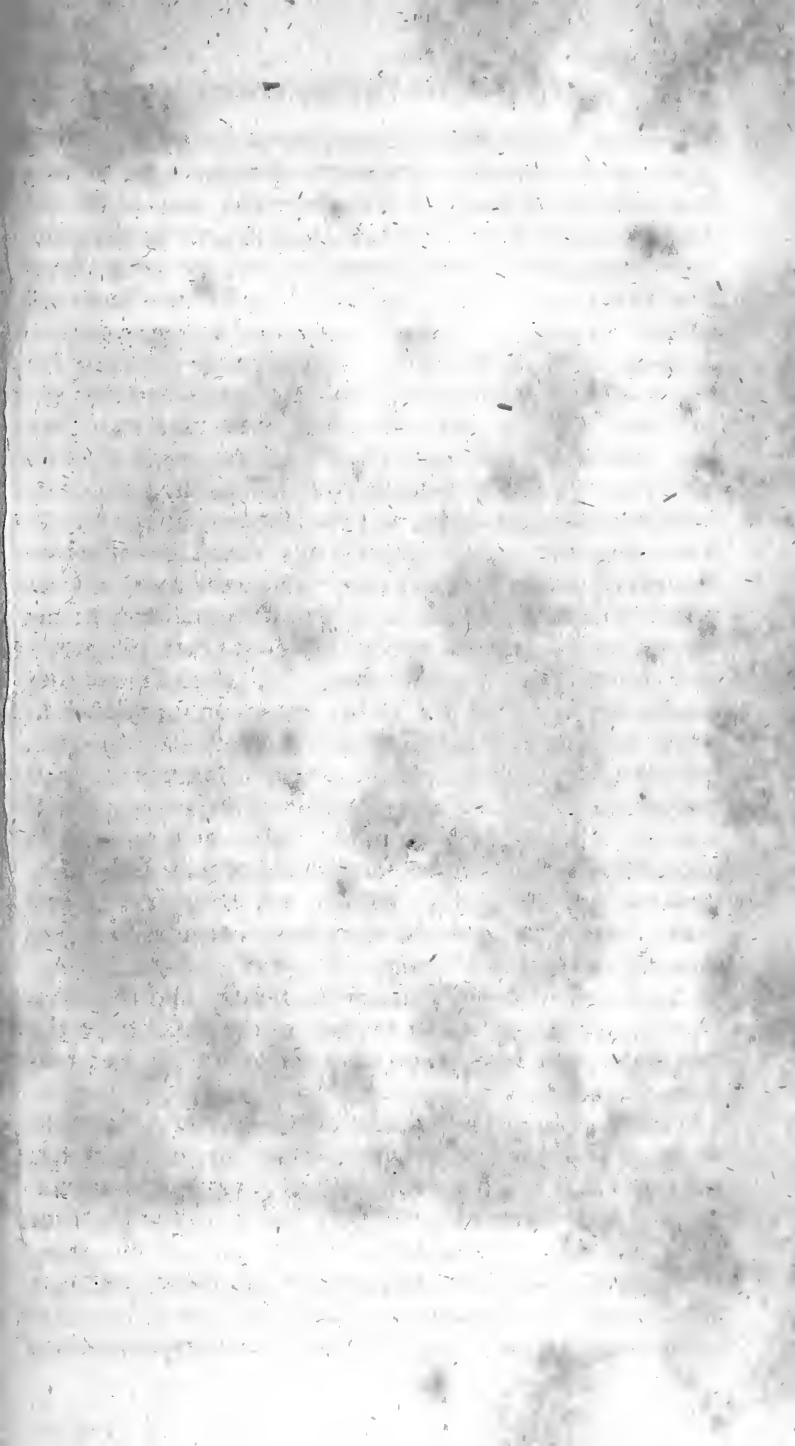
On the 12th, the wind veered to the east, and blew so strong a gale, as to oblige us to strike our top-gallant yards. We happened, unfortunately, to be upon the most disadvantageous tack for our leak; but having always kept it under with the hand-pumps, it gave us but little concern till Tuesday the 13th, at six in the

afternoon, when a sudden inundation deluged the whole space between decks, and alarmed us much. The water, which had made its way into the coal-hole, not finding a passage into the well, had forced up the platforms over it, and instantaneously set every thing afloat. Our situation was the more distressing, as we could not immediately discover any means of relieving ourselves. It could be of no service to place a pump through the upper decks into the coal-hole, and it was become impracticable to bale the water out with buckets. We had, therefore, no other expedient left, than to cut a hole through the bulk-head, which separated the coal-hole from the fore-hold, and thus form a passage for the water into the well. Before this could be effected, however, the casks of dry provisions were to be got out of the fore-hold, which took us the remainder of the night; the carpenters, therefore, could not get at the partition till the next morning. The passage being made, the principal part of the water ran into the well, when we were enabled to get out the rest with buckets. The leak was now greatly increased, inasmuch that half our people were constantly employed in pumping and baling, till the 15th at noon. Our men submitted cheerfully to this fatigue; and to add to their sufferings, they had not a dry place to sleep in; but, in order to make them some amends, they were permitted to have their full allowance of grog.

As the weather grew more moderate, and the swell abated, we cleared away the rest of the casks from the fore-hold, and made a proper passage for the water to the pumps.

The increasing inclemency of the northern climate was now severely felt. On the 18th, in the morning, we were in the latitude of $45^{\circ} 40'$, and the longitude of $160^{\circ} 25'$. We had snow, sleet and strong gales from the south-west. Considering the season of the year, and the quarter from which the wind came, this is a remarkable circumstance.

At six in the morning, on the 23d, we saw mountains.





A View of the Town and Harbour of ST. PAUL in KAMTSCHATKA.

covered with snow, and a high conical rock, at the distance of about three or four leagues. Soon after we had taken this imperfect view, a thick fog appeared. According to our maps, we were now but eight leagues from the entrance of Awatska Bay; therefore, when the weather cleared up, we stood in to take a nearer survey of the country, when a most dismal and dreary prospect presented itself. The coast is straight and uniform, without bays, or inlets; from the shore, the ground rises in moderate hills, and behind them are ranges of mountains, whose summits penetrate the clouds. The whole was covered with snow, except the sides of some cliffs, which rose too perpendicularly from the sea to permit the snow to lie upon them.

We had, on the 25th, an imperfect glance of the entrance of Awatska Bay, but could not presume to enter into it, in the present condition of the weather. However, at three in the afternoon, of the 28th, we stood in with a fair wind from the southward, having soundings from twenty-two to seven fathoms.

Passing the mouth of the bay, which extends about four miles in length, a circular basin presents itself, of about twenty-five miles in circumference; in which, at about four o'clock, we anchored in six fathom water, fearing to run foul of a shoal mentioned by Muller to lie in the channel. Great quantities of loose ice drifted with the tide into the middle of the bay; but the shores were wholly blocked up with it. We looked at every corner of the bay, to see if we could discern the town of St. Peter and St. Paul, which, from the accounts we had received at Oonalashka, we supposed to be a place of strength and consequence. At last we perceived, to the north-east, some miserable log-houses, and a few conical huts, amounting, in the whole, to about thirty; which, from their situation, we concluded to be Petropaulowska. In justice, however, to the hospitable treatment we found here, it may not be amiss to anticipate the reader's curiosity, by assuring him, that our

disappointment proved in the end, a matter of entertainment to us. In this wretched extremity of the earth, beyond conception barbarous and inhospitable, out of the reach of civilization, bound and barricadoed with ice, and covered with summer snow, we experienced the tenderest feelings of humanity, joined to a nobleness of mind, and elevation of sentiment, which would have done honour to any clime or nation.

In the morning of the 29th, at day-light, Mr. King was sent with boats to examine the bay, and to present the letters to the Russian commander, which we had brought from Oonalashka. We proceeded towards the village just mentioned, and having advanced as far as we could with the boats, got upon the ice, which reached about half a mile from the shore. Mr. King was attended by Mr. Webber, and two of the seamen, whilst the master went to finish the survey; the jolly boat being left to carry us back.

Probably the inhabitants had not, by this time, seen either of the ships or the boats; for, even on the ice, no appearance of a living creature could be seen in the town. When farther advanced on the ice, a few men were seen hurrying backwards and forwards; and afterwards a sledge, with one person in it, drawn by dogs, approached us.

Struck with this unusual sight, and admiring the civility of the stranger, who we supposed, was coming to our assistance, we were astonished to see him turn short round, and direct his course towards the *estrog*. We were equally chagrined and disappointed at this abrupt departure; especially as the journey over the ice began to be both difficult and dangerous. At every step we took, we sunk almost knee deep in the snow; and though there was tolerable footing at the bottom, the weak parts of the ice were not discoverable, and we were continually exposed to the risk of breaking through it. Indeed this accident actually happened to Mr. King, but by the assistance of a boat-hook, he was enabled to get upon firm ice again.

The nearer we approached the shore, we found the ice still more broken. The sight of another sledge advancing towards us, however, afforded us some comfort; but, instead of coming to relieve us, the driver stopt short, and called out to us. Mr. King immediately held up Ismyloff's letters. In consequence of which, he turned about, and went full speed back again; followed with the execrations of some of our party. Unable to draw any conclusion from this unaccountable behaviour, we still proceeded towards the *ostrog*, with the greatest circumspection; and when at the distance of about a quarter of a mile from it, we observed a body of armed men advancing towards us. To avoid giving them any alarm, and to preserve the most peaceable appearance, Mr. King and Mr. Weber marched in front, and the men who had boat-hooks in their hands, were ordered in the rear. The armed party consisted of about thirty soldiers, preceded by a person with a cane in his hand. Within a few paces of us he halted, and drew up his men in a martial order. Mr. King presented Ismyloff's letters to him, and vainly endeavoured to make him understand that we were English, and had brought these dispatches from Oonalashka.

Having attentively examined us, he conducted us towards the village in solemn silence, frequently halting his men, and making them perform different parts of their manual exercise; in order to shew us, perhaps, that, if we should presume to offer any violence, we should have to deal with those who knew what they were about.

Arriving, at length, at the habitation of the commanding officer of the party, we were ushered in; and after giving orders to the military without doors, our host appeared, accompanied by the secretary of the port. One of the letters from Ismyloff was now opened, and the other sent express to Bolcheretsk, a town on the west side of Kamtschatka, and the place of residence of the Russian commander of this province.

The officer, who had conducted us to his house, was, a serjeant; and also the commander of the *ostrug*; who entertained us with the utmost civility.

On the morning of the 30th, the casks and cables were taken to the quarter-deck to lighten the vessel forward; and the carpenters proceeded to stop the leak, which had occasioned us so much trouble. It was occasioned by some sheathing falling off from the larboard-bow and the oakum having been washed out from between the planks. We had such warm weather in the middle of the day, that the ice began to break away very fast, and almost choaked up the entrance of the bay. Several of our officers waited upon the serjeant, who, received them with great civility; and captain Clerke made him a present of two bottles of rum, thinking he could not send him any thing more acceptable. In return, he received twenty fine trouts, and some excellent fowls of the grouse kind. Though the bay swarmed with ducks and Greenland pigeons, our sportsmen had no success, they were so exceedingly shy as not to come within shot.

On the 1st of May, in the morning, we saw the *Discovery* standing in the bay; a boat was dispatched to her assistance, and she was moored in the afternoon close by the *Resolution*.

By the assistance of an interpreter, we were now enabled to converse with the Russians, with some degree of facility; and the first objects of our inquiries, were the means of procuring fresh provisions and naval stores, particularly the latter, for the want of which we had been long in great distress. It appeared, upon inquiry, that the whole country about the bay could furnish no other live cattle than two heifers, and these the serjeant engaged to procure for us. As to naval stores, it was fruitless to think of gaining them here; without paying for them a most exorbitant price to the merchants. Captain Clerke therefore sent Mr. King to the commander at Bolcheretsk, to learn the price of stores at that place.

John Mackintosh, the carpenter's mate, expired this evening, after having been afflicted with a dysentery ever since we had left the Sandwich Isles. He was a peaceable and industrious man, and greatly regretted by his mess mates.

Captain Clerke's health continuing daily to decline, notwithstanding the salutary change of diet which Kamtschatka afforded him, the priest of Paratounca, as soon as he was informed of the weak state he was in, supplied him every day with milk, bread, fowls and fresh butter, though his habitation was sixteen miles from the harbour where our ships were stationed.

We were surprised, before day light, on the 15th, with a rumbling noise, that resembled distant thunder; and, when the day appeared, we found that the sides and decks of our ships were covered, near an inch thick, with a fine dust like emery. The air was at the same time loaded and obscured with this substance; and, towards the volcano mountain, which stands to the northward of the harbour, it was exceedingly thick and black, insomuch that we were unable to distinguish the body of the hill. About twelve o'clock, and during the afternoon, the loudness of the explosions increased; and they were succeeded by showers of cinders, which, in general, were the size of peas, though many of those that were picked up from the deck were larger than a hazel nut. Several small stones, which had undergone no alteration from the action of fire, fell with the cinders. In the evening we had dreadful claps of thunder, and vivid flashes of lightning, which, with the darkness of the sky, and the sulphurous smell of the air, produced a very awful and tremendous effect. Our distance from the foot of the mountain was about eight leagues.

At day-break on the 16th, we got up our anchors; and it being the intention of captain Clerke to keep in sight of the coast of Kamtschatka, as much as the weather would allow; in order to ascertain its position, we continued to steer to the north-north-east, with

variable light winds till the 18th. The volcano was observed to throw up immense volumes of smoke, and we did not strike ground with one hundred and fifty fathoms of line, at the distance of twelve miles from the shore.

The season being too far advanced for us to make an accurate survey of the coast of Kamtschatka, it was the design of captain Clerke, in our course to Beering's Straits, to ascertain chiefly the respective situations of the projecting points of the coast. We therefore steered across a spacious bay, laid down between Kamtschatskoi Nofs and Olutorokoi Nofs, with a view of making the latter; which is represented by the Russian geographers, as terminating the peninsula of Kamtschatka, as being the southern limit of the country of the Koriacs.

On Friday the 9th, a fresh gale blew from the north-north-west, accompanied with violent showers of snow and sleet. Our latitude, at noon, was $69^{\circ} 12'$, and our longitude $188^{\circ} 5'$; and having now sailed almost forty leagues to the west, along the edge of the ice, without perceiving any opening, or a clear sea beyond it towards the north, we had no prospect of making farther progress to the northward at present. Captain Clerke, therefore, determined to bear away to the south by east, the only quarter which was clear, and to wait till the season was somewhat more advanced, before he made any farther attempts to penetrate through the ice.

In consequence of this determination, we made sail to the southward, till the 10th at noon, when we passed considerable quantities of drift ice, and a perfect calm ensued. We continued persevering in this attempt, and on the 19th had reached the latitude of $70^{\circ} 33'$, which was about five leagues short of the point, to which we had advanced the preceding summer; but on the 20th, a connected solid field of ice baffled all our efforts to make a nearer approach to the land, and (as we had some reason to imagine) adhering to it we relin-

quished all hopes of a north-east passage to Great-Britain.

Captain Clerke now finding it impossible to advance farther to the northward on the American coast, and deeming it equally improbable, that such a prodigious quantity of ice should be dissolved by the few remaining weeks that would terminate the summer, considering it as the best step that could be taken, to trace the sea over to the coast of Asia, and endeavour to find some opening that would admit him farther north, or see what more could be done upon that coast, where he hoped to meet with better success.

It being now necessary to come to some determination respecting the course we were next to steer, captain Clerke dispatched a boat, with the carpenters, on board the Discovery, to make inquiry into the particulars of the damage she had lately received. They returned in the evening, with the report of captain Gore, and of the carpenters of both vessels, that the damages sustained were such as would require three weeks to repair; and that it would be requisite, for that purpose, to make the best of their way to some port.

Thus finding our farther progress to the north, as well as our nearer approach to either continent, obstructed by immense bodies of ice, we considered it as not only injurious to the service, by endangering the safety of the ships, but likewise fruitless with respect to the design of our voyage, to make any farther attempts for the discovery of a passage. This, therefore, added to captain Gore's representation, determined captain Clerke to lose no more time in what he concluded to be an unattainable object, but to proceed to the bay of Awatka, to repair our damages there, and before the winter should set in, to take a survey of the coast of Japan.

Great was the joy that appeared on the countenance of every individual, as soon as captain Clerke's resolution was made known. We were all completely weary of a navigation full of danger, and in which the greatest

perseverance had not been rewarded with the smallest prospect of success. We therefore turned our faces towards home, after an absence of three years, with extreme delight and satisfaction, notwithstanding the very long voyage we had still to make.

We continued our voyage till the 31st of July; and on Monday the 2d of August, the weather being clear, we perceived land at noon, forming many elevated hummocks, which bore the appearance of separate islands.

On the 17th, captain Clerke being no longer able to get out of his bed, signified his desire, that the officers would receive their orders from Mr. King; and directed that we should repair, with all convenient speed, to the bay of Awatska.

At nine o'clock in the morning, on Sunday the 22d of August, captain Charles Clerke expired, in the thirty-eighth year of his age. His death was occasioned by a consumption, which had manifestly commenced before his departure from England, and of which he had lingered, during the whole continuance of the voyage. His very gradual decay had for a long time rendered him a melancholy object to his friends; but the firmness and equanimity with which he bore it, the constant flow of good spirits, which he retained even to the last hour, and a cheerful resignation to his fate, furnished them with some consolation. It was impossible not to feel an uncommon degree of compassion for a gentleman, who had experienced a series of those difficulties and hardships, which must be the inevitable lot of every seaman, and under which he at last sunk. He was bred to the navy from his youth, and had been in many engagements during the war which began in the year 1756. In the action between the *Bellona* and *Courageux*, he was stationed in the mizen-top, and was carried over-board with the mast; but was afterwards taken up, without having received the least injury. He was midshipman on board the *Dolphin*, commanded by commodore Byron, when she first sailed round the

world; and was afterwards on the American station. In the year 1768, he engaged in a second voyage round the world, in the situation of master's mate of the *Endeavour*; and, during the expedition, succeeded to a lieutenancy. In the *Resolution* he made a third voyage round the world, in the capacity of second lieutenant; and in a short time after his return, in 1775, he was appointed master and commander. In the present expedition, he was appointed captain of the *Discovery*, and to accompany captain Cook. By the calamitous death of the other, he naturally succeeded, as has been already related, to the chief command.

It would favour of injustice and ingratitude to his memory, not to mention, that, during the short time he commanded the expedition, he was most remarkably zealous for its success. When the principal command devolved upon him, his health began rapidly to decline; and he was unequal, in every respect, to encounter the severity of a high northern climate. The vigour of his mind, however, was not, in the least, impaired by the decay of his body; and though he was perfectly sensible, that his delaying to return to a warmer climate, was depriving himself of the only chance of recovery; yet, so attentive was he to his duty, that he was determined not to suffer his own situation to bias his judgment to the prejudice of the service: he therefore persevered in the search of a passage, till every officer in the expedition declared they were of opinion it was impracticable, and that any farther attempts would be equally hazardous and ineffectual.

Captain King sent a messenger to captain Gore, to acquaint him with the death of captain Clerke, who brought a letter from captain Gore, containing an order for captain King to exert his utmost endeavours to keep in company with the *Discovery*, and, if a separation should happen, to repair, as soon as possible, to St. Peter and St. Paul. In the afternoon we had light airs, which continued till noon on the 23d; when, a fresh

breeze springing up from the east, we steered for the entrance of Awatska bay. On the 24th, at one in the morning, we dropped anchor, the ebb tide then setting against us.

We weighed about nine o'clock, and went up the bay with light airs, which being afterwards succeeded by a fresh breeze, we anchored before three, in the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul; having up our ensign half staff, as the body of our late captain was in the vessel; and the Discovery followed us in a very short time.

Soon after we had anchored, we were visited by our old friend, the serjeant, (still the commanding officer of the place) who brought with him a present of berries, intended for captain Clerke. He was much affected at hearing of his death, and seeing the coffin wherein his body was deposited. As the deceased captain had particularly requested to be buried on shore, and gave the preference to the church at Paratounca, we embraced this opportunity of consulting with the serjeant, about the necessary steps to be pursued on the occasion.

After much conversation on this subject, which was very imperfectly carried on, for want of an interpreter, we gathered intelligence that De L'Isle, and some other Russian gentlemen, who had died here, were buried near the barracks, at the *ostrog* of St. Peter and St. Paul; and that this place would certainly be more eligible than Paratounca, as the church was shortly to be removed thither. We, therefore, determined to wait the arrival of the Priest of Paratounca, who was immediately to be sent for, as being the person best qualified to give us any information we required upon the subject. The serjeant, at the same time, expressed his intentions of sending an express to the commander of Bolcheretsk, with intelligence of our arrival; when captain Gore begged to avail himself of that opportunity of conveying a letter to him, wherein he requested that sixteen head of cattle might be sent with all possible

dispatch. And, as the commander was unacquainted with any language except his own, the particulars of our request were communicated to the serjeant, who not only undertook to send the letter, but also an explanation of its contents.

On the 25th of August, in the morning, captain Gore, in consequence of the death of captain Clerke, made out the new commissions. He appointed himself to the command of the Resolution, and Mr. King to that of the Discovery. Mr. Lanyon, who was master's mate of the Resolution, and who had been in the same capacity in the former voyage, on board the Adventure, was appointed to the lieutenancy. The following arrangements were the consequence of these promotions. Lieutenants Burney and Richman (from the Discovery) were appointed first and second lieutenants of the Resolution; and lieutenant Williamson first lieutenant of the Discovery. Captain King, by the permission of captain Gore, took in four midshipmen, who had rendered themselves useful to him in astronomical calculation; and whose assistance was become the more necessary, as we had not an ephemeris for the present year. And that astronomical observations might not be neglected to be made in either ship, Mr. Bayly took captain King's place in the Resolution.

On the same day, we were attended by the worthy Priest of Paratounca. His expressions of sorrow, at the death of captain Clerke, did honour to his feelings. He confirmed what the the serjeant had related, with regard to the intended removal of the church, and assured us the timber was actually preparing; but submitting the choice of either place entirely to captain Gore.

On Sunday the 29th, in the afternoon, we performed the last sad offices to captain Clerke. The officers and crew of the two vessels attended him in procession to the grave; the ships, at the same time, firing minute guns; and, at the conclusion of the service, three

vollies were fired by the marines. The body was interred under a tree, which stands on a little eminence in the valley north of the harbour, where the storehouse and hospital are situated; this being, as captain Gore supposed, such a situation as was most consonant to the wishes of the deceased. The Priest of Paratounca also recommended this spot, imagining it would be very near the centre of the new church. This worthy pastor joined in the procession, walking with the gentleman who read the service. All the Russians in the garrison assembled on the occasion, and respectfully assisted in the solemnity.

From this time of the 30th of September, all hands were employed in preparing the ships for the remainder of their voyage, the Russians having supplied us with such necessaries as that part of the world afforded. This day captain Gore ordered captain King to get the ships out of the harbour, that they might be in readiness to sail. This, however, was prevented, by a violent gale of wind on the 1st of October, which continued the whole day; but, on the 2d both the vessels warped out of the harbour, and anchored in seven fathoms water, about a quarter of a mile from the *strog*.

We shall now give a short description of the peninsula of Kamtschatka, which is situated on the eastern coast of Asia, and extends from 52° to 61° north latitude; the longitude of its extremity to the south being $156^{\circ} 45'$ east. This isthmus, joining it to the continent on the north, lies between the gulphs of Olutorisk and Penshinsk. Its extremity to the south is Cape Lopatka; so called from its resembling the blade bone of a man, which is the signification of that word. The whole peninsula is somewhat in the form of a shoe; and its greatest breadth is two hundred and thirty-six computed miles, being from the mouth of the river Tigil to that of the river Kamtschatka; and, towards each extremity, it generally becomes narrower.

We no where perceived the smallest spot of ground,

that had the appearance of a good green turf, or that seemed capable of improvement by cultivation. Stunted trees were thinly scattered over the whole face of the country, whose bottoms were mossy, with a mixture of low heath; the whole resembling Newfoundland in a most striking degree.

The severity of the climate, it may naturally be supposed, must be in proportion to the sterility of the soil, of which it is perhaps the cause. In computing the seasons here, spring should certainly be omitted. Summer may be said to extend from the middle of June, till the middle of September; October may be considered as autumn, from which period to the middle of June, it is all dreary winter.

Among the principal trees which fell under our notice, are the birch, the poplar, the alder, several small species of the willow, and two sorts of dwarfish cedars. One of these sorts grows upon the coast, seldom exceeding two feet in height, and creeping upon the ground. Of this our essence for beer was made, and proved to be very proper for the purpose: the other, which grows much higher is found on the mountains, and bears a kind of nut or apple.

This peninsula produces great abundance of the shrub kind, as mountain ash, junipers, raspberry-bushes and wild rose trees.

The inhabitants of Kamtschatka may be said to consist of three sorts. The Kamtschadales, the Russians, and Cossacks; and a mixture produced by their intermarriages. We were informed by Mr. Steller, who was indefatigable in endeavouring to acquire knowledge on this subject, that the Kamtschadales are people of remote antiquity, and have inhabited this peninsula for many ages; and that they doubtless descended from the Mungalians: though some have imagined they sprang from the Tongusian Tartars, and others from the Japanese.

The government established over this country by the Russians, considered as a military one, is remarkably

mild and equitable. The natives are suffered to elect their own magistrates in their own mode, who exercise the same powers they have ever been accustomed to. One of these, called a *Toion*, presides over each *ostrog*, to whom all differences are referred; and who awards fines and punishments for all offences and misdemeanors; referring to the governor of Kamtschatka, those which are the most intricate and enormous, not choosing to decide upon them himself. The *Toion* also appoints a civil officer under him, called a corporal, who assists him in his duty, and officiates for him in his absence.

An edict has been issued by the empress of Russia, that no offence shall be punishable with death. But we are told, that in cases of murder (which rarely happens here) the *knout* is inflicted with such severity, that the offender seldom survives the punishment.

In some districts, the only tribute that is exacted, is a fox's skin; in others, a sable's; and, in the Kurile isles, a sea otter's; but, as the latter is considerably more valuable, the tribute of several persons is paid with a single skin. The tribute is collected by the *Toions*, in the different districts, and is so inconsiderable, as hardly to be considered in any other light, than as an acknowledgment of the Russian dominion over them.

The Russians are not only to be commended for the mildness of their government, but are also entitled to applause for their successful endeavours in converting the natives to christianity; their being now but very few idolaters remaining among them. It may be necessary to observe, that the religion inculcated here, is that of the Greek church. In many of the *ostrogs*, free-schools are established, for the instruction of the natives and Cossacks in the Russian language.

The articles exported from this country consist entirely of furs, and this business is principally conducted by a company of merchants, appointed by the empress. Our men received thirty roubles of a merchant, for a sea-otter's skin, and in the same proportion for others;

but, understanding they had great quantities to dispose of, and perceiving that they were unacquainted with traffic, he afterwards procured them at a much cheaper rate.

European articles are the principal that are imported, but they are not solely confined to Russian manufactures. They come from England, Holland, Siberia, Bucharia, the Calmucks, and China. They chiefly consist of coarse woollen and linen cloths, stockings, bonnets, and gloves; thin Persian silks, pieces of nankeen, cottons, handkerchiefs, both of silk and cotton; iron stoves, brass and copper pans, files, guns, powder and shot; hatchets, knives, looking-glasses, sugar, flour, boots, &c.

It may be necessary to observe, that the principal and most valuable part of the fur trade, lies among the islands between Kamtschatka and America. Beering first discovered these in 1741, and as they were found to abound with sea-otters, the Russian merchants sought anxiously for the other islands seen by that navigator, south-east of Kamtschatka, named in Muller's map the islands of St. Abraham, Seduction, &c. They fell in with no less than three groups of islands, in these expeditions. The first, about fifteen degrees east of Kamtschatka; another twelve degrees east of the former; and the third, Oonalaska, and the neighbouring islands.

These mercantile adventurers also proceeded as far as Shumagin's Islands, of which Kodiak is the largest. But here they met with so warm a reception, for attempting to compel the payment of a tribute, that they never ventured so far again.

The people, situated to the north and south of this country, being but imperfectly known, we shall give such information as we have been able to acquire, respecting the Kurile islands, and the Koreki, and Tschutski.

The Kuriles are a chain of islands, extending from latitude 51° to 45° , running from the southern pro-

montory of Kamtschatka to Japan, in a south-west direction. The inhabitants of the neighbourhood of Lopatka, who were themselves called Kuriles, gave these islands the same name, as soon as they became acquainted with them. Spanberg says they are twenty-two in number, exclusive of the very small ones. The northernmost island, which is called Shoomska, is about three leagues distant from the promontory Lopatka, its inhabitants consisting of a mixture of natives and Kamschadales. The next, which is named Paramoufir, is considerably larger than Shoomska and is inhabited by the real natives; whose ancestors, they say, came from an island, called Onecutan, a little farther to the south. The Russians paid their first visits to these islands in 1713, and added it to the dominions of the Empress. The others, as far as Oosheer inclusive, are now made tributary.

Many of the inhabitants of those islands that are under the dominion of Russia, are now converted to Christianity.

The Koreki country consists of two distinct nations, which are called the wandering and fixed Koriacs. Part of the isthmus of Kamtschatka is inhabited by the former, as well as all the coast of the Eastern Ocean, from thence to the Anadir. The nation of the wandering Koriacs extends westward toward the river Kovyma, and along the north-east of the sea of Obotsk, as far as the river Penskina.

The country inhabited by the Tschutski, is bounded by the Anadir on the south, and extends to the Tschutski Nofs. Their attention, like that of the wandering Koriacs, is confined chiefly to their deer, with which their country abounds. They are a courageous, well-made, warlike race of people; and are formidable neighbours to the Koriacs of both nations, who often experience their depredations. The Russians have long endeavoured to bring them under their dominion; and though they have lost a great number of

men in their different expeditions to accomplish this purpose, they have never yet been able to effect it.

Let us now return to the prosecution of future discoveries. As the Lords of the Admiralty, in the instructions which they had given for the regulation of the present voyage, had entrusted the commanding officer of the expedition with a discretionary power, in case of not succeeding in the discovery of a passage from the Pacific Ocean into the Atlantic, to make choice, in his return to England, of whatever route he should judge best adapted for the improvement of geography; captain Gore desired that the principal officers would deliver their sentiments, in writing; relative to the mode in which these instructions might most effectually be carried into execution. The result of their opinions, which, to his great satisfaction, he found unanimous, and perfectly agreeing with his own, was, that the condition of our vessels, of the sails, cordage, &c. rendered it hazardous and unsafe to make any attempt, as the winter was now approaching, to navigate the sea between Asia and Japan, which would otherwise have opened to us the most copious field for discovery; that it was therefore most prudent to steer to the eastward of that island:—and, in our way thither, to sail along the Kuriles, and examine, in a most particular manner, those islands that are situated nearest to the northern coast of Japan, which are said to be of considerable extent, and not subject to the Russians or Japanese. Should we have the good fortune to meet with some secure and commodious harbours in any of the islands, we supposed they might prove of considerable importance, as convenient places of shelter for subsequent navigators, who might be employed in exploring the seas, or as the means of producing a commercial intercourse among the adjacent dominions of the two above-mentioned empires. Our next object was to take a survey of the coast of the Japanese isles; after which we designed to make the coast of China, as far to the north

as was in our power, and proceed along it to Macao.

This plan of operations being adopted, captain King was ordered by captain Gore, in case the two ships should separate, to repair without delay to Macao; and on the 9th of October about six o'clock in the afternoon, having cleared the entrance of the bay of Awatka, we made sail to the south-east, the wind blowing from the north-west and by west.

On Monday the 11th, at noon, we were in the latitude of $52^{\circ} 4'$, and in the longitude of $158^{\circ} 31'$.—We were now at the distance of nine or ten miles from the nearest part of the coast, and perceived the whole inland country covered with snow. A point of land towards the south, constituted the northern side of a deep bay, distinguished by the name of Achachinskoi, in whose distant bottom we imagined that a large river discharged itself, as the land behind appeared remarkably low. To the southward of Achachinskoi Bay, the land did not exhibit such a rugged and barren aspect, as was observable in that part of the country which we had before passed.

On the 13th, at break of day, we descried the second of the Kurile Islands, named Paramoufir by the Russians, extending from west half south to north-west by west. This land was exceedingly high, and almost wholly covered with snow. Our latitude, at this time was $49^{\circ} 49'$ and our longitude 157° .

The island of Paramoufir is the largest of the Kuriles that are subject to the dominion of the Russians; and is worthy of a more accurate survey than we were on this occasion enabled to take. For, in the afternoon, the westerly wind increasing to a brisk gale, it was not in our power to make a nearer approach to it than we had made at noon; we were, therefore, obliged to content ourselves with endeavouring to determine its position at that distance.

On Tuesday the 26th, at break of day, we had the satisfaction of perceiving high land towards the west,

which proved to be Japan. Having stood on till nine o'clock, we had, by that time approached within five or six miles of the land; our depth of water was fifty-eight fathoms, with a bottom composed of fine sand. We now tacked and stood off; but, as the wind failed us, we had proceeded, at noon, to no greater distance from the shore than three leagues.

At two o'clock in the afternoon, the wind blew fresh from the south, and by four, had reduced us to close-reefed topsails, and obliged us to stand off to the south-eastward; in consequence of which course, and the gloominess of the weather, we soon lost sight of land. We kept on during the whole night, and till eight o'clock the following morning, when the wind shifting to the north, and becoming moderate, we made sail, and steered a west-south-west course towards the land, which, however, we did not make before three in the afternoon.

We proceeded towards the coast till eight in the evening, when our distance from it was about five leagues; and having shortened sail for the night, we steered in a southerly direction, sounding every four hours; but our depth of water was so great, that we did not find ground with a hundred and sixty fathoms of line.

Steering south-west obliquely with the shore, we saw, at ten o'clock, more land in that direction. To the west of this land, which is low and level, were two islands, as we supposed, though some doubts were entertained, whether they were not united with the neighbouring low ground. The haziness of the weather, as well as our distance, rendered it likewise impossible for us to ascertain, whether there were not some inlets or harbours between the projecting points which seemed to promise shelter.

We continued our course to the south-west during the remainder of the day, and, at midnight, found our depth of water to be seventy fathoms, over a bottom of fine brown sand. We therefore hauled up towards

the east, till the next morning, when we again had sight of land, about eleven leagues to the south of that which we had seen the preceding day. At eight o'clock, we were within the distance of about two leagues from the shore, having had regular soundings from sixty-five to twenty fathoms, over gravel and coarse sand.

About nine o'clock, the sky being in some degree overcast, we tacked, and stood off to the eastward.—Not long after, we observed a vessel, close in with the land, standing to the north along the shore; and we also saw another in the offing, coming down on us, before the wind. The reader will easily conceive, that objects of any kind, belonging to a country so celebrated, and yet so imperfectly known, must have excited a general eagerness of curiosity; in consequence of which, every person on board came instantaneously upon deck to gaze at them. As the vessel to windward approached us, she hauled off to a greater distance from the shore; upon which, being apprehensive of alarming those who were on board of her, by the appearance of a pursuit, we brought our ships to, and she sailed ahead of us, at the distance of four or five furlongs. We might have spoken to them with great facility; but captain Gore, perceiving, by their manœuvres, that they were highly terrified, was unwilling to increase their apprehensions; and, imagining that we should have many better opportunities of communication with the Japanese, suffered them to retire without interruption.

On Wednesday the 3d, in the morning, we found ourselves, by our reckoning, at the distance of upwards of fifty leagues from the coast; which circumstance, united to the consideration of the very uncommon effect of currents we had already experienced, the advanced period of the year, the variable and uncertain state of the weather, and the small prospect we had of any alteration for the better, induced captain Gore to form the resolution of leaving Japan, and prosecuting our voyage to China; and particularly as he entertained

hopes, that since the track he intended to pursue had not yet been explored, he might perhaps find an opportunity of making amends, by some new and important discovery, for the disappointments we had sustained upon this coast.

If any of our readers should be inclined to suppose, that we relinquished this object too hastily, it may be observed, in addition to the facts before stated, that the coast of Japan, according to Kœmpfer's description of it, is the most dangerous in the known world; that it would have been exceedingly hazardous, in case of distress, to have run into any of the harbours of that country; where, if we may credit the most authentic writers, the aversion of the natives to a communication with strangers, has prompted them to the commission of the most flagrant acts of barbarity; that our vessels were in a leaky condition; that the rigging was so rotten as to require continual repairs; and that the sails were almost entirely worn out, and incapable of withstanding the vehemence of a gale of wind.

We proceeded to the south-eastward during the 4th and 5th of November, with very unsettled weather. On each of those days we passed considerable quantities of pumice-stone, some pieces of which were taken up by our people, and found to weigh from an ounce to three pounds.

On Sunday the 14th, at ten o'clock, land was discovered in the direction of south-west, which had the appearance of a peaked mountain. At noon, the longitude was $142^{\circ} 2'$, and the latitude $24^{\circ} 37'$.

The land in view, which we now discovered to be an island, was nine or ten leagues distant, and, at two o'clock in the afternoon, we descried another to the west-north-westward. This second island, when viewed at a distance, appeared like two; the southern point consisting of a lofty hill of a conic figure, united by a narrow neck to the northern land, which is of a moderate elevation. This island being manifestly of greater

extent than that to the southward, we directed our course towards it.

The next morning at six, we made sail for the southern point of the larger island; and, about this time discovered another high island. At nine o'clock, we were abreast of the middle island, and within the distance of a mile from it: but captain Gore, finding that a boat could not land without running some risque from the heavy surf that broke against the shore, continued his course to the westward.

The length of this island in the direction of south-west and north-north-east, is about five miles. Its south point is an elevated barren hill, rather flat at the summit, and when seen from the west-south-west, exhibits an evident volcanic crater. That Resolution having passed nearer the land, several of the officers of that ship thought they discerned steams proceeding from the top of the hill. These circumstances induced captain Gore to bestow on this discovery the appellation of Sulphur Island.

A low and narrow neck of land unites the hill we have just described, with the south end of the island, which extends itself into a circumference of between three and four leagues. That part bordering on the isthmus has some bushes upon it, and presents an aspect of verdure; but those parts that are situate to the north-east are extremely barren, and abound with large detached rocks, many of which are of great whiteness. Some very dangerous breakers extend about two miles to the westward, off the middle part of the island, against which the sea breaks with a great degree of violence.

The north and south islands had the appearance of single mountains, of a considerable elevation; the former was peaked, and of a conic form; the latter more square and flat at the summit.

Sulphur Island we judge to be in the latitude of $24^{\circ} 43'$, and the longitude of $141^{\circ} 12'$.

Captain Gore now thought proper to direct his course

for the Bashee Isles, with the hopes of procuring at them such a supply of refreshments as might render it less necessary to continue long at Macao. These islands received a visit from captain Dampier, who has given a very favourable account, as well of the civility of the natives, as of the abundance of hogs and vegetables, with which the country is furnished. They were afterwards seen by commodore Byron and captain Wallis, who passed them without landing.

For the purpose of extending our view in the day time, our ships sailed at the distance of between two and three leagues from each other; and, during the night, we proceeded under an easy sail; so that it was scarcely possible to avoid observing any land that lay in the vicinity of our course.

In the night of the 25th, there was an eclipse of the moon; but we were prevented by the rain from making any observations.

On the approach of day-light, we had sight of the island of Prata; and, between the hours of six and seven, we stood towards the shoal, but finding ourselves unable to weather it, we bore away, and ran to leeward. As we passed along the south side, within the distance of a mile from the reef, we saw two remarkable patches on the edge of the breakers, that had the appearance of wrecks.

At noon, the latitude, discovered by double altitudes, was $20^{\circ} 39'$; and the longitude was $116^{\circ} 45'$. The island of Prata was now three or four leagues distant. Near the southern extremity of the island, and on the south western side of the reef, we imagined that we saw, from the mast-head, several openings in the reef, which seemed to promise secure anchorage.

The extent of the Prata shoal is considerable; for it is about six leagues from north to south, and extends three or four leagues to the east of the island: its limits to the westward we had not an opportunity of ascertaining.

In the morning of Monday the 29th, we passed some

Chinese fishing-boats, the crews of which eyed us with marks of great indifference. In fishing, they make use of a large dredge-net, resembling a hollow cone in shape, with a flat iron rim fixed to the lower part of its mouth. The net is fastened with cords to the head and stern of the boat, which being left to follow the impulse of the wind, draws the net after it, with the iron rim dragging along the bottom. We found the sea, to our great regret, covered with the recks of boats which had been lost, as we supposed, in the late stormy weather.

Our latitude at twelve o'clock, by observation, was $22^{\circ} 1'$; and, since the preceding noon, we had run a hundred and ten miles upon a north-west course. As we were now nearly in the latitude of the Lema Islands, we made sail to the west by north, and, after we had proceeded two and twenty miles, descried one of them nine or ten leagues to the west.

The next morning, we ran along the Lema Isles, which, like the other islands situated on this coast, are destitute of wood, and, as far as we had an opportunity of observing, devoid of cultivation. About nine o'clock, a Chinese boat, which had before been with the Resolution, came along-side the Discovery, with offers of a pilot, which, however, captain King declined, as it was incumbent upon him to follow his consort. Not long afterwards, we passed the western-most of the Lema rocks; but, instead of hauling up to the north of the Grand Ladrone Island, as was done by lord Anson in the Centurion, we sailed to leeward.

In pursuance of the instructions which had been given to captain Cook by the lords of the admiralty, it now became necessary to desire the officers and men to deliver up their journals, and all other papers they might have in their possessions, relative to the history of the voyage. Some degree of delicacy, as well as firmness, seemed to be requisite in the execution of these orders. Our commanders could not be ignorant, that most of the officers, and several of the seamen, had amused

themselves, in their leisure hours, with writing accounts of our proceedings, for the purpose of gratifying their friends, or for their own private satisfaction; which they might not wish to have submitted, in their present form, to the inspection of strangers. On the other hand, the captains could not, consistently with the instructions they had received, leave papers in their custody, which, either by accident or design, might fall into the hands of printers, and thus give rise to such suprious and imperfect narratives of our voyage, as might tend to the disparagement of our labours, and, perhaps, to the prejudice of officers, who might, though unjustly, incur suspicion of having been the authors of such publications.

Captain King, therefore, assembled the Discovery's people on deck, and informed them of the orders that had been received, and the reasons which, in his opinion, ought to induce them to yield a perfect obedience. He, at the same time, gave them to understand, that whatever papers they wished not to have sent to the Lords of the Admiralty, should be sealed up in their own presence, and preserved in his custody till the intentions of their Lordships, respecting the publication of the history of the voyage, were accomplished; after which, he said, they should be faithfully restored to them.

Captain King had the satisfaction to find, that his proposals met with the approbation and the ready compliance, not only of the officers, but also of the rest of the ship's company; and every scrap of paper, that contained an account of any transactions relating to the present voyage, was immediately given up.

Captain Gore made the same proposals to the people of the Resolution, who instantly complied with them, and delivered up all their papers which had any reference to the voyage.

We continued working to the windward till about six o'clock in the afternoon, when we let go our anchors, by the direction of the Chinese pilot on board

the Resolution, who was of opinion that the tide was now setting against us. In this particular, however, he was greatly deceived, for, upon our making the experiment, we discovered, that it set towards the north till ten o'clock. The next morning (Wednesday the 1st of December) he fell into an error of a similar kind; for, at five, on the appearance of slack water, he directed that we should get under way; but the ignorance he had before manifested, had put us upon our guard. We were therefore willing to be convinced by our own observations, before we weighed anchor; and, on examining the tide, we found a strong undertow, in consequence of which, we were obliged to keep fast till eleven o'clock. It appears from these circumstances, that the tide had run down for the space of twelve hours.

On the 2d of December, in the morning, one of the Chinese contractors, who are known by the appellation of *Compradors*, came on board the Resolution, and sold to captain Gore as much beef as weighed two hundred pounds, together with a considerable quantity of eggs, oranges, and greens. The Discovery received a proportional share of these articles; and an agreement was made with the *Comprador* to provide us a daily supply, for which, however, he insisted on our paying before hand.

As our pilot now pretended that he could conduct the ships no farther, captain Gore was under the necessity of discharging him; and we were left to our own guidance and direction. At two o'clock in the afternoon, the tide flowing, we took up our anchors and worked to windward; and at seven, anchored again in three fathoms and a half water, at which time Macao bore west, at the distance of one league.

Captain Gore, in the evening, dispatched captain King to Macao, to pay a visit to the Portuguese Governor, and to request the favour of his assistance, in supplying our people with provisions, which he imagined might be done on more moderate terms than the *Com-*

prador would undertake to furnish them.—Captain King, at the same time, took an account of the naval stores, of which both our ships were in great want, with an intention of repairing immediately to Canton, and making application to the servants of our East-India-Company, who resided there at that time.

Upon Mr. King's arrival at the citadel, he was informed by the fort major, that the governor was indisposed, and was therefore unwilling to receive visitors, but that we might depend on meeting with every assistance in their power.

Captain King was now returning to the ship in a state of great dejection, when the Portuguese officer who accompanied him, asked him, whether he did not intend to visit the English gentlemen at Macao. It is unnecessary to add with what transport Mr. King received the intelligence conveyed to him by this question, as well as with what anxious hopes and fears; what a conflict between curiosity and apprehension, his mind was agitated, as he and his companions walked towards the house of one of their countrymen. The reception they met with was by no means deficient in civility or kindness, though, from the state of agitation they were in, it appeared to them rather cold and formal. In their inquiries, as far as regarded objects of private concern, they obtained, as was indeed to be expected, little or no satisfaction; but the occurrences of a public nature, which had happened since the period of our departure from England, and which now, overwhelmed all other feelings, almost deprived them, for some time, of the power of reflection.

The intelligence we had gained concerning the state of affairs in Europe, rendered us the more anxious to accelerate our departure as much as we possibly could. Captain King, therefore, renewed his endeavours to procure a passage to Canton, but did not meet with success at present; and finding there was no prospect of his proceeding to Canton, dispatched a letter to the committee of the English Supercargoes, to request

their assistance in procuring him a passport, as well as in forwarding the stores we had occasion for (of which Mr. King sent them a list) with all possible expedition.

On Thursday the 9th, captain Gore received an answer from the English Supercargoes at Canton, in which they promised to exert their most strenuous endeavours in procuring the supplies of which we were in want, with all possible dispatch, and assured him, that a passport should be sent for one of our officers.

The next day, an English merchant, from one of our settlements, made application to captain Gore, for the assistance of a few of his people, to navigate as far as Canton, a vessel which he had purchased at Macao. Captain Gore, considering this as a good opportunity for Mr. King to repair to that city, gave orders, that he should take with him his second lieutenant, the lieutenant of marines, and ten sailors.

Though this was not the exact mode in which captain King could have wished to visit Canton, yet as it was highly uncertain when the passport would arrive, and his presence might be of great service, in expediting the requisite supplies, he did not scruple to go on board the vessel, having left orders with Mr. Williamson to prepare the Discovery for sea with all convenient speed.

Mr. King and his attendants quitted the harbour of Macao on Saturday the 11th; and reaching Canton in the evening of the 18th, disembarked at the English factory, where, though his arrival was wholly unexpected, he was received with every mark of civility and respect. Messrs. Fitzhugh, Bevan, and Rapier, composed at this time the select committee; and the former of these gentlemen acted as president. They immediately gave Mr. King an inventory of those stores with which the East-India ships were able to supply us; and though he did not entertain the smallest doubt, that the commanders were willing to assist with whatever they could spare, consistently with a regard to the interest of their employers, as well as their own safety, yet it was

a great disappointment to him to observe in their list scarcely any canvas or cordage, of both which articles we were chiefly in want.

On Sunday the 26th, in the evening, captain King took his leave of the Supercargoes, after having returned them thanks for their many favours; among which must be mentioned a present of a considerable quantity of tea, for the use of the companies of both ships, and a copious collection of English periodical publications.

At one o'clock in the morning of the 27th, Messrs. King and Phillips, and the two English gentlemen, quitted Canton, and, about the same hour of the succeeding day, arrived at Macao, having passed down a channel situated to the west of that by which Mr. King had come up.

During the absence of our party from Macao, a brisk traffic had been carrying on with the Chinese, for our sea-otter skins, the value of which augmented every day. One of our sailors disposed of his stock alone, for eight hundred dollars; and a few of the best skins, which were clean, and had been carefully preserved, produced a hundred and twenty dollars each.

Having got under sail, about 2 o'clock in the afternoon, the Resolution saluted the fort of Macao with eleven guns; and the salutation was returned with an equal number.

After passing some islands, and encountering various winds, on the 20th we came to an anchor in the harbour of Pulo Condore, where we procured some buffaloes, and recruited our wood and water.

At six o'clock we anchored in six fathoms water, with the best bower; and the Discovery was kept steady with a stream anchor and cable towards the south-east.

We had no sooner let go our anchors, than captain Gore fired a gun, with a view of giving the inhabitants notice of our arrival, and drawing them towards the shore; but it had no effect. As none of the islanders had yet made their appearance, notwithstanding the

firing of a second gun, captain Gore thought it adviseable to go ashore in search of them, that we might lose no time in opening a traffic for such provisions as the place could furnish us with. For this purpose he desired captain King to accompany him in the morning of the 22d; and, as the wind at that time, blew violently from the eastward, they did not think it consistent with prudence to coast in their boats to the town, which stands on the eastern side of the island, but rowed round the northern point of the harbour.

On our arrival we were conducted to the town, which was about a mile distant; the road to it lying through a deep whitish sand. It stands near the sea-side, at the bottom of a retired bay, which affords good shelter during the prevalence of the south-west monsoon.

The islanders, who acted as a guide to our party, conducted them to the largest house in the town, belonging to the chief, or (as the natives stiled him) the captain.

Pulo Condore is elevated and mountainous, and is encompassed by several islands of inferior extent, some of which are about two miles distant, and others less than one mile.

The anchorage in this harbour is very good, the depth of water being from five to eleven fathoms; but the bottom is so soft and clayey, that we met with considerable difficulty in weighing our anchor. The most commodious water-place is at a beach on the eastern side, where we found a small stream that supplied us with fourteen or fifteen tons of water in a day.

We weighed anchor on the 23th of January, and had no sooner cleared the harbour, than we stood to the south-south-west for Pulo Timoan.

On the 8th, about eight o'clock in the morning, we proceeded through the Straits of Sunda. Being, at that time, not above two miles from two ships which lay there at anchor, and which now hoisted Dutch colours, colours, captain Gore sent a boat on board to procure intelligence.

The boat returned early in the afternoon, with information, that the larger of the two vessels was a Dutch East-Indiaman, bound for Europe; and the other a packet from Batavia, with instructions for the several ships lying in the Straits. It is customary for the Dutch ships, when their cargoes are all completed, to quit Batavia, on account of its very unwholesome climate, and repair to some of the more healthy islands in the Straits, where they wait for their dispatches, and the remainder of their lading.

At seven o'clock the next morning, we made sail, and two days afterwards came to an anchor at Cracatoa.

About 8 in the evening, the wind began to blow fresh from the west, accompanied with violent thunder, lightning and rain. The next morning (the 11th) at 3 o'clock, captain King weighed anchor, and steered for Prince's Island, at which place they arrived on the 14th.

On the morning of the 19th, being favoured by a north-westerly breeze, we broke ground, to our extreme satisfaction, for the last time in the straits of Sunda; and on the 20th we had totally lost sight of Prince's Island.

Captain Gore had hitherto designed to proceed directly to the island of St. Helena, without stopping at the Cape of Good Hope; but, as the Resolution's rudder had been, for some time defective, and, on examination, was found to be in a dangerous state, he formed the resolution of repairing immediatly to the Cape, as being the most eligible place, both for providing a new main-piece to the rudder, and for the recovery of his sick.

On Monday the 10th of April, at break of day, the land made its appearance to the north-westward; and in the course of the morning, a snow was seen bearing down to us. She proved to be an English East-India packet, which had quitted Table-bay, three days before, and was now cruising with instructions for the China fleet, and other India ships. In the evening, False Cape bore east-north-east, and the Gunner's

Quoin, north by east; but we were prevented by the wind from getting into False Bay, till the evening of 12th, when we let go our anchors a-breast of Simeon's Bay.

Captain King, on Saturday the 15th accompanied captain Gore to Cape Town; and the following morning, they waited on Baron Plettenberg, the governor, who received them with every possible demonstration of civility and politeness. He entertained a great personal affection for captain Cook, and professed the highest admiration of his character; and, on hearing the recital of his misfortune, broke forth into many expressions of unaffected sorrow. In one of the principal apartments of the Baron's house, he shewed our gentlemen two pictures, one of De Ruyter, the other of Van Tromp, with a vacant space left between them, which, he said, he intended to fill up with the portrait of captain Cook; and, for this purpose, he requested that they would endeavour to procure one for him, at any price, on their arrival in Great-Britain.

On Saturday the 12th of August we descried the western coast of Ireland, and endeavoured to get into Port Galway, from whence captain Gore intended to have dispatched the journals and charts of our voyage to London. This attempt, however, proved ineffectual; and we were compelled by violent southerly winds to stand to the north.

Our next design was to put into Lough Swilly, but the wind continuing in the same quarter, we steered to the northward of the island of Lewis; and on Tuesday the 22d of August, about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, both our vessels anchored at Stromness. From this place captain King was sent by captain Gore to inform the lords of the admiralty of our arrival; and on Wednesday the 4th of October, the ships reached the Nore in safety, after an absence of four years, two months, and two and twenty days.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME VIII.

	Page
<i>Introduction,</i> - - - - -	1
<i>An Account of Captain James Cooke,</i> - - -	25.
<i>A Voyage to the Pacific Ocean.</i> - - - -	36.

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES IN VOL. VIII.

<i>Portrait of Captain Cooke's, to face</i>	-	<i>Title Page.</i>
<i>Map of his discoveries,</i>	-	36
<i>Woman of Otabeite bearing a present,</i>	- . .	160
<i>Canoes of Oonalasbka,</i>	-	299
<i>A Man of the Sandwich Islands dancing,</i>	-	336
<i>Captain Cooke's death</i>	-	350
<i>View of the town and harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul.</i>	-	433

L I S T
OF
S U B S C R I B E R S
TO THE
WORLD DISPLAYED,

Residing in Philadelphia, (except otherwise expressed.)

DAVID Ackley	William Allen
Mathew Adam	Thomas Allibone
John Adams, <i>Vice Pre- sident of the United States</i>	David Allifon
Lemuel Adams, <i>Cum- berland county, New Jersey</i>	Alexander Anderson
Robert Adams	James Anderson
John Adlum	Joseph S. Anderson
Lewis G. Affleck	Samuel Anderson
John Aitken	Robert Andrews
John Aitken	Jacob Anthony, jun.
Ricloff Alberfon	John Anthony
Charles Albrecht	Joseph Anthony, jun.
Samuel Allardice	George Armroyd
	James Ash
	Joshua Ash
	Joshua Ash
	Thomas Aufsil

B

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Benjamin F. Bache | Benj. Smith Barton, |
| William Bainbridge | <i>M. D.</i> |
| John Baine | Matthias Barton, <i>M.</i> |
| <i>Dr. Abfalom Baird,</i> | <i>G. A. from Lancaster</i> |
| <i>M. G. A. from Wash-</i> | William Barton |
| <i>ington county</i> | John Bafon |
| <i>Rev. David Baird, M.</i> | James Baffett |
| <i>C. from Pennsylvania</i> | Richard Batchellor |
| Martin Baish | William Bates |
| George A. Baker | Nathaniel Bayne |
| Henry C. Baker | Peter Baynton |
| Hilary Baker, | Frederick Beates |
| Hilary H. Baker | Henry Beck |
| John Baker | John Beckley |
| Josiah Baldwin | Gunning Bedford |
| Blackwell W. Ball | John Beere |
| Joseph Ball | Stephen Beefely |
| William Ball | Richard S. Beggall |
| John Banks | Jacob Beideman |
| Joseph Barger | Andrew Bell |
| John Barker | Joseph Bell |
| Peter Barker | Peter Bell |
| William Barker | Thomas Bell |
| Abraham Barnet | George Bellos |
| Nathan Barnet | Henry Benbridge, jun. |
| Charles Barrington | George S. Bensell |
| H. Barry | J. A. Benton |
| J. B. Barry | John A. Benton, <i>S.</i> |
| Edward Bartlett | <i>Carolina</i> |

Lemuel Benton, <i>M. C.</i> <i>from S. Carolina</i>	Peter Borger
John Bergman	Jacob Bowers
Robert Bethell	Samuel Bowers
Anthony Beyerd	Samuel Boys
Charles Biddle	Samuel Breck
Clement Biddle,	Daniel Brewer
Marks Biddle, <i>of Read-</i>	William Breyden
<i>ing, Berks county</i>	Robert Bridges, jun.
William Biddle	Abner Briggs
Thomas Biggs	Michael Bright
William Bingham,	Daniel Broadhead
<i>M. C.</i>	Benjamin Brooke
John Bioren	David Brooks
Caleb Birchall	John Brooks
Samuel Bispham	Armit Brown
John Blakie	John Brown, <i>M. C.</i>
Peter Blight	<i>from Kentucky</i>
Samuel Blodget	John Brown, <i>Kishaw-</i>
Thomas Blount, <i>M. C.</i>	<i>quills, Mifflin County</i>
<i>from Farborough, N.</i>	John Brown
<i>Carolina</i>	John Brown
John Bockius	John Browne, <i>N. L.</i>
Daniel Boehm	Mathew Brown
James Boggs	Peter Brown
Zatheus O. Bond	Samuel Brown
William Bonnell	Thomas Brown
Isaac Bonfall	William Brown
George Booth	William Brown
	William Brown

William Brown, <i>Kif-</i> <i>hawquills, Missin</i> <i>county</i>	Philip S. Bunting
David Bruce	Samuel J Bunting
James Bruce	Dempsey Burgefs, <i>M. C. from North</i> <i>Carolina</i>
Samuel Bryan	Andrew Burkhart
Alexander Buchanan	Aaron Burr, <i>M. C.</i> <i>from New York</i>
James Buchanan, <i>Nor-</i> <i>thumberland county</i>	Stephen Burrows
William Buck	Edwin Burwell, <i>Rich-</i> <i>mond, Virginia</i>
William Buckley	Joel Butcher
Samuel Bullus	
Nicholas Bunting	

C

Samuel J Cabell, <i>M. C.</i> <i>from Amberst county,</i> <i>Virginia</i>	Philip Care
Thomas Cadwallader	Mathew Carey
Wilhelmina Cadwalla- der	Stephen Carmack
Alexander Calder	James Carman
John E. Caldwell	William Carmichael, jun.
John Caldwell	Edward Carpenter, <i>Mantua Creek, New</i> <i>Jersey</i>
Timothy Cale	Samuel Carpenter
David Callaghan	Robert Carr
Charles Campbell	Thomas Carstairs
William Campbell	Daniel Carteret

M. Castello	John Cloyd
Enoch Castner	Abraham Coats
Samuel Carver	William Coats
Thomas Cash	Abraham Cohen
Dr. Isaac Cathrall, jun.	Hugh B. Cochran
Jacob Cauffman	Robert E. Cochran
John Cazle	<i>Charleston, South</i>
Alexander Chambers	<i>Carolina</i>
George R. Chapman	Abraham Colladay
Thomas Chapman	Jacob Collings
Isaac B. Childs	James Collings
Peter Christian	John Collings
Charles Cift	Cornelius Comegys
Thomas Claiborne,	Jacob Comly
<i>M. C. from Virginia</i>	William Compton
Adam Clampfer	John Connolly
Philip Claridge	Peter Connolly
Levinus Clarkson	Michael Conrod
Matthew Clarkson,	Redmond Conyngham
<i>Mayor of Philad.</i>	Benjamin Cooper
Samuel Clarkson	Asa Copeland
Samuel Clarkson, jun.	John Cooke
Henry Claufe	John Cordner
Curtis Clayton	Robert Cooper
James Clement	James Corkrin
Samuel C. Clendenin	William Cornman
John Clifford	Garret Cottringer
William Clifton, jun.	Samuel Cowperthwaite
John Cline	John Cox
John Cloer	Tench Cox

Jacob Cozens	Isaac Cryder
Jacob Crawford	John Cumming, <i>M.D.</i>
James Crawford	John Cunningham,
John Crawford	<i>Lancaster</i>
William Crawford	Richard Cuffack
Benjamin Cresson	Edward Cutbush, <i>M.D.</i>
John Crosby	Anthony Cuthbert
Levi Crosgrove	Thomas Cuthbert.
William Crumpton	

D

A. J. Dallas,	<i>representatives U. S.</i>
William Dalzell	<i>from New Jersey</i>
B. Dandridge,	Alexander Dean
John David	Henry Dearborn, <i>M.C.</i>
Alexander Davidson	<i>from Pitts Town,</i>
<i>Capt.</i> A. Davidson	<i>District of Maine</i>
James Davidson	Robert Deas
John Davidson	Barney C. Dennis
A Davidson	John Dennis
Edward Davis	John Dennis
George Davis	Philip Derrick
Isaac Davis	John V. Dethong
Isaac Davis	Matthias Dethong
John Davis	Lewis Dewees
William Dawson jun.	Jonathan Dickinson
Jonathan Dayton,	Philomon Dickinson
<i>Speaker of the</i>	<i>Capt.</i> Joseph Dillon
<i>House of Re-</i>	James Dilworth

Thomas Dixon	Vincent Ducomb
H. Dixon	Michael Duffey
John Donaldson	John Duffield
John Donaldson	Samuel Duffield, <i>M. D.</i>
Henry Donnell	William Dugan
James Donald	R. H. Duncan
Hugh Dowell	James Dunlap, <i>M. D.</i>
Jacob Downing	John Dunlap
James Doughty	Thomas Dunn
William Doughty	Jacob Dunton
Richard Douglass	Peter Le Barbier
<i>Rev.</i> Jacob Duche	Dupleffis
John Duche	William Dupuy
	Jacob Durang

E

Clayton Earle	George Egbert
Samuel Earle, <i>M. C.</i>	Peter Egleberner
<i>From Greenville</i>	Eli Eldrige
<i>County, South Caro-</i>	Samuel Elliot
<i>lina</i>	John Elmslie
Henry Earnest	Zachariah Endress
Jacob Earnest	Francis Engle
Adam Eckfeldt	Robert Erwin
Walter Eckford	David Erwing
Alexander Edwards	John Etris
Andrew Edwards	David Evans
Charles Eddy	Peter Evans

Capt. John Eve	Thomas Ewing
Charles Evans	William Ewing
John Everly	George Eyre
James Ewing	Manuel Eyre <i>M. G. A.</i>

F

John Fee	William Flintham
George Felker	Thomas Flood
Richard Fell	John W. Footman
William Felth	William Forfyth
Thomas D. Fendall	Henry Ford
John Fenno	Alexander Foster
Henry H. Fentham	Dwight Foster, <i>M. C.</i>
John G Fentham	<i>from Brookfield,</i>
James Ferguson	<i>Massachusetts</i>
Joseph Field	Theodore Foster, <i>M. C.</i>
William Findall	<i>from Providence, R.</i>
William Findley, <i>M. C.</i>	<i>Island</i>
<i>from Westmoreland</i>	William Foster
<i>county, Pennsylvania</i>	Fotterall & Davis
Miers Fisher	Owen Foulke
Thomas Fisher	George Fox
Joseph Fifs, <i>M. D.</i>	William Francis
Peter Fifs	Jesse Franklin, <i>M. C.</i>
Thomas Fitzsimons	<i>from Surry county, N.</i>
Roger Flahaven	<i>Carolina</i>
John Flint	Samuel R. Franklin

Samuel M. Frauncis	Frederick Frelinghuy-
Nalbro' Frazier	fen, <i>M. C. from New</i>
Daniel Freshmood	<i>Jersey</i>
Eliza Fries	William Fromberger

G

William Galt	John Goodwin
John S. Gardner	Joseph Gofs, <i>M. D.</i>
William Gardiner	Thomas Gould
William Gardiner	Robert Graham
<i>Capt.</i> John Garman	Alexander Grant
Samuel Garrigus	James Grant, <i>Knox-</i>
Henry Garrison	<i>ville, S. W. Territory</i>
George Gafs	John Grant
Gilbert Gaw	D. Grasset
Frederick J. Gebler	William Gray
Andrew Geyer, jun.	William Gray
Peter J. Gherardt	Andrew Graydon
William Gibbons	<i>Rev.</i> Ashbel Green
William Gibbons	John Green
John Lee Gibson	James Gregory
Jesse Gilbert	D. Griffith, <i>Elk-ridge,</i>
Charles Gilchrist	<i>Maryland</i>
William B. Giles,	John Grimes
<i>M. C. from Virginia</i>	Jonathan Grimes
Robert Gillespie	William Barry Grove,
Nicholas Gilman, <i>M.</i>	<i>M. C. from North</i>
<i>C. from N. Hampshire</i>	<i>Carolina</i>

B

William Guier	James Gunn, <i>M. C.</i>
John Gullen	<i>from Savannah, Georgia</i>
Francis Gurney	<i>gia</i>

H

Godfrey Haga	Robert Harris, <i>M. D.</i>
William Hahn	Robert Harris
Frederick Hailer	William Harris
Adam Hains	Benjamin Harrifon
William H. Hains	Carter B. Harrifon,
William Hahn	<i>M. C. from Virginia</i>
George Halberstadt	George Harrifon
John Haldiman, <i>M.</i>	Jacob Harrifon
<i>G. A from Lancaster county, Pennsylvania</i>	William Harrifon
	William Harrifon
	William Hartung
David Hall	John Hathorn, <i>M. C.</i>
John Hall	<i>from New York</i>
John Hallman	Sampson Harvey
Anthony Hallowell	Samuel Hays
Edward Hanlon	Joseph Hefty
Joseph Harbefor	<i>Rev. Henry Helmuth</i>
Jacob Harman	William Hendel
Robert G. Harper, <i>M.</i>	Henry Henderson
<i>C. from South Carolina</i>	Robert Henderson
	John Hendricks
John Harris	Benjamin Henfry

David Henry,	John Hook
Francis Henry	Adam Hoops
John Henry, <i>M. C.</i>	Richard Hopkins
<i>from Maryland</i>	Benjamin Horn
Jacob Herman	Henry G. Hough
James Heron	Isaac Hough
Frederick Hefs	John Hough
Heston & Gibbs	Samuel Hough
Levi Heston	Abraham Howell
Philip Heyl	Isaac Hozey
William Heyl	Henry Huber
Selby Hickman	Joseph Huddle
Ebenezer Hickling	John Hughes
Joseph Higbee	Thomas Hughes
Henry Hill	Ashton Humphreys
Jacob Hill	Isaac Humphreys
John Hill	Joshua Humphreys
Stephen Hillis	P. N. Hunt
John Hills	George Hunter
Samuel Hodgdon	John Hurley
Thomas Hodgdon	Thomas Hurley
Jacob Hoffman	Lawrence Huron
Lucy Hoffner	Charles Hurst
James Holland, <i>M. C.</i>	William Hutchins
<i>from North Carolina</i>	J. B. Hutchinson
Levi Hollingsworth	Nathaniel Hutton
Charles Homassel	John Hyde
John Hood	Henry Hyneman

I

John Imlay	Andrew Ireland
Abraham Inskeep	David Irving
John Innes	Mathew Irwin
John Instone	Samuel Israel

J

David Jackson	Edward Johnston
Joel Jackson,	Francis Johnston
Joshua Jackson, <i>Wil-</i>	Jacob Johnston
<i>mington, Delaware</i>	John Johnston
Leonard Jacoby	William Johnston
Edward James	Dominick Joice
William January	J. C. Jones
<i>Don. Joseph de Jau-</i>	John Jones
<i>dennes, Spanish Com-</i>	Jonathan Jones
<i>missioner</i>	Lloyd Jones
Isaac Jeanes	Robert Jones
David Jenkins	T. C. Jones
John Joad	James Josiah
John Johnson	

K

John Kaighn	John Kean
H. Kammerer, jun.	Kearney & Martin

George Keatinge, <i>Baltimore, 6 Copies</i>	Frederick Kiffelman
Adam Keller	Aaron Kitchell, <i>M.C.</i> <i>from New Jersey</i>
Thomas Kelley	John Klien
Leonard Kessler	John Kline
Henry G. Kepple	Henry Knerr
William Key	William Knight
William Key	George D. Knorr
Peter Keyser	Henry Knox
Robert Kidd	Benjamin Koeffe
John Kincaid	John Kollock
Ezekiel King	Frederick Kreider
William King	Peter Kuher
John Kinsel	Frederick Kuhl, jun.
Abraham Kintzing, jun.	Henry Kuhl
Charles Kirkham	Marcus Kuhl
	William Kuhn

L

John Lake	Melchior Larer
Richard Lake	George Latimer, <i>Speaker of the General</i> <i>Assembly, Pennsylvania</i>
James Lakin	Alexander Lawfon
William Lambert	George Lauman
William Lamson, <i>Woodbury, Connecticut</i>	Lewis Lauman, <i>of Lan-</i> <i>caster, Pennsylvania</i>
Thomas Lancaster	Thomas Leaming, jun.
William Lane	
John Langdon	

John Leamy	Samuel Livermore,
Samuel Lees	<i>M. C. from N. Hamp-</i>
Joseph Lehman	<i>shire</i>
Andrew Leithead	Edward Livingston,
Henry Lentz, jun.	<i>M. C. from New York</i>
Samuel Leonard	Isaac Lloyd
John Letchworth	Robert Loague
Thomas H. Leuffer	John Lodor
William Levis	John Loft
Aaron Levy	Samuel Logan
Moses Levy	John B. Loir
Sampson Levy	J. Lorain
Alexander Lewis	William Love
Andrew Lewis	James Lownes
Anthony Lewis	William Lucas
David Lewis	George Ludlam
Mordecai Lewis	Charles C. Ludwig
Nathaniel Lewis	Thomas Lukens
William Lewis	John Lyle
John Limeburner	William Lyman,
Andrew Lineau	<i>M. C. from Northamp-</i>
Henry Lisle	<i>ton, Massachusetts</i>
William Lisle	Benjamin Lyndall

M

Nathaniel Macon,	Patrick Madan
<i>M. C. from Warren-</i>	David Maffet
<i>ton, North Carolina</i>	Rev. Samuel Magaw

Charles Malvey	John Maull
David Mandeville	John Maxfield
Richard Maris	John Marivell
Hyman Marks	Robert M'Adams
Solomón Marks	Mary M'Allister
Richard Marley	James M'Alpin
George Marr	Archibald M'Call
John Marr	John M'Calla
Joseph Marsh	J. M'Connell
Joseph Marsh, jun.	Archibald M'Crea
Humphrey Marshall, <i>M. C. from Kentucky</i>	William M'Cullough
Thomas Marshall	Alexander M'Cut- chon
Jacob Martin	Alexander M'Donald
William Martin	Malcolm M'Donald
Charles Marquedant	William M'Dougall
Isaac Mason	James M'Dowell
Philip Mason	J. M'Elroy
Stephen Thompson	James M'Ewen
Mason, <i>M. C. from Loudon C. Virginia</i>	William M'Faden
Thomas Mason	Robert M'Gee
William Masters,	James M'Glaflin
Josiah Masters	James M'Gowan
<i>Scbaticoke, N. York</i>	Archibald M'Ilwaine
Ralph Mather	Duncan M'Innis
William Mathews,	Alexander M'Kean
<i>M. D. Cecil County Maryland</i>	Joseph B. M'Kean
	Thomas M'Kean, <i>Chief Judge of Pennsylvania</i>

Alexander M'Kenzie	John Milledge,
<i>Bridge town,</i>	<i>M. C. from Georgia</i>
<i>New Jersey</i>	Charles Miller
John M'Kenzie	Baltus Miller
Archibald M'Krea	Joseph J. Miller
George M'Leod	Magnus Miller
John M'Leod	William Miller
Nathaniel M'Minis	Jesse Millhouse
Wm. M'Mullin, jun.	Jacob Minich
John M'Nulty	Samuel Minick
Col. William M'Pher-	Andrew Mitchell
son	Henry Mitchell
William M'Phail	W. Moreton
George Meade	Enoch Morgan
Samuel Mecklin	Jacob Morgan
William Medlin	Alexander Moore
Adam Mendenhall	Elisha Moore
Samuel Meredith,	John Moore
<i>Treasurer of the U. S.</i>	Thomas L. Moore
Frederick Meyer	Henry Morris
John Micklejohn	Isaac W. Morris
Daniel Middagh	John Morris,
Peter Mierken	<i>Lancaster</i>
Thomas Mifflin,	Joseph Morris
<i>Governor of Pen-</i>	Richard H. Morris
<i>sylvania</i>	Thomas Morris
Thomas Mifflin, jun.	George Moser
Cotton Milbourn	Timothy Mountford
Samuel Miles jun.	Edward Moyfton
Thomas Millard	Jeremiah Much

Thomas Mullen	John Muschert
<i>Capt.</i> John Munn	Joseph Muffi
John Murdock	John Myers
Michael Murphy	John Myers
Robert C. Murray	Jacob Mynich

N

David Naglee	Samuel Nightlinger
Andrew Nelson	Hezekiah Niles
John Newbold	John Nixon
John Nicholas, <i>M. C.</i> <i>from Virginia</i>	Joseph Norris
William Nichols	Joseph Parker Norris
John Nicholson	Joseph North
Philip Nicklin	Joseph Nourse

O

Isaac Oakman	Thomas Orr
Jesse Oat	Samuel A. Ottis
James Oram	John Owner

P

John Page, <i>M. C. from</i> <i>Rosewell, Virginia</i>	Richard Palmer
John Page	Philip Pancake
Stephen Page	John Parker
Joseph Painter	Josiah Parker, <i>M. C.</i> <i>from Virginia</i>
Robert Palethorp	Thomas Parker

C

David Parry	Thomas Phillips, jun.
Roland Parry	Timothy Pickering,
Dr. F. Pascalis	<i>Secretary of State,</i>
John Patten, <i>M. C.</i>	<i>United States</i>
<i>from Delaware</i>	David Pierce
John Paterfon	John Pierce
John Patterfon	Robert Pierrie
David Patton	Israel Pleasants
James Paywell, <i>Boston,</i>	George Plum
<i>Massachusetts</i>	Robert Poalk
Ralph Peacock	Richard Pollard
John Pearce	Isaac Pollock
George Pearson	John Poor
John Pechin, <i>Baltimore</i>	James Potter
George Peddle	Nathaniel Potter, <i>M D</i>
F. Pelouze	Isaac Potts
Roderick Penest	Richard Potts, <i>M. C.</i>
Edward Pennington	<i>from Frederic-town,</i>
George Pennock	<i>Maryland</i>
Charles Penrose	J. Poydras
Jonathan Penrose	John Prager
James Pentland	Mark Prager
Philip Pepper	Henry Pratt
George Peter	Francis Preston, <i>M. C.</i>
Richard Peters	<i>from Virginia</i>
Charles Pettit	John Preston
George Pfeiffer	John M. Price
Joseph Pfeiffer	James Prichard
John Phillips	William R. Prichett
Naphtali Phillips	Adam Primmer

R

Alexander M. Rae, <i>Petersburg, Virginia</i>	Samuel Richards
Benjamin Rain	William Richardson
John Rain	Marcus Rickett
Gabriel Ralston	John Riever
Edmund Randolph, <i>Attorney at Law,</i> <i>Richmond, Virginia</i>	Francis Rising
William Rawle, <i>Attorney at Law</i>	Benjamin Rittenhouse
David Rawn	David Rittenhouse
Jacob Read	George Robert
Jacob Read, <i>M. C.</i> <i>from South Carolina</i>	Joseph Roberts, jun.
William Reed	Charles Robertson
Thomas Reeves	Duncan Robertson
George Rehn	James Robertson
Philip Reilly	John Robertson
Alexander Reinagle	William Robertson
John Reinhard	James Robeson
George Reinholdt	William Robeson
Richard Reynall	Richard Robinet
James Reynolds	Luke Robins
James Reynolds <i>M. D.</i>	John Robinson
Joseph Ricardo	John Robinson
John Rice	Lewis Robinson
Leonard Richard	William Robinson
	William Robinson, jun
	Samuel Rockenburg
	Thomas Rodman
	Maurice Rogers
	Thomas Rogers

David Rofe	Richard Rundle
Henry Rofs	Benjamin _g Rush, <i>M. D.</i>
James Rofs	Benjamin Rush, <i>M. D.</i>
John Rofs	<i>of Charleston S. C.</i>
Robert Rofs	William Rush
Thomas Rofs	Edward Russell
James Rowntree	John Rutherford,
William Rowson	<i>M. C. from N. Jersey</i>
Samuel Ruharus	Thomas Ryan

S

Charles Schaffer	William Serjeant
John G. L. Schenck	Jacob Servofs
Henry Schively	Clement Sewell
<i>Rev.</i> Fred. Schmidt	Conrad Seyfert
Casper Schneider	Joseph H. Seymour
Charles Schroeder	Joseph Shallcross, jun.
Frederick Schull	<i>Derby, Delaware</i>
Andrew Scott	<i>county</i>
Edward Scott	Francis Shallus
George D. Scott	William Shannon
Robert Scot	James Shaw
John Sears	Matthew Shaw
Lawrence Seckel	Robert Shaw
Sophia Seckel	Thomas Shaw
John Sellers	William Shaw
C. Sergeant	William Shepherd
William Sergeant, <i>At-</i>	Robert Shewell, jun.
<i>torney at Law</i>	Shallows Shewell

William Shippen	Edward Smith
Moles Shirley	Elijah Smith
Cozens Shivers	James Smith jun.
Samuel Shober, <i>M. D.</i>	John Smith
Abraham Shoemaker	John Smith, jun.
Jonathan Shoemaker	Matthias Smith
Robert Shoemaker	Resolve Smith
Thomas Shoemaker	Robert Smith
Eden Shotwell	Robert Smith
Samuel Shreiner	Richard Smith
Charles Shroeder	Samuel Smith
Frederick Shull	Stephen Smith
Conrad Shutz	William Smith
Frederick Shutz	William C. Smith
Justus Shutz	William M. Smith
George Sibbald	Richard Smyth
John Simmons	Robert Smyth
Joseph Simmons	William C. Smyth
William Simmons	Joseph Snowden
John Sims	Casper Snyder
Abraham Simson	John Snyder
Lawrence Sink	John Souder
William Skinner	George Spain
John Slay	Henry Spang
Jacob Slemmer	Richard F. Sparks
George Slough	Jonathan Speaker
Enos Small	Robert Speden
Charles Smith	Jacob Sperry

William Spurrier, jun. <i>Elkridge landing</i> <i>Maryland</i>	John Stewart James Stewart John Stille
Robert Stafford, M. D. John Stagg, jun. Isaac Starr Isaac Starr, jun. Frederick Stall Henry Stead Anthony Steel Henry Steele William Steele Melchior Steiner John Stevens, <i>Massachusetts</i> Thomas Stevens Stephen Stephenson, <i>Alleghany County</i> <i>Pennsylvania</i> Samuel S. Sterling Samuel Sterett J. Stevens, M. D. Crooke Stephenson William Stephenson Aaron Steward	John Stockdell, <i>Richmond, Virginia</i> John Stocker William F. Stokes John Stow John Strawbridge Joseph Stretch Jacob Strimback Adam Strickly John Stringer Henry Strupp James Stuart, M. D. Philip C. Sumerkamp Andrew Summers Henry Summers Daniel Sutter, jun. Ebenezer Swain Jacob Swain James Swain John Swanwick, M. C. John Swallow

T

David Tallman, <i>Wood-</i> <i>berry, Connecticut</i>	George Tallman Thomas Tallman
--	----------------------------------

William Tallman	Mark Thompson,
Joseph R. Tatem	<i>M. C. from New</i>
Abfalom Tatom, <i>M. C.</i>	<i>Jersey</i>
<i>from Hillsborough,</i>	William Thomson
<i>North Carolina</i>	Jacob Thorn
Taylor & Newbold	Matthew Thornton
George Taylor	John Tiellworth
John Taylor	Peter Tilly
John R. Taylor	James Todd
Robert Taylor	Henry Toland
Henry Tazewell, <i>M. C.</i>	Henry Townsend
<i>from Virginia</i>	Jacob Toy
John Tett	Uriah Tracy, <i>M. C.</i>
James Thackara	<i>from Connecticut</i>
Andrew Thatcher	William Trautwine
Richard Thatcher	Edward Trenchard
Benjamin Thaw	James Trenchard
Thomas & Mather	David Trimble
Ebenezer Thomas	Morris Truman
Elisha Thomas	Richard Truman
Luke Thomas	Jonathan Trumbull,
Jacob Thomas	<i>M. C. from</i>
Joseph Thomas,	<i>Connecticut</i>
<i>Attorney at Law</i>	John Trump
Joseph Thomas	A. W. Trusdell
John Thompson	James Turner
Joshua Thompson	John Turner
J. Ozier Thompson	Richard Tybout

U

Stephen C. Ustick

V

Nicholas Vallance	John Vaughan
T. Vallance	Abraham Venable,
Eli Vallette	<i>M. C. from Virginia</i>
Charles Van Cortland,	Don Joseph Ignatius
<i>M. C. from</i>	<i>de Viar, Charge des</i>
<i>New-York</i>	<i>Affairs from Spain</i>
Daniel Vanderflice	John Vining <i>M. C.</i>
Anthony Van Man-	<i>from Delaware</i>
nierick	Frederick Vogel
Thomas Van Swearin-	Henry Voight
gen	Sebastian Voight
Ambrose Vaffe	

W

J. G. Wachsmuth	David Wallace
John Waddington	James Wallace
Philip Wager	John Wallace
Jacob Wagner	Samuel Wallace
Isaac Wainwright	Nicholas Wallan
Samuel Wakeling	Jesse Waln
David Walker	Nicholas Waln, jun.
Samuel Walker	Richard Waln
William Walker	Michael B. Walsh
Simon Walker	James Walters

M. B. Walsh, <i>of Cork,</i> <i>Ireland</i>	Henry Weston
George Walton, <i>M. C.</i> <i>from Georgia</i>	Franklin Wharton
John Ware	John Wharton, jun.
James Waring	Moore Wharton
John Warner	P. H. Wharton
Thomas Waterman	Samuel Wheeler
James Waters	James White, <i>M. C.</i> <i>from South Western</i> <i>Territory</i>
Charles C. Watson	James White
James Watson	John White
John Watson	Zatth. M. Whiteall
Matthew Watson	William Whitecross
William Watson	John Whitehead
William Watts	Richard Whitehead
George Way	Charles Ed. Whitlock
Jacob Wayne	Benjamin Wholf
Thomas Wayne	William Widdifield
Jacob Weaver	Thomas Wignell
B. Webb	John Wilcocks
Thomas Webb	Robert Wiley
George Weckerly	J. B. Wilkenfon
Henry Weiffenbach	James Wilkenfon
David Weldone	Benjamin Wilkins
Richard Wells	Cornelius Williams
John Welsh	Jedediah Williams
John West	Nathaniel Williams, <i>Chester, Delaware</i>
Matthew West	William Williams
George Westcott	

David Williamfon	Richard Winn, <i>M. C.</i>
Samuel Williamfon	<i>from Winnsborough,</i>
William Williamfon	<i>South Carolina</i>
Thomas Willing, <i>Pre-</i>	John Wire
<i>sident of the Bank of</i>	Samuel Witman
<i>the United States</i>	Peter Woglom
Dr. John Willis	James Wood
Wilson & Hampton	William Wood
James Wilson, <i>Judge</i>	Leonard Woodrow
<i>of the Supreme Court</i>	Archibald Woodruff
<i>of the United States</i>	W. W. Woodward
James Wilson, <i>Ken-</i>	Nathaniel Worrel, <i>near</i>
<i>sington</i>	<i>Chester</i>
James Wilson	Anthony Wright
John Wilson	John Wright
Samuel Wilson	Josiah Wright
Silas Wilson	Malcom Wright
Thomas Wilson	Isaac Wynn

Y

William Yard	John T. Young, <i>M. D.</i>
Anthony Yerkes	Joseph Young
Charles Young	Nicholas Young
James Young	Samuel Young

Z

William Zane	Adam Zantzinger
Jacob Zeller, 2 copies	John Zeller
Thomas Barton Zantzinger,	<i>Attorney at Law.</i>





